

# INDEX

A4 size paper — Access

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
<b>A</b>			
A4 size paper (See also: <a href="#">Paper size</a> ).....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">1825</a>	Notification of.....	<a href="#">711.02</a> , <a href="#">711.04(c)</a>
A.I. series of patents (See also: <a href="#">Patent</a> ).....	<a href="#">901.04</a>	Of appeal.....	<a href="#">1210</a>
Abandoned application (See also: <a href="#">Abandonment</a> )		Of invention.....	<a href="#">706.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">2134</a> , <a href="#">2138.03</a>
Accessibility to public.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">711.04</a>	Papers received after.....	<a href="#">508.02</a>
Counting, when processed.....	<a href="#">711.04(a)</a>	Petition to revive.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">711.04(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(q)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(r)</a>
Definition.....	<a href="#">203.05</a>	Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">711.03(d)</a>
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing when nonpublication requested.....	<a href="#">1124</a>	Prior application.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Fee on petition to revive.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	Provisional application.....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">211.01(a)</a>
Issue fee, failure to pay.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	Pulling.....	<a href="#">711.04(a)</a>
Ordering.....	<a href="#">711.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">905.03</a>	Reconsideration.....	<a href="#">711.03</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Papers received, handling.....	<a href="#">508.02</a>	Failure to respond.....	<a href="#">711.03(b)</a>
Provisional application.....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">211.01(a)</a>	Insufficiency of response.....	<a href="#">711.03(a)</a>
Reference use.....	<a href="#">901.02</a> , <a href="#">2127</a>	Reissue	
Referred to in issued patent.....	<a href="#">103</a>	Return of surrendered patent.....	<a href="#">1416</a>
Revival.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1893.02</a>	Revival.....	<a href="#">711.03</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Provisional application.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	Shortened statutory period expired.....	<a href="#">710.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">711.04(a)</a>
Storage.....	<a href="#">711.04(b)</a>	Special situations.....	<a href="#">711.02(b)</a>
When open to the public.....	<a href="#">103</a>	Termination of proceedings... ..	<a href="#">211.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">211.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">711.02(c)</a>
Abandoned file (See also: <a href="#">Abandoned application</a> <a href="#">Abandonment</a> )		Undelivered action.....	<a href="#">707.13</a>
Abandoned files repository.....	<a href="#">711.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">901.01(a)</a>	Unintentional (See also: <a href="#">Petition</a> ).....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1124</a>
Abandonment (See also: <a href="#">Abandoned application</a> ).... <a href="#">711</a>		Withdrawal of holding.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
After allowance.....	<a href="#">711.05</a>	Abbreviation, periodical citation.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a>
After payment of issue fee.....	<a href="#">711.01</a>	Abbreviature and abstract publication.....	<a href="#">711.06</a>
Amendment late.....	<a href="#">711.02</a> , <a href="#">714.17</a>	Citation.....	<a href="#">711.06(a)</a>
Appeal dismissal.....	<a href="#">1215.04</a>	Abstract for defensive publication.....	<a href="#">711.06</a>
Appeal withdrawal.....	<a href="#">1215.01 to 1215.03</a>	Abstract of international application.....	<a href="#">1826</a>
Assignee must consent.....	<a href="#">711</a>	Abstract of the disclosure.....	<a href="#">608.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Change of address.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	Abstract publication.....	<a href="#">711.06</a>
Counted as a disposal.....	<a href="#">1705</a>	Accelerated examination.....	<a href="#">708.02</a>
Date of.....	<a href="#">711.04(a)</a>	Access (See also: <a href="#">Inspection</a> <a href="#">Power of attorney</a> )	
Destroys continuity.....	<a href="#">211.01</a> , <a href="#">211.01(b)</a>	Attorney not of record.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">405</a>
Express.....	<a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">711.01</a>	Authority to grant access to an application.....	<a href="#">104</a>
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	Authorized by Director.....	<a href="#">104</a>
Issue fee not paid.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	<a href="#">103</a>
Issue fee paid.....	<a href="#">711.01</a> , <a href="#">711.05</a>	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	<a href="#">2232</a>
Failure to file property rights statement.....	<a href="#">150</a>	Excluded attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">105</a>
Failure to pay issue fee.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination file.....	<a href="#">2609</a> , <a href="#">2632.01</a>
Failure to prosecute.....	<a href="#">711.02</a>	Image file wrapper application.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing after non-publication request.....	<a href="#">1124</a>	International application.....	<a href="#">110</a>
Formal.....	<a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">711.01</a>	Pending application.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">106</a> , <a href="#">724.04</a> , <a href="#">724.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">1128</a> , <a href="#">1132</a>
Forwarding.....	<a href="#">711.04(a)</a>	Petition.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Incomplete reply.....	<a href="#">711.03(a)</a>	Protested application.....	<a href="#">1901.05</a> , <a href="#">1901.07</a>
Invention abandoned.....	<a href="#">706.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">2134</a> , <a href="#">2138.03</a>	Provisional application.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">104</a>
No reply.....	<a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">711.02</a>	Published application.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1128</a> , <a href="#">1130</a> , <a href="#">1132</a>
		Reissue application.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">724.04(b)</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Access — Affidavit of attribution or prior disclosure to overcome a 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.130)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Supplemental examination.....	<a href="#">2803.02</a>	Shortened statutory period.....	<a href="#">710.02</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a>
Suspended attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">103</a>	SPE's personal attention.....	<a href="#">707.02</a>
Unpublished, Abandoned, and pending applications.....	<a href="#">105</a>	Supplemental.....	<a href="#">710.06</a> , <a href="#">714.05</a>
Accounts, Deposit (See also: <a href="#">Deposit account</a> )		Suspension (See also: <a href="#">Suspension</a> ).....	<a href="#">709</a>
Acknowledgment of protest.....	<a href="#">1901.05</a>	Suspension, primary examiner's attention.....	<a href="#">1004</a>
Act (See also: <a href="#">Statutes</a> )		Suspension, TC Director's attention.....	<a href="#">1003</a>
Action (See also: <a href="#">Letter</a> , <a href="#">Examiner's</a> )		Third, SPE reviews.....	<a href="#">707.02</a>
Advisory action.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>	Time limit.....	<a href="#">710.02</a> , <a href="#">710.02(c)</a>
After another examiner's action.....	<a href="#">706.04</a>	Address, Change of correspondence.....	<a href="#">601.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
After Board decision.....	<a href="#">1214.01</a> , <a href="#">1214.03</a> to <a href="#">1214.07</a>	After Allowance.....	<a href="#">2501</a> , <a href="#">2542</a>
After Board decision reversing examiner...	<a href="#">1214.04</a>	Address, Correspondence (See also: <a href="#">Mail Stop</a> ).....	<a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">403.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">403.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">2542</a>
After Board decision sustaining examiner..	<a href="#">1214.06</a>	Address, Fee.....	<a href="#">2540</a>
After interference.....	<a href="#">2308</a>	Address of applicant.....	<a href="#">605.01</a>
Amendment after final rejection.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">714.12</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>	Address of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">502</a>
Citation of references.....	<a href="#">707.05</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a>	Address of patent owner.....	<a href="#">2222</a> , <a href="#">2622</a> , <a href="#">2805</a>
Claim summary.....	<a href="#">707.07(i)</a>	Address of unavailable inventor.....	<a href="#">409.03(e)</a>
Claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	<a href="#">714.10</a>	Administration, Letters of.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Closing prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination</a> , <a href="#">Inter partes: Action closing prosecution</a> )		Administrative instructions, PCT.....	<a href="#">AI</a>
Completeness.....	<a href="#">707.07</a> , <a href="#">707.07(a)</a>	Administrative Patent Judges (See also: <a href="#">Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB)</a> )	
Copy to applicant.....	<a href="#">707.12</a>	Administrator or executor.....	<a href="#">409.01</a>
Copies of references.....	<a href="#">707.05(a)</a>	Allowance and issue.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Correctness, Period for reply.....	<a href="#">710.06</a>	Application by, After discharge.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Counted.....	<a href="#">1705</a>	Assigned application, Inventor dies.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Crosses amendment.....	<a href="#">714.05</a>	Authority.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Date.....	<a href="#">707.11</a>	Consular certificate.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Entry.....	<a href="#">707.01</a>	Foreign country.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Examiner's.....	<a href="#">707</a>	Heir.....	<a href="#">409.01</a> , <a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Final rejection.....	<a href="#">706.07</a> to <a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">713.09</a>	Prosecution by.....	<a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
In reissue applications.....	<a href="#">1444</a> , <a href="#">1453</a>	Intervention not required.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Foreign priority determination.....	<a href="#">210</a> to <a href="#">217</a>	Refuses to sign.....	<a href="#">409.03</a> , <a href="#">409.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">409.03(c)</a>
Formal matter.....	<a href="#">707.07(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(e)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">714.02</a>	Admissions by applicant.....	<a href="#">706.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2129</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(c)</a>
Forms used.....	<a href="#">707</a>	Jepson claim.....	<a href="#">2129</a>
Incorrect citation of references.....	<a href="#">710.06</a>	Admissions in reexamination <i>Ex Parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2217</a> , <a href="#">2258</a>
Informal application.....	<a href="#">702.01</a>	Advantages over prior art.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
Mailing.....	<a href="#">707.12</a>	Adverse recommendation under 37 CFR 1.312.....	<a href="#">714.16(d)</a> , <a href="#">714.16(e)</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a>
Original in image file wrapper.....	<a href="#">707.12</a>	Advisory action.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>
Patentability report.....	<a href="#">705</a> , <a href="#">705.01(c)</a>	Affidavit (See also: <a href="#">Oath</a> <a href="#">Declaration</a> )	
Piecemeal examination.....	<a href="#">707.07(g)</a>	Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131).....	<a href="#">718</a>
Primary examiner's personal attention.....	<a href="#">707.01</a> , <a href="#">1004</a>	Affidavit of attribution or prior disclosure to overcome a 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.130).....	<a href="#">717.01</a> to <a href="#">717.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">2155</a>
Priority determination, foreign.....	<a href="#">210</a> to <a href="#">217</a>	Enablement.....	<a href="#">2155.04</a>
Reissue application file.....	<a href="#">1430</a>		
Reply time computation.....	<a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a>		
Restriction requirement.....	<a href="#">800</a>		
Returned.....	<a href="#">707.13</a>		

# INDEX

Affidavit of attribution or prior disclosure to overcome a 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.130 — Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Evaluation of..... <a href="#">717.01(a)(1)</a> , <a href="#">717.01(b)(f)</a> , <a href="#">717.01(e)</a>		Joint patent or published application to applicant and another..... <a href="#">715.01(a)</a>
Formal requirements..... <a href="#">717.01(c)</a>		Patent or application publication claiming same invention..... <a href="#">715.05</a> , <a href="#">2138.01</a>
Showing Disclosure was made by inventor..... <a href="#">717.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">2155.01</a>		Publication of applicant's own invention..... <a href="#">715.01(c)</a>
Showing Prior disclosure was subject matter by inventor..... <a href="#">717.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">2155.02</a>		Sufficiency of..... <a href="#">715.08</a> , <a href="#">2136.05</a>
Showing disclosure was subject matter obtained from inventor..... <a href="#">717.01(b)(2)</a> , <a href="#">2155.03</a>		When used..... <a href="#">706.02(b)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a>
Timely presentation..... <a href="#">717.01(f)</a>		Who may make affidavit..... <a href="#">706.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">715.04</a>
When available..... <a href="#">717.01</a> , <a href="#">2155.06</a>		Withdrawn rejection..... <a href="#">715</a>
When not required..... <a href="#">717.01</a>		Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)... <a href="#">716</a>
When unavailable..... <a href="#">717.01</a> , <a href="#">2155.06</a>		Attorney arguments..... <a href="#">716.01(c)</a>
Who may file..... <a href="#">717.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">2155.05</a>		Inoperability of references..... <a href="#">716.07</a> , <a href="#">2145</a>
Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131(a))..... <a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2136.05</a>		Reference attributed to applicant..... <a href="#">716.10</a>
Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S..... <a href="#">706.02(c)(2)</a> , <a href="#">715.07(c)</a>		Attribution, of reference to applicant..... <a href="#">716.10</a>
Best mode, failure to disclose..... <a href="#">715.10</a>		Commercial success, evidence..... <a href="#">716.03</a>
Co-authorship..... <a href="#">715.01(c)</a>		Commensurate in scope with claimed invention.. <a href="#">716.03(a)</a>
Common assignee, reference and application..... <a href="#">715.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">718</a>		Derived from claimed invention..... <a href="#">716.03(b)</a>
Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit..... <a href="#">715.01</a>		Design applications..... <a href="#">716.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a>
Completion of invention..... <a href="#">715</a>		Sales figures..... <a href="#">716.03(b)</a>
Conception (See also: <a href="#">Conception</a> )		Commonly owned patent..... <a href="#">718</a>
Continuing application..... <a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>		Commonly owned patent application publication..... <a href="#">718</a>
Copies from prior applications..... <a href="#">201.06(c)</a>		Comparison with closest prior art..... <a href="#">716.02(e)</a>
Dedication to public..... <a href="#">715</a>		Computer programming cases..... <a href="#">2164.06(c)</a>
Derivation..... <a href="#">715.07(c)</a>		Continuing application..... <a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Diligence (See also: <a href="#">Diligence</a> )		Copying, evidence..... <a href="#">716.06</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a>
Effective filing date..... <a href="#">715</a>		Disclosure, sufficiency..... <a href="#">716.09</a>
Exhibit, Disposition..... <a href="#">715.07(d)</a>		Disclosure, utility and operability..... <a href="#">716.08</a>
Formal requirements..... <a href="#">715.04</a>		Evidence
Facts and documentary evidence..... <a href="#">715.07</a>		Consideration of..... <a href="#">716.01</a>
Timely presented..... <a href="#">715.09</a>		Publications..... <a href="#">716.02(g)</a>
Genus-species..... <a href="#">715.03</a>		Objective..... <a href="#">716.01(a)</a>
Generic claim..... <a href="#">715.02</a>		Compared to opinion evidence..... <a href="#">716.01(c)</a>
Interference testimony used..... <a href="#">715.07(b)</a>		Probative value..... <a href="#">716.01(c)</a>
Overcome patent or publication..... <a href="#">715</a>		Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case..... <a href="#">716.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">716.05</a>
Petition regarding sufficiency..... <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>		Secondary..... <a href="#">716.01(b)</a>
Prior public use/sale..... <a href="#">715.10</a>		Timeliness..... <a href="#">716.01</a>
Priority time charts..... <a href="#">2138.01</a>		Long-felt need..... <a href="#">716.04</a>
Proper use of..... <a href="#">715</a>		Petition regarding sufficiency..... <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Reduction to practice (See also: <a href="#">Reduction to practice</a> )		Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> ..... <a href="#">2258</a>
Reexamination,, <i>ex parte</i> ..... <a href="#">2258</a>		Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> ..... <a href="#">2658</a>
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> ..... <a href="#">2658</a>		Reference attributed to applicant..... <a href="#">716.10</a>
Reference date to be overcome..... <a href="#">715</a>		Sufficiency of..... <a href="#">716.09</a>
Reference is		Synergism..... <a href="#">716.02(a)</a>
Common assignee..... <a href="#">715.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">717.02</a> , <a href="#">718</a>		Skepticism of experts..... <a href="#">716.05</a>
		Timeliness..... <a href="#">716.01</a>
		Unexpected results, allegations..... <a href="#">716.02</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132) — Allowance and issue

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Unexpected results, evidence.....	<a href="#">716.02(a)</a>	File wrapper/history notations.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">1302.09</a>
Advantages not disclosed or inherent..	<a href="#">716.02(f)</a>	Parent application data.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>
Burden on applicant.....	<a href="#">716.02(b)</a>	Correction of error after allowance.....	<a href="#">714.16</a>
Commensurate in scope with claimed invention..	<a href="#">716.02(d)</a>	Cross-reference.....	<a href="#">903.07(a)</a>
Genus or species.....	<a href="#">716.02(d)</a>	D-10 notice.....	<a href="#">130</a>
Range, claimed.....	<a href="#">716.02(d)</a>	Deceased inventor, notice of allowance.....	<a href="#">1303.03</a>
Weighing evidence of.....	<a href="#">716.02(c)</a>	Drawing correction....	<a href="#">608.02(z)</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a> , <a href="#">1303.01</a>
Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented files.....	<a href="#">2205</a>	Drawing in patented file.....	<a href="#">901.01(a)</a>
Affirmation (See also: <a href="#">Oath</a> <a href="#">Declaration</a> )		Examiner's amendment (See also: <a href="#">Examiner's amendment</a> )	
After final practice.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a>	File wrapper notation.....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>
In transitional application.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a>	Final review.....	<a href="#">1302</a>
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2272</a>	Formal matters.....	<a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">1302.01</a>
Agent (See also: <a href="#">Attorney or agent</a> <a href="#">Power of attorney</a> )		Formal matters, examiner's amendment and changes.....	<a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Agent for international application.....	<a href="#">1807</a> , <a href="#">1864.04</a>	Formal matters, specification rewritten.....	<a href="#">1302.02</a>
Aggregation.....	<a href="#">2173.05(k)</a>	General review.....	<a href="#">1302.01</a>
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents.....	<a href="#">1608</a> , <a href="#">1609</a>	Interference.....	<a href="#">2303.01</a>
Agricultural Research Service.....	<a href="#">1608</a> , <a href="#">1609</a>	Interference search.....	<a href="#">1302.08</a> , <a href="#">2304.01(a)</a>
Algorithms.....	<a href="#">2106</a> , <a href="#">2164.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">2181</a>	International classification.....	<a href="#">906</a>
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications (See also: <a href="#">Citation of prior art</a> ).....	<a href="#">901.06(c)</a>	Intervention by executor.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Allowance and issue (See also: <a href="#">Allowed application</a> ).....	<a href="#">1300</a>	Issue classification notations.....	<a href="#">1302.10</a>
Abandonment after.....	<a href="#">711.05</a>	Issue to applicant.....	<a href="#">308</a>
All claims allowed, shortened statutory period....	<a href="#">710.02(b)</a>	Issue to a non-applicant assignee.....	<a href="#">307</a>
Amendment, Examiner's.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>	Jurisdiction of application.....	<a href="#">1305</a>
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312.....	<a href="#">1305</a>	Listing of references.....	<a href="#">1302.12</a>
Amendment after (See also: <a href="#">Amendment: After allowance</a> )		Locarno classification designations.....	<a href="#">907</a>
Amendment after allowance of all claims....	<a href="#">714.14</a> , <a href="#">1303.01</a>	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of....	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Amendment after D-10 notice.....	<a href="#">130</a>	Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's amendment.....	<a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>
Amendment at time of.....	<a href="#">714.15</a>	Nonelected claims eligible for rejoinder.....	<a href="#">821 to 821.02</a>
Amendment crossing in mail.....	<a href="#">714.15</a>	Notice of Allowability.....	<a href="#">1302.03</a>
Assignment Division.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	Notice of allowance (See also: <a href="#">Form letters and forms: Notice of allowance</a> )	
Cancellation of claims after appeal.....	<a href="#">1214.05</a> , <a href="#">1214.06</a> , <a href="#">1215.03</a>	Patentability report, print disposal.....	<a href="#">608.02(n)</a>
Cancellation of nonelected claim by examiner's amendment.....	<a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>	Plant application.....	<a href="#">1611</a>
Citation of prior art.....	<a href="#">1302.12</a>	Printer Rush.....	<a href="#">1309.02</a>
Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>	<i>Pro se</i> .....	<a href="#">707.07(j)</a>
Claim renumbering.....	<a href="#">608.01(j)</a> , <a href="#">1302.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.04(g)</a>	Protest against issue.....	<a href="#">1901</a>
Claim renumbering, dependent claim.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a> , <a href="#">1302.01</a>	Reasons for allowance (See also: <a href="#">Reasons for allowance</a> )	
Classification.....	<a href="#">903.07</a>	Record room.....	<a href="#">901.01(a)</a>
Classification change after allowance.....	<a href="#">903.07</a>	Reference listing.....	<a href="#">1302.12</a>
Cooperative Patent Classification Notation..	<a href="#">905.01</a>	Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1455</a>
Cpending application		Rejection after allowance.....	<a href="#">706.04</a> , <a href="#">706.05</a> , <a href="#">1308.01</a>
		Rejoinder of claims.....	<a href="#">821.04</a> , <a href="#">1302.04(h)</a>
		Related applications, file wrapper/history notations.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">1302.09</a>
		Reopening prosecution.....	<a href="#">1308.01</a>



# INDEX

## Allowance and issue — Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Review by examiner.....	<a href="#">1302.01</a>	Excess claims.....	<a href="#">714.16(c)</a>
Review by primary examiner.....	<a href="#">903.07</a>	Formal matters.....	<a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">714.16(d)</a>
Rewritten specification requirement.....	<a href="#">1302.02</a>	Handling.....	<a href="#">714.16(d)</a>
Secret application.....	<a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">1304.01</a>	Mailed before allowance.....	<a href="#">714.15</a>
Signing file wrapper.....	<a href="#">1302.13</a>	Motion under Rule 41.208(c)(2) (formerly under Rule 1.633(c)(2)).....	<a href="#">714.16(b)</a>
Special.....	<a href="#">708.01</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1301</a>	Patentability pointed out.....	<a href="#">714.16</a>
Specification, clean copy required.....	<a href="#">1302.02</a>	Reason for adverse action.....	<a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">714.16(d)</a>
Statement of invention.....	<a href="#">1302.01</a>	Renumbering claims.....	<a href="#">714.16(e)</a>
Supplemental oath after.....	<a href="#">603.01</a>	Secrecy order application.....	<a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">1304.01</a>
Terminology correspondence of specification and claims.....	<a href="#">1302.01</a>	After examiner's answer.....	<a href="#">1210</a>
Title of invention.....	<a href="#">1302.01</a>	After appeal, before examiner's answer.....	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">1206</a>
Title change by examiner.....	<a href="#">606.01</a>	After Board decision.....	<a href="#">1002.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">1214.01</a> , <a href="#">1214.06</a> , <a href="#">1214.07</a>
Title search, continuing application.....	<a href="#">306</a>	After death of attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">406</a>
Transfer.....	<a href="#">903.08</a>	After final rejection.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">714.12</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>
Undelivered notice of allowance.....	<a href="#">1303.02</a>	Examiner determines compliance with.....	<a href="#">1.121</a> , <a href="#">714.18</a>
Withdrawal from issue (See also: <a href="#">Withdrawal from issue</a> )		Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	<a href="#">714</a>
Withholding from issue, secrecy order application..	<a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">1304.01</a>	After final rejection, entered in part.....	<a href="#">714.20</a>
Allowance, Reasons for (See also: <a href="#">Reasons for allowance</a> )		Applicants must sign.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
Allowed application (See also: <a href="#">Allowance and issue</a> )		At allowance.....	<a href="#">714.15</a>
Definition.....	<a href="#">203.04</a>	Attorney not of record... ..	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">405</a> , <a href="#">408</a> , <a href="#">714.01(c)</a>
Express abandonment of.....	<a href="#">711.01</a>	Basis in disclosure.....	<a href="#">608</a> , <a href="#">706.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2163.03</a> , <a href="#">2163.07</a>
File wrapper data.....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>	Before first action.....	<a href="#">608.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
Rejection.....	<a href="#">1308.01</a>	Board rejection avoided.....	<a href="#">1214.01</a>
Suggesting claim for interference.....	<a href="#">1003</a>	By replacement paragraph or section.....	<a href="#">714</a>
Allowed claim, rejection.....	<a href="#">706.04</a>	By substitute specification.....	<a href="#">714</a>
By Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	<a href="#">1213.02</a>	Canceled matter restored.....	<a href="#">608.01(s)</a> , <a href="#">714</a>
Alpha subclass.....	<a href="#">903.07</a>	Canceling all claims.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a> , <a href="#">711.01</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a>
Alteration of application.....	<a href="#">506</a>	Canceling appealed claims.....	<a href="#">1215.01 to 1215.03</a>
After execution prohibited.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>	Claim added, terminology basis.....	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a> , <a href="#">2163.03</a> , <a href="#">2163.07</a>
Before execution of oath or declaration..	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">714.21</a>	Claim numbering....	<a href="#">608.01(j)</a> , <a href="#">1302.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.04(g)</a>
Alternative phrase in claim (See also: <a href="#">Indefinite claim</a> ).....	<a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>	Claims	
Amended application.....	<a href="#">203.03</a>	Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	<a href="#">607</a> , <a href="#">714.10</a> , <a href="#">714.16(c)</a>
Amended application, inspection for transfer....	<a href="#">903.08(c)</a>	Clean version.....	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a> , <a href="#">714.16</a>
Amendment (See also: <a href="#">Reply</a> ).....	<a href="#">714</a>	Marked-up version.....	<a href="#">714</a>
Accidental entry.....	<a href="#">714.21</a>	Status Identifiers.....	<a href="#">714</a>
Adding excess claims.....	<a href="#">714.10</a>	Complete reply required.....	<a href="#">714.02</a> , <a href="#">714.04</a>
After abandonment.....	<a href="#">711.02</a> , <a href="#">714.17</a>	Consolidating pending claims.....	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a> , <a href="#">714.16</a>
After all claims allowed.....	<a href="#">714.14</a>	Copier copies.....	<a href="#">714.07</a>
After allowance		Copying patent claim (See also: <a href="#">Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent</a> )	
Approval.....	<a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(d)</a>	Crossing mailing of allowance.....	<a href="#">714.15</a>
Canceling claim.....	<a href="#">714.16</a>	D-10 notice preceding.....	<a href="#">130</a>
Entry in part.....	<a href="#">714.16(e)</a>	Date of receipt.....	<a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.18</a>
Examiner's action.....	<a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">714.16(d)</a> , <a href="#">714.16(e)</a>	Date of receipt stamp	

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Amendment — Amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Office date.....	<a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.18</a>	Incomplete reply.....	<a href="#">711.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">711.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.02</a>
Declaration.....	<a href="#">602</a>	to	<a href="#">714.04</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a> , <a href="#">2671</a>
Defective, directions for entry.....	<a href="#">714.20</a>	Time for completing.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a>
Discharged attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">714.19</a>	Increasing claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	<a href="#">714.10</a> , <a href="#">714.16(c)</a>
Disapproval of preliminary amendment... <a href="#">1002.02(d)</a>	<a href="#">714.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(d)</a>	Ink, not permanent.....	<a href="#">714.07</a>
Disapproval of second or subsequent reply..... <a href="#">714.03(a)</a>	<a href="#">714.03(a)</a>	Inspection by examiner.....	<a href="#">714.05</a>
Discourteous.....	<a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.25</a>	Inventorship (See also: <a href="#">Correction of inventorship</a> )	
Drawing.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">1302.05</a> , <a href="#">1303.01</a>	Jurisdiction of application not with examiner.....	<a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">1305</a>
In reissue application.....	<a href="#">1413</a>	Late.....	<a href="#">710.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">714.17</a>
Drawing, disposition.....	<a href="#">608.02(x)</a>	Literature citation in specification.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
Drawing, new matter.....	<a href="#">608.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a>	Manner of making.....	<a href="#">714</a>
Easily erasable paper forbidden.....	<a href="#">714.07</a>	Motion under 37 CFR 41.208(c)(2), Application in issue.....	<a href="#">714.16(b)</a>
Entered in part.....	<a href="#">714.20</a>	New matter.....	<a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">706.03(o)</a> , <a href="#">2163.06</a>
Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312..... <a href="#">714.16(e)</a>	<a href="#">714.16(e)</a>	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Entry.....	<a href="#">714.18</a> , <a href="#">719.01(a)</a>	Nonentry (See also: <a href="#">Amendment: Entry denied</a> ).....	<a href="#">714.19</a>
Entry denied.....	<a href="#">714.17</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.21</a>	Not entered.....	<a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.21</a>
Appeal case.....	<a href="#">1206</a> , <a href="#">1214.07</a>	Not fully responsive....	<a href="#">714.02</a> to <a href="#">714.04</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a> , <a href="#">2671</a>
Drawing correction.....	<a href="#">608.02(x)</a>	Not fully responsive, time to perfect reply.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a>
Drawing new matter.....	<a href="#">608.04</a>	Oath, Original.....	<a href="#">602</a>
List.....	<a href="#">714.19</a>	Objectionable remarks.....	<a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.25</a>
Paper number.....	<a href="#">714.21</a>	Of claims.....	<a href="#">714</a>
Period for reply expired.....	<a href="#">714.17</a>	Of specification.....	<a href="#">714</a>
Preliminary amendment.....	<a href="#">714.01(e)</a>	Office date stamp.....	<a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.18</a>
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply..... <a href="#">714.03(a)</a>	<a href="#">714.03(a)</a>	Paper number.....	<a href="#">714.18</a>
Substitute specification unnecessary.....	<a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.20</a>	Patentability pointed out.....	<a href="#">714.02</a> , <a href="#">714.04</a>
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action.....	<a href="#">714.03(a)</a>	Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday.....	<a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">513</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a>
Entry directions.....	<a href="#">714</a>	Permanent ink required.....	<a href="#">714.07</a>
Defective.....	<a href="#">714</a>	Petition non-entry.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Entry inadvertent.....	<a href="#">714.21</a>	Plant application.....	<a href="#">1610</a>
Entry in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2234</a>	Post Office address, Applicant.....	<a href="#">602.08(a)</a>
Entry in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2670</a>	Preliminary.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
Examiner's (See also: <a href="#">Examiner's amendment</a> )		Canceling all claims.....	<a href="#">601.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">711.01</a>
Excess claims added.....	<a href="#">714.10</a> , <a href="#">714.16(c)</a>	Denial of entry.....	<a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
Facsimile.....	<a href="#">502.01</a>	Excess claims.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">714.10</a>
Fees, additional.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a>	Filed with application.....	<a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
File wrapper endorsement.....	<a href="#">714.21</a>	Manner of making.....	<a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
Filed with application.....	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a>	New matter added.....	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">608.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">702.01</a>
Formal matters, compliance with.....	<a href="#">714.02</a>	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	<a href="#">714</a>
Fully responsive.....	<a href="#">714.02</a>	PG-Pub application.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Heading.....	<a href="#">502</a>	To lessen filing fee.....	<a href="#">607</a>
Immediate inspection.....	<a href="#">714.05</a>	Ratification	
Improper signature.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.01(d)</a>		
Ratification.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a>		
Inaccurate.....	<a href="#">707.07(h)</a>		

# INDEX

## Amendment — Appeal

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Signature defective.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
Receipt.....	<a href="#">501 to 505</a> , <a href="#">511</a> , <a href="#">512</a>
Received after allowance.....	<a href="#">714.15</a> , <a href="#">1303.01</a>
Reexamination.....	<a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2666.01</a> , <a href="#">2672</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">1453</a>
Requirements of.....	<a href="#">714.02</a>
Residence change.....	<a href="#">719</a>
Responsive.....	<a href="#">714.02</a> , <a href="#">714.04</a>
Return, after entry in file wrapper.....	<a href="#">719.01</a>
Rule 1.312 (See also: <a href="#">Amendment: After allowance</a> )	
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.....	<a href="#">714.03(a)</a>
Several filed on same day.....	<a href="#">714.18</a>
Signature improper.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.01(d)</a>
Signature missing.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
Signature required.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
Signed by applicant, not by attorney or agent of record.....	<a href="#">714.01(d)</a>
Signed by attorney or agent not of record.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">402.03</a> , <a href="#">714.01(c)</a>
Statement of allowability by Board.....	<a href="#">1213.01</a>
Supervisory primary examiner.....	<a href="#">714.13</a> , <a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">714.16(e)</a>
Supplemental.....	<a href="#">714.03(a)</a>
Support by claims present on the filing date.....	<a href="#">608.01(l)</a>
Telephone number.....	<a href="#">714.01</a>
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action..	<a href="#">714.03(a)</a>
Unsigned.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
Ratification of.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
America Invents Act (AIP) (See also: <a href="#">Statutes: Public Law 112-129</a> )	
American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) (See also: <a href="#">Statutes: Public Law 106-113</a> )	
American National Standards Institute (ANSI).....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
Amino acid sequence (See also: <a href="#">Biotechnology Nucleotide sequences</a> )	
Analogous Art.....	<a href="#">904.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a> , <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a> , <a href="#">2131.05</a> , <a href="#">2141.01(a)</a>
Analysis of claims.....	<a href="#">904.01</a>
Answer, Examiner's (See also: <a href="#">Examiner's answer</a> )	
Answer all matters traversed.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
Antecedent lacking (See also: <a href="#">Indefinite claim</a> ).....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">1302.01</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(e)</a>
Anticipation rejection.....	<a href="#">706.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">2131</a> , <a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2133</a> , <a href="#">2136</a> , <a href="#">2152</a> , <a href="#">2154</a>
Affidavit to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a) or (e) rejection.....	<a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2136.05</a>
Analogous art.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a> , <a href="#">2131.05</a>
Definition of.....	<a href="#">2131</a> , <a href="#">2152</a>
Exceptions to.....	<a href="#">2153</a> , <a href="#">2154.02</a>
Genus-species.....	<a href="#">2131.02</a>
Generic chemical formula.....	<a href="#">2131.02</a>
Grace Period.....	<a href="#">2133</a> , <a href="#">2153</a> , <a href="#">2153.01</a>
Meaning	of
“By others”.....	<a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2154.02</a>
“In this country”.....	<a href="#">2132</a>
“Known or used”.....	<a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(a)</a>
“Patented in this or a foreign country”.....	<a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(a)</a>
Multiple references, when permitted.....	<a href="#">2131.01</a>
On sale (See also: <a href="#">On sale</a> )	
Ranges claimed.....	<a href="#">2131.03</a>
Rejections based on publications and patents.....	<a href="#">2133.02</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(b)</a>
Prima facie case.....	<a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2152</a>
Public use (See also: <a href="#">Public use</a> )	
Secondary considerations, evidence of.....	<a href="#">2131.04</a>
A.P.C. publications (See also: <a href="#">Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications</a> )	
Apostille (See also: <a href="#">Oath Declaration</a> ).....	<a href="#">301</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">409.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">602.04</a>
Apparatus, Process or product and.....	<a href="#">806.05(e)</a> to <a href="#">806.05(g)</a>
Appeal.....	<a href="#">1200</a>
Abandonment.....	<a href="#">1210</a>
Actions subsequent to examiner's answer.....	<a href="#">1210</a>
Administrative handling.....	<a href="#">1203</a>
Affidavit after appeal.....	<a href="#">1206</a> , <a href="#">1208</a> , <a href="#">1211.03</a>
Amendment after examiner's answer.....	<a href="#">1210</a> , <a href="#">1211.01</a>
Amendment before examiner's answer.....	<a href="#">1206</a>
Amendment for purpose of.....	<a href="#">714.12</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>
Amendment makes application allowable.....	<a href="#">1206</a>
Answer, Examiner's (See also: <a href="#">Examiner's answer</a> )	
Brief.....	<a href="#">1206</a>
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2274</a>
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2675</a> , <a href="#">2675.01</a>
In reissue.....	<a href="#">1454</a>
By patent owner.....	<a href="#">1204</a>
Cancellation of withdrawn claims.....	<a href="#">1214.05</a>
Civil litigation.....	<a href="#">1216.02</a>
Claims copied from patent, time limit.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a>
Claims included.....	<a href="#">1204</a> , <a href="#">1205</a> , <a href="#">1205.02</a>
Claims not appealed.....	<a href="#">711.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1215.01</a> , <a href="#">1215.02</a>
Partial.....	<a href="#">1214.05</a> , <a href="#">1215.03</a>
Composition of the Board.....	<a href="#">1202</a>
Concurrently with interference.....	<a href="#">1210</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Appeal — Applicant

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Concurrently with prosecution before examiner.....		Remand by Board.....	<a href="#">1208</a> , <a href="#">1210</a> , <a href="#">1211</a> , <a href="#">1211.01</a> , <a href="#">1211.02</a> , <a href="#">1211.03</a> , <a href="#">1212</a> , <a href="#">1213</a> , <a href="#">1213.02</a> , <a href="#">1214.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a> , <a href="#">2143.03</a> , <a href="#">2274</a> , <a href="#">2275</a> , <a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>
<a href="#">1210</a>		Remand by Federal Circuit.....	<a href="#">1216.01</a>
Conference.....	<a href="#">1207.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a>	Remanded application made special.....	<a href="#">708.01</a>
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2676</a> , <a href="#">2677</a>	Reopening of prosecution.....	<a href="#">1207.05</a> , <a href="#">1208</a> , <a href="#">1214.07</a> , <a href="#">1211.01</a> , <a href="#">1213</a> , <a href="#">1213.02</a> , <a href="#">1214.01</a> , <a href="#">1214.04</a> , <a href="#">1214.07</a>
Correspondence address for litigation.....	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">1216.01</a>	Reply brief to examiner's answer.....	<a href="#">1208</a>
Court.....	<a href="#">1216</a>	Requirement by board to address matter.....	<a href="#">1212</a>
Court, Federal Circuit.....	<a href="#">1216.01</a>	Secrecy order application.....	<a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">1304.01</a>
Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>	Statement of allowability by Board.....	<a href="#">1213.01</a>
Decision by Board.....	<a href="#">1213</a>	Substitute appeal brief.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>
Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>	Substitute examiner's answer.....	<a href="#">1207.05</a> , <a href="#">1211</a> , <a href="#">1211.01</a>
Dismissal.....	<a href="#">1215.04</a>	Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit appeal in related case.....	<a href="#">1213</a>
Examiner reversed.....	<a href="#">1214.04</a>	Time for filing brief.....	<a href="#">1205.01</a>
Examiner sustained.....	<a href="#">1214.06</a>	Withdrawal of final rejection.....	<a href="#">1207</a>
Examiner's answer.....	<a href="#">1207</a>	Withdrawal, partial.....	<a href="#">1214.05</a> , <a href="#">1215.03</a>
Failure to prosecute appeal.....	<a href="#">1215.04</a>	Appealable matter not petitionable.....	<a href="#">1002</a> , <a href="#">1201</a>
Fee (See also: <a href="#">Fee</a> ).....	<a href="#">1204</a> , <a href="#">1204.01</a> , <a href="#">1205</a> , <a href="#">1208.01</a>	Appendix, computer program listing....	<a href="#">608.05</a> , <a href="#">1121</a>
Fowarding fee.....	<a href="#">1208.01</a>	Appendix, multiple claim sets.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
From Board decision.....	<a href="#">1216 to 1216.02</a>	Applicant (See also: <a href="#">Inventor</a> <a href="#">Pro se applicant</a> ).....	<a href="#">605</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination.....	<a href="#">2674 to 2680</a>	Abandonment notification.....	<a href="#">711.04(c)</a>
Flowcharts.....	<a href="#">2601.01</a>	Administrator or executor.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Interview after appeal.....	<a href="#">1204.03</a>	Age, special status.....	<a href="#">708.02</a>
Introduction.....	<a href="#">1201</a>	Citizenship.....	<a href="#">601</a> , <a href="#">601.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.01</a>
Jurisdiction.....	<a href="#">1205.03</a> , <a href="#">1210</a>	Common, at least one.....	<a href="#">211.01</a> , <a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(k) to 706.02(l)(3)</a>
Matter subject to.....	<a href="#">706.01</a> , <a href="#">1201</a>	Comments on statement of reasons for allowance... <a href="#">1302.14</a>	
Multiplicity rejection.....	<a href="#">2173.05(n)</a>	Discourtesy.....	<a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.25</a>
New ground of rejection by Board.....	<a href="#">1214.01</a>	Health, special status.....	<a href="#">708.02</a>
New ground of rejection by examiner in examiner's answer....	<a href="#">1207.01</a> , <a href="#">1207.02</a> , <a href="#">1207.03</a> , <a href="#">1207.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">1207.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">1207.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1208</a>	Heir.....	<a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
New matter affecting claim.....	<a href="#">608.04(c)</a>	International application.....	<a href="#">1806</a> , <a href="#">1820</a> , <a href="#">1821</a>
Notice of.....	<a href="#">1204</a>	Joint.....	<a href="#">201.02</a> , <a href="#">2137.01</a> , <a href="#">2151</a>
Oral hearing.....	<a href="#">1209</a>	Mailing address.....	<a href="#">601.01</a> , <a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">601.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)(1)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a> , <a href="#">603</a> , <a href="#">604</a>
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2276</a>	Micro Entity Status.....	<a href="#">509.04</a>
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2680</a>	Name change.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">605.01</a>
Order for compliance.....	<a href="#">1205.03</a> , <a href="#">1210</a>	Other than inventor.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">409.03(b)</a>
Patentability report case.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a>	Post Office address.....	<a href="#">602.08(a)</a>
Pre-appeal brief conference pilot program.... <a href="#">1204.02</a>		Power to inspect.....	<a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">106</a>
Primary examiner's attention.....	<a href="#">1004</a>	Reply (See also: <a href="#">Amendment</a> <a href="#">Reply</a> ) Requirements.....	<a href="#">2137.01</a> , <a href="#">2151</a>
Procedure after Board decision.....	<a href="#">1214</a> , <a href="#">1214.01</a> , <a href="#">1214.03 to 1214.07</a>	Self prosecuted application.....	<a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a>
Protestor participation.....	<a href="#">1901.07</a>	Signature.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Publication of Board decision.....	<a href="#">1213.03</a>	Small entity status.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>
Real party in interest.....	<a href="#">1205.02</a> , <a href="#">1207.02</a>		
Record on appeal.....	<a href="#">1204.04</a>		
Rehearing by Board.....	<a href="#">1214.01</a> , <a href="#">1214.03</a>		
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2273</a>		
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2674 to 2680</a>		

# INDEX

## Applicant — Application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Sole.....	<a href="#">201.02</a>	Design.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">1502.01</a>
Application		Continuity between applications.....	<a href="#">211.01(b)</a>
Abandoned (See also: <a href="#">Abandoned application</a> )		Control of access.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">106</a>
Abstract of the disclosure.....	<a href="#">608.01(b)</a>	Copendency.....	<a href="#">211.01(b)</a>
Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47.....	<a href="#">409.03(h)</a> , <a href="#">409.03(j)</a>	Copending, Design.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>
Acknowledgment.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">503</a>	Correction of inventorship.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Address missing.....	<a href="#">403</a>	Cross-noting	
Allowable except as to form.....	<a href="#">706</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a>	Data of parent application in file wrapper or PALM bib-data sheet or PALM database..	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">1302.09</a>
Allowed		Data of related application, updating....	<a href="#">211.02(a)</a>
Definition.....	<a href="#">203.04</a>	Foreign application, file wrapper/history notation.....	<a href="#">202</a>
File wrapper data.....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>	Foreign application, oath.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">214.03</a>
Rejection.....	<a href="#">706.05</a> , <a href="#">1308.01</a>	Description of the related art.....	<a href="#">608.01(c)</a>
Amended definition.....	<a href="#">203.03</a>	Design (See also: <a href="#">Design application</a> )	
Arrangement.....	<a href="#">601</a> , <a href="#">608.01(a)</a>	Detailed description.....	<a href="#">608.01(g)</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">1503</a> , <a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a>	Distribution.....	<a href="#">508</a>
Assigned (See also: <a href="#">Assignee</a> <a href="#">Assignment</a> )		Divisional (See also: <a href="#">Divisional application</a> ).....	<a href="#">201.06</a>
Access.....	<a href="#">106</a>	Design.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>
Allowance		Drawings.....	<a href="#">601.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">702</a>
(Non-Applicant.....)	<a href="#">307</a>	Missing figures.....	<a href="#">601.01(g)</a>
Applicant.....)	<a href="#">308</a>	Effective filing date.....	<a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">706.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a>
Conflicting subject matter.....	<a href="#">822</a> , <a href="#">2304.05</a>	Electronic submission of (EFS-Web).....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a>
Inventor deceased.....	<a href="#">409</a> , <a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	English language.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Assignment for examination		Examination.....	<a href="#">700</a>
Office of Patent Application Processing).....	<a href="#">504</a>	Examples.....	<a href="#">707.07(l)</a>
Assignment to examiner for examination.....	<a href="#">903.08(b)</a>	Facsimile transmission.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Assignment to Technology Center for examination..		Fee, filing (See also: <a href="#">Fee</a> ).....	<a href="#">607</a>
<a href="#">504</a> , <a href="#">903.08</a> , <a href="#">903.08(e)</a>		Field of the invention.....	<a href="#">608.01(c)</a>
Background of the invention.....	<a href="#">608.01(c)</a>	File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	<a href="#">201.06(b)</a>
Best mode.....	<a href="#">608.01(h)</a> , <a href="#">706.03(c)</a>	Filing date.....	<a href="#">211.02</a> , <a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">511</a>
Brief description of the drawings.....	<a href="#">608.01(f)</a>	EFS-Web.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
Brief summary of the invention.....	<a href="#">608.01(d)</a>	Filing receipt (See also: <a href="#">Postcard, self-addressed</a> ).....	<a href="#">503</a>
British English spellings.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>	Filing requirements.....	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">702</a>
Certified copy.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>	Five year pendency.....	<a href="#">707.02</a> , <a href="#">708.01</a>
Claim omitted.....	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">702</a>	Font.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Claim terminology.....	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a>	Foreign (See also: <a href="#">Foreign application</a> ).....	<a href="#">210</a> to <a href="#">217</a>
Claims.....	<a href="#">608.01(i) to 608.01(n)</a> , <a href="#">706.03(k)</a>	Form.....	<a href="#">600</a>
Clarity and completeness, examiner's action.....	<a href="#">707.07</a>	Government-owned	
Classification in Technology Center.....	<a href="#">903.08(b)</a>	Special.....	<a href="#">708.01</a>
Common ownership.....	<a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a> , <a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">822</a>	Incomplete.....	<a href="#">203.06</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(g)</a>
Completeness.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601.01 to 608.01(p)</a>	Definition.....	<a href="#">203.06</a> , <a href="#">506</a>
Conflicting, same applicant.....	<a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">822</a>	Informal.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">702.01</a>
Content.....	<a href="#">600</a>	Definition.....	<a href="#">506</a>
Continuation (See also: <a href="#">Continuation</a> ).....	<a href="#">201.07</a>	Primary examiner's attention required.....	<a href="#">1004</a>
Continuation-in-part (See also: <a href="#">Continuation-in-part</a> ).....	<a href="#">201.08</a>	Special.....	<a href="#">708.01</a>
Design.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>		
Continued prosecution (CPA) (See also: <a href="#">Continued prosecution application (CPA)</a> )			



# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Application — Art unit number on papers

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Inspection.....	<a href="#">103</a>	Reissue (See also: <a href="#">Reissue application</a> ).....	<a href="#">1401</a>
International (See also: <a href="#">International application</a> )		to	<a href="#">1470</a>
International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119).....	<a href="#">213</a>	Rejected definition.....	<a href="#">203.02</a>
Invalid oath.....	<a href="#">602.03</a>	Relating to atomic energy.....	<a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">150</a> , <a href="#">151</a>
Issue fee not paid (abandoned).....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	Review.....	<a href="#">506</a>
Issue simultaneously with another application.....	<a href="#">1306.02</a>	Right to inspect.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Jurisdiction.....	<a href="#">1305</a>	Right of priority, foreign application.....	<a href="#">213</a>
Mode of operation.....	<a href="#">608.01(h)</a>	Rule 1.60.....	<a href="#">201.06(a)</a>
National application.....	<a href="#">201</a>	Rule 1.62.....	<a href="#">201.06(b)</a>
National stage application.....	<a href="#">201</a>	Secrecy order.....	<a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">121</a> , <a href="#">130</a>
New, definition.....	<a href="#">203.01</a>	Serial number.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">503</a>
Nonprovisional.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601</a> , <a href="#">601.01</a> , <a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(c)</a>	Size fee.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">509</a> , <a href="#">607</a> , <a href="#">1415</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(c)</a>
Number.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">506</a>	calculations for EFS-Web submissions... <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a>	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a>
Status of application using.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">102</a>	Special (See also: <a href="#">Special application</a> ).....	<a href="#">707.02</a> , <a href="#">708 to</a> <a href="#">708.03</a>
Omitted items.....	<a href="#">217</a> , <a href="#">601.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(g)</a>	List.....	<a href="#">708.01</a>
Ordered examination.....	<a href="#">708</a> , <a href="#">708.01</a>	Priority in patent printing.....	<a href="#">1308</a>
Overlapping		Status.....	<a href="#">102</a> , <a href="#">203</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Common ownership.....	<a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">715.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">822</a>	Inquiries.....	<a href="#">203.08</a>
Same applicant.....	<a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">822</a>	Substitute	
Subject to joint research agreement.....	<a href="#">706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2141.01</a> , <a href="#">2146</a> , <a href="#">2156</a>	Does not carry ownership from parent.....	<a href="#">306</a>
Pages missing.....	<a href="#">601.01(d)</a>	File wrapper/history notation.....	<a href="#">202</a>
Parent.....	<a href="#">904</a>	Table submitted on compact disc or via EFS-Web as ASCII text file....	<a href="#">608.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">2422.03</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a>
Parts.....	<a href="#">600</a>	Terminology, Claim.....	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a>
Pending five years.....	<a href="#">707.02</a>	Title of invention.....	<a href="#">606</a>
Plant (See also: <a href="#">Plant patent</a> ).....	<a href="#">1600</a>	Title of invention, change.....	<a href="#">606.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Prior art.....	<a href="#">2121 to 2129</a> , <a href="#">2152</a> , <a href="#">2154</a> , <a href="#">2158</a>	Transfer procedure.....	<a href="#">903.08(d)</a>
Prior art effect of international publication.....	<a href="#">706.02(a)(1)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(a)(2)</a> , <a href="#">2136.03</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(a)</a>	Types (See also: <a href="#">Patent</a> ).....	<a href="#">201</a>
Priority		Utility (See also: <a href="#">Patent</a> ).....	<a href="#">201</a>
Foreign application.....	<a href="#">213</a> , <a href="#">214</a> , <a href="#">214.01</a> , <a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">706.02(b)(1)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(b)(2)</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a>	Application Data Sheet (ADS).....	<a href="#">211.02</a> , <a href="#">601</a> , <a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">601.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">601.05</a> , <a href="#">602.01</a> , <a href="#">605.01</a> , <a href="#">606</a> , <a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">608.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(b)(1)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(b)(2)</a> , <a href="#">1130</a> , <a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2266</a> , <a href="#">2666</a>
Protest.....	<a href="#">1901</a>	Supplemental ADS.....	<a href="#">601.05</a>
Provisional (See also: <a href="#">Provisional application</a> ).....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">601</a> , <a href="#">601.01</a> , <a href="#">601.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">702</a> , <a href="#">706.02</a>	Application Division (See also: <a href="#">Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing)</a> )	
Public inspection.....	<a href="#">103</a>	Application publication.....	<a href="#">901.03</a>
Publication (See also: <a href="#">Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)</a> )		Citation of.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a>
Publication of abstract.....	<a href="#">711.06</a> , <a href="#">711.06(a)</a>	Disqualifying as prior art, commonly owned....	<a href="#">717.02 to 717.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">718</a> , <a href="#">2154.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2156</a>
Receipt and handling.....	<a href="#">500</a>	Prior art effect.....	<a href="#">706.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">901.03</a> , <a href="#">2136</a> , <a href="#">2136.03</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2154.01</a>
Reconstruction.....	<a href="#">508.04</a>	Arbitration awards notice.....	<a href="#">311</a>
Recording and tracking in Technology Center.....	<a href="#">1704</a>	Argument for allowability lacking in amendment....	<a href="#">714.04</a>
Reference Filing.....	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a>	Arrangement of application.....	<a href="#">601</a> , <a href="#">608.01(a)</a>
		Arrangement of art in Technology Centers.....	<a href="#">901.07</a>
		Art unit number on papers.....	<a href="#">502</a>

# INDEX

## Artifacts in IFW application — Assignment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Artifacts in IFW application.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>	Showing sufficient proprietary interest.....	<a href="#">409.05</a>
Asexual plants (See also: <a href="#">Plant patent</a> ).....	<a href="#">1600</a>	Small entity.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>
Assigned application		Assignment.....	<a href="#">300</a>
Allowance		Access.....	<a href="#">301.01</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Non-Applicant.....	<a href="#">307</a>	Allowance of application.....	<a href="#">307</a> , <a href="#">308</a>
Applicant.....	<a href="#">308</a>	Assignment identification requirements.....	<a href="#">302.03</a>
Conflicting subject matter.....	<a href="#">706.03(k)</a> , <a href="#">822</a>	Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System.....	<a href="#">502.01</a>
Inventor deceased.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	Change of name.....	<a href="#">314</a>
Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of provisional application.....	<a href="#">306.01</a>	Conflicting statements of ownership under 37 CFR 3.73(b).....	<a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a>
Provisional application.....	<a href="#">302.03</a>	Continuing application.....	<a href="#">306</a> , <a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a>
Title report.....	<a href="#">320</a>	Copy.....	<a href="#">301.01</a> , <a href="#">302.01</a>
Assignee (See also: <a href="#">Assigned application Assignment</a> )		Corrections in recorded assignment.....	<a href="#">307</a> , <a href="#">323</a> , <a href="#">323.01</a> , <a href="#">323.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">323.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">323.01(d)</a>
Access to an application.....	<a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">106</a> , <a href="#">301.01</a>	Cover sheet.....	<a href="#">302.07</a>
Address.....	<a href="#">302.05</a>	Corrections.....	<a href="#">317.02</a> , <a href="#">323.01</a> , <a href="#">323.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">323.01(c)</a>
Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.130.....	<a href="#">717.01 to 717.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">2155</a>	Date of recording.....	<a href="#">317.01</a>
Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131.....	<a href="#">715.04</a>	Effect of recording.....	<a href="#">317.03</a>
Can appoint new power of attorney.....	<a href="#">402.07</a>	Electronic submission of (EPAS)....	<a href="#">302.10</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Certificate of correction.....	<a href="#">307</a> , <a href="#">1480 to 1485</a>	Employees, property interest in patent.....	<a href="#">309</a>
Change of inventorship, consent.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1412.04</a>	Expungement of assignment records.....	<a href="#">323</a> , <a href="#">323.01(d)</a>
Common.....	<a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">822</a>	Facsimile submission.....	<a href="#">302.09</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Consent in reissue.....	<a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1410.02</a> , <a href="#">1412.04</a> , <a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1451</a>	Foreign language translation.....	<a href="#">302.02</a>
Double patenting, same assignee...	<a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">822</a>	Indexing.....	<a href="#">315</a>
Duty of disclosure.....	<a href="#">2001.01</a>	International application.....	<a href="#">301</a>
Employees, property interest in patent..	<a href="#">309</a> , <a href="#">1702</a>	Licenses.....	<a href="#">301</a> , <a href="#">313</a>
Entire interest, control.....	<a href="#">106</a> , <a href="#">301</a> , <a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a> , <a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">402.02</a> , <a href="#">402.05</a> , <a href="#">402.07</a>	Mailing address.....	<a href="#">302.05</a> , <a href="#">302.08</a> , <a href="#">501</a>
Establishing right to take action in applications.....	<a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a>	Mergers.....	<a href="#">302.07</a> , <a href="#">314</a>
Foreign.....	<a href="#">302.04</a>	Multiple assignees.....	<a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a>
Interfering applications, same assignee.....	<a href="#">709.01</a>	Nonprovisional claiming benefit of provisional.....	<a href="#">306.01</a>
Intervention.....	<a href="#">106</a> , <a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a> , <a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	Not endorsed on pending applications.....	<a href="#">303</a>
Micro entity status.....	<a href="#">509.04</a>	One of several overlapping applications.....	<a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">715.01(b)</a>
Multiple Assignees.....	<a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a>	Parent application.....	<a href="#">306</a>
o Obligated assignee or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest .....	<a href="#">409.05</a>	Part interest.....	<a href="#">106.01</a> , <a href="#">301.01</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)(2)</a> , <a href="#">717.02(a)</a>
Part interest.....	<a href="#">106.01</a>	Patent.....	<a href="#">301</a> , <a href="#">301.01</a> , <a href="#">302.03</a>
Patent issues to		Patent and trademark assignment system..	<a href="#">302.09</a> , <a href="#">302.10</a>
Non-Applicant.....	<a href="#">307</a>	Pending applications.....	<a href="#">301.01</a> , <a href="#">302.07</a> , <a href="#">303</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">717.02(a)</a>
Applicant.....	<a href="#">308</a>	Plural items.....	<a href="#">301.01</a>
Permitted to take action under 37 CFR 3.73(b).....	<a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a>	Printing on patent.....	<a href="#">307</a> , <a href="#">1309</a>
Power to inspect.....	<a href="#">104</a>	Proof of.....	<a href="#">706.02(l)(2)</a> , <a href="#">717.02(a)</a>
Printed on PG-Pub.....	<a href="#">1121</a>	Provisional application.....	<a href="#">302.03</a> , <a href="#">306.01</a>
Revocation of power of attorney.....	<a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a> , <a href="#">402.05</a> , <a href="#">402.07</a>	Recording.....	<a href="#">301</a> , <a href="#">302</a> , <a href="#">313</a> , <a href="#">314</a> , <a href="#">315</a>
		Recording fee.....	<a href="#">302.06</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Assignment — Avoiding double patenting rejection

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Records not kept in application file.....	<a href="#">303</a> , <a href="#">320</a>	Notarizing oath.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Search facilities.....	<a href="#">1730</a>	Office cannot aid in selection of.....	<a href="#">401</a>
Security interests.....	<a href="#">302.07</a> , <a href="#">313</a>	Petition to reinstate.....	<a href="#">1002.02(m)</a>
Title reports.....	<a href="#">303</a> , <a href="#">320</a>	Post Office address.....	<a href="#">601.02</a>
Transfer of rights from/to small entity.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>	Power of (See also: <a href="#">Power of attorney</a> ).....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">406</a> , <a href="#">407</a> , <a href="#">2501</a>
Translation.....	<a href="#">302.02</a>	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2213</a> , <a href="#">2222</a>
Assignment Division.. <a href="#">320</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a> , <a href="#">1121</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>		In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2613</a> , <a href="#">2622</a>
Administrator and executor authority checked....		In supplemental examination.....	<a href="#">2804</a>
<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>		Proof of authority in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination....	<a href="#">2613</a>
Certified Abstract of Title.....	<a href="#">320</a>	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2213</a>
Contact information.....	<a href="#">1730</a>	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2622</a> , <a href="#">2623</a>
Information available from PALM.....	<a href="#">320</a>	Registered.....	<a href="#">401</a> , <a href="#">402</a>
Mailing address.....	<a href="#">501</a>	Request for limited recognition.....	<a href="#">1002.02(m)</a>
Title report.....	<a href="#">320</a>	Roster of attorneys and agents.....	<a href="#">601.03</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Assignment of application for examination.....	<a href="#">504</a>	Selection.....	<a href="#">401</a>
Assignment of reexamination to examiner		Signature of.....	<a href="#">402</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2236</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2822</a>	Substitute.....	<a href="#">406</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2636</a> , <a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2655</a>	Suspended or excluded....	<a href="#">105</a> , <a href="#">407</a> , <a href="#">714.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a>
Assignment to examiner for examination... <a href="#">903.08(b)</a>		Communication with.....	<a href="#">105</a>
Assistant Commissioner for Patents (See also:		Inspection by.....	<a href="#">105</a>
<a href="#">Commissioner</a> for <a href="#">Patents</a> )		Interview.....	<a href="#">105</a> , <a href="#">713.05</a>
Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks (See also:		Telephone number on letters.....	<a href="#">714.01</a>
<a href="#">Commissioner</a> for <a href="#">Trademarks</a> )		Telephoned by examiner....	<a href="#">408</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a>
Assistant examiner (See also: <a href="#">Examiner</a> )		Unregistered.....	<a href="#">402</a>
Associate attorney.....	<a href="#">402.02</a>	Washington, D.C. area representative.....	<a href="#">408</a>
Atomic Energy Act of 1954.....	<a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">706.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">706.03(b)</a>	Withdrawal....	<a href="#">402.06</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(s)</a> , <a href="#">1808</a> , <a href="#">2804.01</a> <a href="#">2623</a>
Atomic energy application.....	<a href="#">150</a>	Withdrawal after patent granted....	<a href="#">2223</a> , <a href="#">2560</a> , <a href="#">2623</a>
Attorney or agent		Australian Patent Office (IP Australia)....	<a href="#">1840</a> , <a href="#">1840.03</a> , <a href="#">1860</a> , <a href="#">1865</a>
Appointment by assignee of entire interest.....	<a href="#">106</a>	Authentication of oath.....	<a href="#">602.04</a>
Associate.....	<a href="#">402.02</a>	Authentication of e-mail sender.....	<a href="#">502.03</a>
Compliance with duty of disclosure.....	<a href="#">2004</a>	AuthorIn program (See also: <a href="#">Sequence rules</a> ).....	<a href="#">2430</a>
Continuing application.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>	Authority of administrator or executor.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Change of correspondence address.....	<a href="#">601.03</a>	Authority of Director, Delegation of.....	<a href="#">1001.01</a>
Correspondence with....	<a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">403.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">403.01(b)</a>	Authority of Director, Statutory.....	<a href="#">1001</a>
Death.....	<a href="#">406</a>	Authority to inspect pending application.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Discourtesy.....	<a href="#">714.25</a>	Authorization	
Duty of disclosure.....	<a href="#">2001.01</a> , <a href="#">2002.01</a>	Credit card payments.....	<a href="#">509</a>
Duty to inform patent owner of <i>inter partes</i>		Deposit accounts.....	<a href="#">509.01</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
reexamination.....	<a href="#">2622</a>	Internet electronic mail (e-mail).....	<a href="#">502.03</a>
Excluded from practice.....	<a href="#">105</a>	Power of attorney.....	<a href="#">402</a>
Inspection.....	<a href="#">104</a>	Authorship.....	<a href="#">715.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">716.10</a>
Interfering applications.....	<a href="#">402.08</a>	Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment	
International application....	<a href="#">402.09</a> , <a href="#">1807</a> , <a href="#">1808</a> , <a href="#">1820</a>	System.....	<a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">502.05</a>
Interview.....	<a href="#">405</a> , <a href="#">408</a> , <a href="#">713 to 713.10</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a>	Avoiding double patenting rejection....	<a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">1490</a> , <a href="#">2129</a>
Limited recognition.....	<a href="#">402.01</a> , <a href="#">402.09</a>		
More than one for same applicant.....	<a href="#">403.02</a>		
Name on patent.....	<a href="#">1309</a>		
Name on reexamination certificate.....	<a href="#">2287</a>		
Not of record.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">405</a>		

# INDEX

## Background of the invention — Central Facsimile Number

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

### B

Background of the invention (See also: [Specification](#))..... [608.01\(c\)](#)  
Bacteria..... [1601](#)  
Bar, Statutory (See also: [Statutory bar](#))  
Base claim canceled..... [608.01\(n\)](#)  
Base claim rejected..... [608.01\(n\)](#)  
Benefit of domestic priority (See also: [Cross-noting](#))...  
[211.01\(a\)](#), [211.01\(b\)](#)  
    Adding benefit claim after filing..... [211.02\(a\)](#)  
    Correcting benefit claim after filing..... [211.02\(a\)](#)  
    Correcting benefit claim after patenting..... [1405](#)  
    Deleting benefit claim after filing..... [211.01\(a\)](#)  
Benefit of foreign priority (See also: [Foreign application](#)).....  
[213.01](#)  
    Correcting benefit claim after patenting..... [1402](#),  
[1417](#)  
Benelux Designs Convention (See also: [Treaties](#)).....  
[213.01](#), [1504.10](#)  
Best mode..... [608.01\(h\)](#), [2165 to 2165.04](#)  
    Affidavit or declaration..... [715.10](#)  
    Compared to enablement..... [2165.02](#)  
    Computer cases..... [2161.01](#)  
    Considerations relevant to..... [2165.01](#)  
    Evidence of concealment..... [2165](#), [2165.04](#)  
    Form paragraphs used to reject..... [706.03\(c\)](#)  
    Requirements for rejection for lack of..... [2165.03](#)  
Bibliographic Information..... [601.05](#)  
Biological material..... [2164.06\(a\)](#), [2402](#), [2403](#)  
Biotechnology (See also: [Nucleotide sequences](#)).....  
[2400](#)  
    Deposit of biological material..... [2403](#)  
    Deposit rules..... [2402](#)  
    Deposit term..... [2408](#)  
    Enablement..... [2164.06\(a\)](#), [2402](#)  
    Examination of applications..... [2411](#), [2411.01](#)  
    Patent In computer program..... [2430](#)  
    Process claims under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(b).....  
[706.02\(n\)](#)  
    Samples..... [2410](#)  
    Sequence rules (See also: [Sequence rules](#)).. [2420](#),  
[2421](#)  
Written description..... [2163](#), [2402](#)  
Blue slip (See also: [Form letters and forms: Issue Classification \(Blue slip\) PTO-270](#))  
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (See also: [Patent Trial and Appeal Board \(PTAB\)](#))  
Books in library..... [901.06\(a\)](#)  
Borrowed publications..... [901.06\(a\)](#), [901.06\(b\)](#)

Box, Mail (See also: [Correspondence Mail Stop](#))  
Breadth, Undue (See also: [Undue breadth rejection](#))  
Brief, filed on appeal..... [1205](#)  
    *Ex parte* reexamination..... [2274](#)  
    *Inter partes* reexamination..... [2662](#), [2665](#), [2675](#)  
        Defective..... [2675](#), [2675.02](#)  
Brief description of the drawings (See also: [Specification](#)).....  
[608.01\(f\)](#)  
Brief summary of invention..... [608.01\(d\)](#), [1302.01](#)  
British English spelling..... [608.01](#)  
British specification, provisional..... [214.03](#)  
Broadening claims in reissue..... [1412.03](#)  
Browser executable code in specification..... [608.01](#),  
[608.01\(p\)](#)  
Budapest Treaty (See also: [Microorganisms Treaties](#))...  
[901.05\(b\)](#), [2402](#), [2404.01](#), [2405](#), [2408](#), [2409](#),  
[2410.01](#), [2410.02](#), [2411.01](#)  
    Depositories..... [2405](#)  
Bulletin, Classification (See also: [Classification Orders](#))  
Burden of proof..... [2107.02](#), [2112](#), [2112.01](#), [2113](#),  
[2163.04](#), [2164.04](#)  
Business hours of USPTO..... [510](#)

### C

CAFC (See also: [Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit \(CAFC\)](#))  
Canceled matter, before papers executed.... [602.08\(b\)](#)  
Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in reissue....  
[1412.02](#)  
Canceled matter, Restoring..... [608.01\(s\)](#)  
Canceled matter in patented file..... [901.01](#)  
Canceling claim after issue..... [714.16](#)  
Canceling claims not appealed..... [1214.05](#)  
Canceling drawing..... [608.02\(t\)](#)  
Cancellation of drawing figures..... [608.02\(t\)](#)  
Candor, Duty of (See also: [Duty of candor and good faith](#)).....  
[2001](#), [2001.03](#)  
Carbon copy, application papers..... [608.01](#)  
Carbon copy of amendment..... [714.07](#)  
Card catalog in library..... [901.06\(a\)](#)  
Caricatures, Offensive..... [608](#), [1504.01\(e\)](#)  
Catalog and circulars..... [901.06\(a\)](#)  
Central Facsimile Number..... [502](#), [502.01](#)

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Central Reexamination Unit (CRU) — Citation of prior art

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Central Reexamination Unit (CRU) (See also: <a href="#">Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA)</a> ).....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)(4)</a> , <a href="#">2212.01</a> , <a href="#">2224</a> , <a href="#">2227</a> , <a href="#">2229</a> , <a href="#">2231</a> , <a href="#">2233</a> , <a href="#">2235 to 2237</a> , <a href="#">2239</a> , <a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2245 to 2249</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a> , <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2267</a> , <a href="#">2270</a> , <a href="#">2271.01</a> , <a href="#">2274</a> , <a href="#">2281</a> , <a href="#">2283 to 2287</a> , <a href="#">2289</a> , <a href="#">2294</a> , <a href="#">2295</a> , <a href="#">2624</a> , <a href="#">2634 to 2636</a> , <a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2647</a> , <a href="#">2647.01</a> , <a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2660</a> , <a href="#">2662</a> , <a href="#">2664</a> , <a href="#">2666.06</a> , <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2670</a> , <a href="#">2671</a> , <a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2671.02</a> , <a href="#">2671.03</a> , <a href="#">2674 to 2679</a> , <a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a> , <a href="#">2686.04</a> , <a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2687.01</a> , <a href="#">2689</a> , <a href="#">2694</a> , <a href="#">2812</a>
Certificate effect of signature.....	<a href="#">402.03</a> , <a href="#">410</a>
Certificate, <i>Ex parte</i> Reexamination.....	<a href="#">2288</a>
Format.....	<a href="#">2290</a>
Certificate, <i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination..	<a href="#">2688</a> , <a href="#">2690</a> , <a href="#">2694</a>
Distribution.....	<a href="#">2692</a>
Format.....	<a href="#">2690</a>
Reissue patent as.....	<a href="#">2688</a> , <a href="#">2694</a>
Certificate of correction.....	<a href="#">1480 to 1485</a>
Applicant's mistake.....	<a href="#">1481</a>
Assignee's name.....	<a href="#">307</a> , <a href="#">1481.01</a>
Branch.....	<a href="#">1002.02(l)</a>
Copy required in reexamination <i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2214</a>
Date of issuance.....	<a href="#">1485</a>
Domestic priority.....	<a href="#">211.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">211.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1003</a> , <a href="#">1481</a>
Electronic publication.....	<a href="#">1485</a>
Expedited issuance.....	<a href="#">1480.01</a>
Foreign priority.....	<a href="#">216.01</a> , <a href="#">1481</a>
Form PTO-1050.....	<a href="#">1480</a> , <a href="#">1480.01</a> , <a href="#">1485</a>
Form PTO/SB/44.....	<a href="#">1480</a> , <a href="#">1480.01</a> , <a href="#">1485</a>
Handling of request for.....	<a href="#">1485</a>
International application priority.....	<a href="#">1481.03</a>
Inventorship.....	<a href="#">1412.04</a> , <a href="#">1481</a>
Matters requiring TC Director's attention.....	<a href="#">1003</a>
Office's mistake.....	<a href="#">1480</a> , <a href="#">1480.01</a>
<i>Official Gazette</i> listing.....	<a href="#">1480</a> , <a href="#">1485</a>
Patent in litigation.....	<a href="#">1003</a>
Patent involved in interference.....	<a href="#">1002.02(g)</a>
Petition of refusal to issue.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1411.01</a> , <a href="#">1443</a>
Report by examiner.....	<a href="#">1485</a>
Third party standing.....	<a href="#">1480</a>
Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8).....	<a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">511</a> , <a href="#">512</a> , <a href="#">513</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2224</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2266</a>
Information disclosure statement.....	<a href="#">609</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination...	<a href="#">2624</a> , <a href="#">2666</a> , <a href="#">2666.05</a>
International application.....	<a href="#">1805</a> , <a href="#">1834</a> , <a href="#">1865</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(1)</a>
Maintenance fee.....	<a href="#">2510</a>
Overcoming abandonment.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">711.04(c)</a>
Period for reply.....	<a href="#">714.17</a>
Certificate of service	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2220</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2666.06</a>
Supplemental examination.....	<a href="#">2816.03</a> , <a href="#">2817</a> , <a href="#">2817.01</a>
Certification Division.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Certified copies	
Abstract of Title.....	<a href="#">320</a>
Appeal to federal circuit.....	<a href="#">1216.01</a>
Application as filed.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Civil litigation.....	<a href="#">1216</a>
Facsimile submission not permitted.....	<a href="#">502.02</a>
Facsimile requests for.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Foreign application... ..	<a href="#">213.04</a> , <a href="#">215</a> , <a href="#">502.02</a> , <a href="#">1417</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2138.06</a>
MPEP.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Orders for.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Patent copies.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Patent related file wrappers.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
PCT application.....	<a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1828</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1895.01</a> , <a href="#">1896</a>
Photocopies not permitted.....	<a href="#">502.02</a>
Provisional application.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">104</a>
Reexamination file	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2232</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2632</a>
Change from small entity status (See also: <a href="#">Small entity status</a> ).....	<a href="#">509.03</a>
Change of correspondence address.....	<a href="#">601.03</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Characteristic feature in design applications..	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>
Chemical compound.....	<a href="#">608.01(b)</a>
Chemical practice	
Enablement.....	<a href="#">2164.06(b)</a>
Generic chemical formula.....	<a href="#">2131.02</a> , <a href="#">2144.08</a>
Markush.....	<a href="#">2173.05(h)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(o)</a>
Chief Administrative Patent Judge.....	<a href="#">1002.02(f)</a>
Circulars (See also: <a href="#">Publication</a> ).....	
Citation of prior art	
A.P.C. publications.....	<a href="#">901.06(c)</a>
Abbreviations.....	<a href="#">711.06</a> , <a href="#">711.06(a)</a>
Abstract.....	<a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">711.06</a> , <a href="#">711.06(a)</a>
Allowance, Listing at.....	<a href="#">1302.12</a>



# INDEX

## Citation of prior art — Claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Applicant's.....	<a href="#">707.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">1302.12</a>
Complete data.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a>
Copies furnished.....	<a href="#">707.05(a)</a>
Correction.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a>
Correction, period for reply.....	<a href="#">710.06</a>
Cross references.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a>
Data used.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a>
Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>
Defensive publications.....	<a href="#">711.06</a> , <a href="#">711.06(a)</a>
Electronic Resources.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a>
Examiner's answer.....	<a href="#">1207</a>
Foreign language documents.....	<a href="#">706.02</a>
Foreign patent data.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">901.05(a)</a>
Foreign printed applications.....	<a href="#">901.05(b)</a>
Form PTO-892 reproduced.....	<a href="#">707.05(a)</a>
Incorrect.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a>
Literature, in specification.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
Mailing copy to patent owner.....	<a href="#">2206</a> , <a href="#">2208</a>
Memorandum.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>
Notices.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>
Order of listing.....	<a href="#">707.05(c)</a>
Orders.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>
Patents series, U.S. (See also: <a href="#">Patent</a> ).....	<a href="#">901.04</a>
Periodical.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">901.06</a>
Prior art effect of international application.....	<a href="#">706.02(a)(1)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(a)(2)</a> , <a href="#">2136.03</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(a)</a>
Prior art in application.....	<a href="#">707.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">1302.12</a>
Prior art in patent.....	<a href="#">1920</a> , <a href="#">2200</a>
Confidentiality.....	<a href="#">2202</a> , <a href="#">2203</a>
Content.....	<a href="#">2205</a>
Court decision.....	<a href="#">2207</a>
Handling.....	<a href="#">2206</a>
Parties who may cite.....	<a href="#">2203</a>
Service on patent owner.....	<a href="#">2208</a>
Time for filing.....	<a href="#">2204</a>
Publications.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a>
References.....	<a href="#">707.05</a>
Allowance in first action.....	<a href="#">1302.12</a>
From applicant.....	<a href="#">707.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">1302.12</a>
Citizenship of applicant.....	<a href="#">601.05</a>
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145.....	<a href="#">1214.07</a> , <a href="#">1216</a> , <a href="#">1216.02</a>
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146.....	<a href="#">1216</a>
Claim.....	<a href="#">608.01(j)</a> , <a href="#">608.01(k)</a>
“Adapted for” clauses in.....	<a href="#">2106</a> , <a href="#">2111.04</a>
“Adapted to” clauses in.....	<a href="#">2106</a> , <a href="#">2111.04</a>
Added by amendment.....	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a>
Results in change of inventorship.....	<a href="#">602.09</a>
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	<a href="#">714.10</a>
After prosecution closed.....	<a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a>
After prosecution closed, near end of time period.....	<a href="#">714.20</a>
Aggregation.....	<a href="#">2173.05(k)</a>
All allowed.....	<a href="#">710.02(b)</a>
All canceled.....	<a href="#">711.01</a>
Allowable except as to form.....	<a href="#">706</a> , <a href="#">707.07(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a>
Allowed, Rejection of.....	<a href="#">706.04</a> , <a href="#">706.05</a>
Allowed, Withdrawn appeal.....	<a href="#">1215.02</a>
Alternative phrase (See also: <a href="#">Indefinite claim</a> ).....	<a href="#">2173.01</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Amendment of (See also: <a href="#">Amendment</a> ).....	<a href="#">714</a>
Analysis.....	<a href="#">904.01</a>
Antecedent basis (See also: <a href="#">Indefinite claim</a> ).....	<a href="#">2173.05(e)</a>
Basis in description.....	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a> , <a href="#">2171</a>
Basis in disclosure.....	<a href="#">608</a> , <a href="#">2163.03</a>
Breadth.....	<a href="#">2163.05</a> , <a href="#">2164.08</a> , <a href="#">2173.04</a>
Broadening in reissue application.....	<a href="#">1412.02</a> , <a href="#">1412.03</a>
Dependent claim.....	<a href="#">1412.03</a>
Cancellation by examiner after appeal.....	<a href="#">1214.05</a>
Cancellation results in change of inventorship.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Change after Board statement of allowability.....	<a href="#">1213.01</a>
Combination, old.....	<a href="#">2173.05(j)</a>
Combination and subcombination.....	<a href="#">806.05(a)</a>
Combination Sets.....	<a href="#">905.03</a>
Comprising.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Considered in deciding reexamination request.....	<a href="#">2243</a> , <a href="#">2643</a>
Consisting essentially of.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a>
Consisting of.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Construed in light of specification... ..	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">2106</a> , <a href="#">2111.01</a> , <a href="#">2111.03</a> , <a href="#">2129</a> , <a href="#">2145</a> , <a href="#">2164.08</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">2181</a> , <a href="#">2184</a>
Copied from patent (See also: <a href="#">Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent</a> )	
Correspondence with disclosure.....	<a href="#">1302.01</a> , <a href="#">2173.03</a>
Defined by specification, term.....	<a href="#">2111.01</a>
Dependent.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
Dependent, objected to when improper....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a> , <a href="#">706.01</a>
Dependent on canceled or rejected claim.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a> , <a href="#">706.01</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">1214.06</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">1503</a> , <a href="#">1503.01</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Claim — Claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Differing only by functional statement.....	<a href="#">2114</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(g)</a>
Diminishing scope.....	<a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Disclaimer.....	<a href="#">706.03(u)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(d)</a>
Double inclusion.....	<a href="#">2173.05(o)</a>
Duplicate.....	<a href="#">706.03(k)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(o)</a>
Each mentioned in letter.....	<a href="#">707.07(i)</a>
Equivalence.....	<a href="#">2183</a>
Excess added by preliminary amendment over number of claims previously paid for.....	<a href="#">714.10</a>
Excess over fee after notice of allowance..	<a href="#">714.16(c)</a>
Fees, dependent.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
File wrapper notation.....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>
Foreign priority (See also: <a href="#">Foreign application</a> ).....	<a href="#">210 to</a> <a href="#">217</a>
Form.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a>
Function of machine.....	<a href="#">2173.05(v)</a>
Functional.....	<a href="#">2114</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(g)</a>
Generic (See also: <a href="#">Generic claim</a> ).....	<a href="#">806.04(d)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Illustrated by drawing.....	<a href="#">608.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(s)</a>
Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim).....	<a href="#">2129</a>
Inaccurate.....	<a href="#">2173.03</a>
Incomplete.....	<a href="#">2172.01</a>
Indefinite.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">2173</a>
Independent.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
Index.....	<a href="#">719.04</a>
Informal.....	<a href="#">702.01</a>
International application.....	<a href="#">1824</a>
Interpretation..	<a href="#">2111</a> , <a href="#">2111.01</a> , <a href="#">2111.02</a> , <a href="#">2111.03</a>
Jepson.....	<a href="#">2129</a>
Linking.....	<a href="#">806.04</a> , <a href="#">806.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">809</a> , <a href="#">809.03</a> , <a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
Linking, Generic.....	<a href="#">806.04</a> , <a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
Markush.....	<a href="#">2173.05(h)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(o)</a>
Generic.....	<a href="#">803.02</a>
Subgenus.....	<a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Support.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
Means (See also: <a href="#">Means</a> ).....	<a href="#">2181</a>
Missing.....	<a href="#">601.01(e)</a>
Multiple dependent.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
Multiplicity.....	<a href="#">2173.05(h)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(n)</a>
Negative limitation.....	<a href="#">2173.05(i)</a>
New matter.....	<a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">706.03(o)</a> , <a href="#">2163.06</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1411.02</a>
Nonelected invention..	<a href="#">706.03(m)</a> , <a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a> , <a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
Nonelected invention, Added.....	<a href="#">821.03</a>
Nonstatutory.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2105 to</a> <a href="#">2107</a>
Numbering.....	<a href="#">608.01(j)</a>
Objection contrasted with rejection.....	<a href="#">706.01</a> <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.)..... <a href="#">1302.09</a>
Omnibus claim.....	<a href="#">2173.05(r)</a>
Ordinary and customary meaning....	<a href="#">2106</a> , <a href="#">2111.01</a>
Patentably distinct.....	<a href="#">706.03(k)</a>
Plain meaning of claim term.....	<a href="#">2111.01</a>
Plant application.....	<a href="#">1605</a> , <a href="#">1610</a>
Present on Filing Date.....	<a href="#">608.01(l)</a>
Priority (See also: <a href="#">Foreign application</a> ).....	<a href="#">210 to</a> <a href="#">217</a>
Product, Functional.....	<a href="#">2114</a>
Product by process.....	<a href="#">2113</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(p)</a>
Prolix (See also: <a href="#">Indefinite claim</a> ).....	<a href="#">2173.05(m)</a>
Ranges.....	<a href="#">2131.03</a> , <a href="#">2144.05</a>
Reference numerals included.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(s)</a>
Reissue	application
Numbering.....	<a href="#">1453</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Original claim subject to reexamination.....	<a href="#">1440</a>
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	<a href="#">1455</a>
Same invention as original patent.....	<a href="#">1412.01</a>
Underlining and bracketing.....	<a href="#">1453</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Rejection.....	<a href="#">706</a> , <a href="#">2121 to</a> <a href="#">2186</a>
Relative terminology.....	<a href="#">2173.05(b)</a>
Renumbering at issue.....	<a href="#">608.01(j)</a> , <a href="#">1302.01</a>
Renumbering dependent.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a> , <a href="#">1302.01</a>
Single means.....	<a href="#">2164.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">2181</a>
Single sentence.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a>
Species, how recognized.....	<a href="#">806.04(e)</a> , <a href="#">806.04(f)</a>
Species (plural) added.....	<a href="#">818.02(b)</a>
Statutory requirement.....	<a href="#">608.01(k)</a>
Subgenus (Markush type).....	<a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Subject matter eligibility.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2106</a>
Suggested for interference... ..	<a href="#">2304.03 to</a> <a href="#">2304.04(b)</a>
Failure to make.....	<a href="#">706.03(u)</a>
Time limit.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a>
Summary of invention, consistent.....	<a href="#">608.01(d)</a>
Terminology basis in description....	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a> , <a href="#">2173.01</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(a)</a>
Unsupported.....	<a href="#">2163.01</a> , <a href="#">2173.03</a>
Use claims.....	<a href="#">2173.05(q)</a>
Vague (See also: <a href="#">Indefinite claim</a> )....	<a href="#">706.03</a> , <a href="#">2171</a> <a href="#">to</a> <a href="#">2173</a>
Varying scope.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a>
“Whereby” clauses in.....	<a href="#">2106</a> , <a href="#">2111.04</a>
“Wherein” clauses in.....	<a href="#">2106</a> , <a href="#">2111.04</a>
With motion granted in part.....	<a href="#">714.20</a>

# INDEX

## Claim — Commercial activity as on sale

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Withdrawal of appealed claim by cancellation..... <a href="#">1214.05</a>	<a href="#">1215.03</a>
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also: <a href="#">Interference</a> )..... <a href="#">710.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">2304.4(a)</a>	
Appeal of rejection..... <a href="#">1200</a>	
Disclaimer rejection..... <a href="#">706.03(u)</a>	
Late amendment..... <a href="#">714.19</a>	
Not a reply to Office action..... <a href="#">711.02(b)</a>	
Patent in different Technology Center..... <a href="#">2304.01(b)</a>	
Period for reply..... <a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">710.04(a)</a>	
Prosecution closed..... <a href="#">714.19</a>	
Rejection..... <a href="#">2303</a>	
TC Director's attention..... <a href="#">1003</a>	
Rejection, Failure to reply to..... <a href="#">706.03(u)</a>	
Special..... <a href="#">708.01</a>	
TC Director's attention required..... <a href="#">1003</a>	
Time limit for reply..... <a href="#">710.02(c)</a>	
Claiming same invention..... <a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">715.05</a>	
Class, scope..... <a href="#">903.02(b)</a>	
Class, transfer..... <a href="#">903.05</a>	
Class definitions..... <a href="#">902.02</a>	
Classification (See also: <a href="#">Patent classification</a> )..... <a href="#">900</a>	
Application (See also: <a href="#">Classification of application</a> ) Basis..... <a href="#">903.02</a>	
Cooperative Patent Classification System (See also: <a href="#">Cooperative Patent Classification</a> )..... <a href="#">902</a> , <a href="#">905.02</a>	
Definitions	
For CPC..... <a href="#">905.02</a>	
For USPC..... <a href="#">902.02</a> , <a href="#">902.02(a)</a>	
Design..... <a href="#">907</a> , <a href="#">1503.01</a>	
Examiner (See also: <a href="#">Classification examiner</a> )	
Foreign patents..... <a href="#">903.03</a>	
Harmonized subclasses..... <a href="#">903.06</a>	
Index to U.S. Patent Classification..... <a href="#">906</a>	
Classification, International	
Indices..... <a href="#">902.03</a>	
Information..... <a href="#">902.03(a)</a>	
International..... <a href="#">906</a>	
Issue classification form/sheet/slip..... <a href="#">903.07</a> , <a href="#">907</a> , <a href="#">1302.09</a> , <a href="#">1302.10</a> , <a href="#">1302.13</a>	
Locarno International..... <a href="#">907</a>	
Mandatory..... <a href="#">903.07</a>	
Manual for USPC..... <a href="#">902.01</a>	
Patent classification Home Page on the Internet..... <a href="#">902.03(a)</a>	
Nonpatent literature..... <a href="#">901.06</a>	
Patent, Change of..... <a href="#">903.05</a>	
Patent Classification Home Page on the USPTO	
Intranet..... <a href="#">902.03(b)</a>	
Principles..... <a href="#">903.02</a>	
Revision..... <a href="#">903.02(b)</a>	
Rules governing applications..... <a href="#">903.08(e)</a>	
Statutory authority..... <a href="#">903.01</a>	
Classification examiner	
Decision on classification..... <a href="#">903.08(d) to 903.08(e)</a>	
Patentability report..... <a href="#">705.01(a)</a>	
Classification of application..... <a href="#">900</a>	
Allowed application..... <a href="#">903.07</a> , <a href="#">1004</a> , <a href="#">1302.10</a>	
Amendment affecting..... <a href="#">903.08(c)</a>	
Borderline..... <a href="#">903.08(a)</a>	
By applicant..... <a href="#">601</a>	
Cross-referencing..... <a href="#">903.07(a)</a>	
Disputed..... <a href="#">903.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">903.08(d)</a>	
File wrapper data..... <a href="#">719.03</a>	
Improperly classified..... <a href="#">903.08(a)</a>	
In another Technology Center at allowance..... <a href="#">903.08(a)</a>	
New application, by Office of Patent Application Processing..... <a href="#">903.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">903.08(e)</a>	
New application, by SPE..... <a href="#">903.08(b)</a>	
Post classifier..... <a href="#">903.08(e)</a> , <a href="#">903.10</a>	
Preliminary..... <a href="#">601</a>	
Rules governing..... <a href="#">903.08(e)</a>	
Transfer to another Technology Center..... <a href="#">903.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">903.08(d)</a>	
Classifier, Post..... <a href="#">903.08(e)</a> , <a href="#">903.10</a>	
Clean copy of specification..... <a href="#">608.01(q)</a> , <a href="#">1302.02</a>	
Clearance for new law interpretation... <a href="#">1003</a> , <a href="#">1207.02</a>	
Closed prosecution except for formal matters..... <a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">714.14</a>	
Prosecution not closed..... <a href="#">707.07(j)</a>	
Closing of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office..... <a href="#">213.03</a> , <a href="#">510</a>	
Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See also: <a href="#">Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)</a> )	
Coinventor, Power of attorney..... <a href="#">402.10</a>	
Collateral estoppel (See also: <a href="#">Estoppel</a> )..... <a href="#">2012.01</a>	
Ex-parte reexamination..... <a href="#">2259</a>	
Inter partes reexamination..... <a href="#">2659</a>	
Combination and aggregation..... <a href="#">2173.05(j)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(k)</a>	
Combination and subcombination..... <a href="#">806.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">903.02(b)</a>	
Comments on tests or examples..... <a href="#">707.07(l)</a>	
Commercial activity as on sale (See also: <a href="#">On sale</a> )..... <a href="#">706.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03 to 2133.03(e)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>	

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Commercial exploitation as on sale — Consular officer

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Commercial exploitation as on sale (See also: <a href="#">On sale</a> ).....	<a href="#">706.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(1)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>	Deposit of listings.....	<a href="#">608.05</a> , <a href="#">608.05(a)</a>
Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (See also: <a href="#">Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)</a> ).....	<a href="#">716.03</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a>	Enablement.....	<a href="#">2161.01</a> , <a href="#">2164.06(c)</a>
Commissioner for Patents (See also: <a href="#">Office of the Commissioner for Patents</a> ).....	<a href="#">409.03</a> , <a href="#">708.01</a>	Patentable subject matter.....	<a href="#">2106</a>
Duty of Disclosure to.....	<a href="#">2001.03</a>	Printed in PG-Pub.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Mailing address.....	<a href="#">501</a>	Undue experimentation.....	<a href="#">2164.06(c)</a>
Statutory basis.....	<a href="#">1001</a>	Written description.....	<a href="#">2161.01</a>
Commissioner initiated reexamination (See also: <a href="#">Director initiated Reexamination</a> )		Concealment.....	<a href="#">608.01(h)</a> , <a href="#">2138.03</a>
Commissioner for Trademarks		Conception.....	<a href="#">715.07</a> , <a href="#">2138</a> , <a href="#">2138.01</a> , <a href="#">2138.04</a>
Petitions decided by.....	<a href="#">1002.02(i)</a>	Concordance, International and United States classification.....	<a href="#">906</a>
Commodity Control List (CCL).....	<a href="#">120</a>	Concurrent Office proceedings.....	<a href="#">2282 to 2286.01</a> , <a href="#">2820</a>
Common applicants.....	<a href="#">715.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">717.02 to 717.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">2137</a>	Conduct in public information facilities.....	<a href="#">510</a>
Common knowledge, use in rejections.....	<a href="#">2144.03</a>	Conduct of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	<a href="#">2254</a>
Common ownership.....	<a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">717.02 to 717.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">717.02</a> , <a href="#">2137</a> , <a href="#">2146</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">2156</a>	Conduct of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings.....	<a href="#">2654</a>
Conflicting claims.....	<a href="#">303</a> , <a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.03(k)</a> , <a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">822</a> , <a href="#">2304.05</a>	Confidential material.....	<a href="#">121</a> , <a href="#">724 to 724.05</a>
Evidence required for establishing.....	<a href="#">706.02(l)(2)</a> , <a href="#">717.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">717.02(b)</a>	Confidential material submission.....	<a href="#">121</a> , <a href="#">724.02</a>
Common representative for international application.....	<a href="#">402.09</a> , <a href="#">1807</a>	Confidential party of interest.....	<a href="#">2202</a> , <a href="#">2203</a>
Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">105</a>	Confidential status of application.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a>
Communications, official mailing address for.....	<a href="#">501</a>	Same applicant.....	<a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">706.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">706.03(k)</a> , <a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">822</a>
Communication via Internet e-mail.....	<a href="#">502.03</a>	Rule 1.53(d).....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Comparative tests (See also: <a href="#">Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)</a> ).....	<a href="#">716.02(b)</a>	Confidential submission of prior art and section 301 written statements.....	<a href="#">2202</a> , <a href="#">2203</a>
Complete application.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601.01 to 601.01(g)</a>	Confidentiality, pending applications.....	<a href="#">100</a>
Complete British specification.....	<a href="#">214.03</a>	Confidentiality of international applications.....	<a href="#">110</a>
“Comprising” as transitional phrase.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a>	Confirmation number.....	<a href="#">503</a>
“Comprising” in Markush claim.....	<a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>	Conflicting applications, same assignee... ..	<a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">715.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">822</a>
Compact disc submissions.....	<a href="#">608.05</a> , <a href="#">2422.03</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2425</a>	Conflicting oaths or declarations.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Amendments to.....	<a href="#">608.05</a> , <a href="#">2426</a>	Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of.....	<a href="#">203.08(a)</a>
Computer programs.....	<a href="#">608.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">2425</a>	Conservator, unavailable joint inventor.....	<a href="#">409.02</a>
Requirements.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	“Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a>
Sequence Listings.....	<a href="#">2422.03</a> , <a href="#">2424.01</a>	“Consisting of” as transitional phrase.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a>
Tables.....	<a href="#">608.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">2424.01</a>	“Consisting of” in Markush claim.....	<a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Computer generated icons.....	<a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>	Constitutional basis for patents.....	
Computer programs or software		Constructive election (See also: <a href="#">Election of species</a> )... ..	<a href="#">818.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">818.02(c)</a>
Adequate disclosure.....	<a href="#">2164.06(c)</a>	Constructive notice to patent owner of request for reexamination.....	<a href="#">2230</a> , <a href="#">2654</a>
Affidavit practice.....	<a href="#">2164.06(c)</a>	Constructive reduction to practice.....	<a href="#">715.07</a>
Best mode.....	<a href="#">2161.01</a>	Consular certificate.....	<a href="#">602.04</a>
		Consular certificate, Foreign executor or administrator..	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
		Consular certificate, Omission of.....	<a href="#">602.04</a>
		Consular officer.....	<a href="#">602.04</a>

# INDEX

## Content of ex-parte reexamination request — Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Content of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination request.....	<a href="#">2214</a>
Continuation.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">201.07</a> , <a href="#">601.01(a)</a>
Abandonment of prior nonprovisional application .....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Affidavits, copies of.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Assignment carried from parent.....	<a href="#">306</a>
Change of attorney/correspondence address.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Continued prosecution application (CPA)...	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Copendency.....	<a href="#">211.01(b)</a>
Cross-reference to prior application.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">211</a>
Definition.....	<a href="#">201.07</a>
Design.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>
Effective filing date.....	<a href="#">211.02</a>
Examination.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Extension of time.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	<a href="#">201.06(b)</a>
File wrapper/history notation.....	<a href="#">202</a>
Final rejection on first action.....	<a href="#">706.07(b)</a>
Incorporation by reference.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Identification on letter of transmittal.....	<a href="#">506</a>
Inspection of parent.....	<a href="#">103</a>
International application.....	<a href="#">1828.02</a>
International application as parent.....	<a href="#">211.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1895</a>
Inventor, at least one in common.....	<a href="#">211.01</a>
Inventorship.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
New matter.....	<a href="#">201.07</a> , <a href="#">608.04(b)</a>
Oath.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">602.05(b)</a>
Parent application data noted in file history/wrapper... <a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>	
Reference to parent application.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">211</a>
Reference to parent application inadvertently omitted.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1441</a> , <a href="#">1451</a>
Restriction.....	<a href="#">819</a>
Rule 1.53(b).....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Rule 1.53(d).....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Rule 1.60 application, Former.....	<a href="#">201.06(a)</a>
Rule 1.62 application, Former.....	<a href="#">201.06(b)</a>
Small or micro entity status.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Specification and drawings.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Substitute statement under 37 CFR 1.64... <a href="#">201.06(c)</a>	
Terminal disclaimer, effect in.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Time for filing.....	<a href="#">211.03</a>
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Written description requirement.....	<a href="#">211.05</a>
Continuation-in-part.....	<a href="#">201.08</a> , <a href="#">601.01(a)</a>
Assignment from parent does not apply.....	<a href="#">306</a>
Copendency.....	<a href="#">211.01(b)</a>
Cross reference to parent application.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">211</a>
Definition.....	<a href="#">201.08</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>
Effective date.....	<a href="#">211.02</a> , <a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">2133.01</a> , <a href="#">2151</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a>
File wrapper continuing procedure.....	<a href="#">201.06(b)</a>
File wrapper/history notation.....	<a href="#">202</a>
Filed by assignee.....	<a href="#">324</a>
Identification on letter of transmittal.....	<a href="#">506</a>
Inspection of parent.....	<a href="#">103</a>
International application used as mechanism to file... <a href="#">1828.02</a>	
International application as parent.....	<a href="#">211.01(c)</a>
Inventor, at least one in common.....	<a href="#">211.01</a>
Ownership.....	<a href="#">306</a>
Reference to parent application.....	<a href="#">211.02</a>
Rejection over published priority document.... <a href="#">2133.01</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(b)</a>	
Rule 1.53(b).....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Rule 1.62, Former.....	<a href="#">201.06(b)</a>
Time for filing.....	<a href="#">211.03</a>
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	<a href="#">201.01</a> , <a href="#">201.06</a> , <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Amendments before first Office action.....	<a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
Application number.....	<a href="#">503</a>
Assignee right to take action.....	<a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a>
Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	<a href="#">512</a>
Complete non-provisional application.....	<a href="#">601.01</a> , <a href="#">601.01(a)</a>
Continuation-in-part not permitted.....	<a href="#">201.08</a>
Continuity with parent.....	<a href="#">211.01(b)</a>
Correspondence.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a>
Cross reference to previous application.....	<a href="#">202</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">1502.01</a>
Eliminated for utility and plant applications.... <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	
Express abandonment of prior application.... <a href="#">711.01</a> , <a href="#">711.02(b)</a>	
Extension of time.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Fees Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1415</a>
Filing date.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Improper CPA treated as RCE... <a href="#">201.6(d)</a> , <a href="#">706.07(h)</a>	
Information disclosure statement in parent.... <a href="#">609.02</a> , <a href="#">707.05</a>	



# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) — Correspondence

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Inventorship.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	Copying <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination file by public.....	<a href="#">2232</a>
Patent term.....	<a href="#">1303</a> , <a href="#">2701</a>	Copying <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file by public.....	<a href="#">2632</a>
Plant application, no longer available.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	Copyrights.....	<a href="#">608.01(v)</a>
Priority.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>	Relationship to design patents.....	<a href="#">1512</a>
Public access to.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	Correction of drawing.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">1302.05</a>
Published as PG-Pub.....	<a href="#">1120</a>	Annotated sheets.....	<a href="#">608.02(v)</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1430</a>	Approval by examiner.....	<a href="#">608.02(x)</a>
Restriction requirement in prior application.....	<a href="#">819</a>	Deferrable.....	<a href="#">608.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(p)</a>
Signature Requirements.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	Marked-up copy.....	<a href="#">608.02(v)</a>
Small or micro entity status.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	New matter.....	<a href="#">608.04</a>
Suspension of action.....	<a href="#">709</a>	Not approved.....	<a href="#">608.02(x)</a>
Terminal disclaimer, effect in.....	<a href="#">1490</a>	Order for.....	<a href="#">608.02(x)</a>
Utility application, no longer available.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	Replacement sheets.....	<a href="#">1302.05</a> , <a href="#">1303.01</a>
Continuing application.....	<a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">211</a> , <a href="#">1302.12</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>	Correction of inventorship	
Specific reference.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">211</a>	Application.....	<a href="#">601.01(d)</a> to <a href="#">601.01(g)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">605.04(g)</a>
Continuing data (See also: <a href="#">Cross-noting</a> ).....	<a href="#">202</a>	Consent of assignee.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Continuity between applications.....	<a href="#">211.01(b)</a>	Continuing application.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Control of inspection by assignee.....	<a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">106</a>	During <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2250.02</a>
Convention, International (See also: <a href="#">Treaties</a> ).....	<a href="#">213.03</a>	During <i>inter partes</i> reexamination...	<a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2666.03</a>
Converting nonprovisional and provisional		In a patent	
applications.....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">601.01(c)</a>	By a certificate of correction.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1481</a>
Cooperative Patent Classification System (CPC).....	<a href="#">902</a> , <a href="#">905</a>	By filing a reissue application.....	<a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1412.04</a>
Classification in.....	<a href="#">905.03</a> , <a href="#">905.04(b)</a>	Misjoinder.....	<a href="#">1412.04</a>
Combination Sets.....	<a href="#">905.03</a>	Correction of name.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Definition.....	<a href="#">905.02</a>	Correction of patent.....	<a href="#">1400</a>
References in Definitions.....	<a href="#">905.01(a)(1)</a>	By reexamination (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Ex parte</a> <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes</a> )	
Scheme.....	<a href="#">905.01</a>	By reissue (See also: <a href="#">Reissue application</a> ).....	<a href="#">1401</a> <a href="#">to</a> <a href="#">1470</a>
Warnings in Definitions.....	<a href="#">905.01(a)(3)</a>	By supplemental examination (See also: <a href="#">Supplemental</a> <a href="#">examination</a> ).....	<a href="#">2809.01</a>
Copendency.....	<a href="#">211.01(b)</a>	Certificate of correction.....	<a href="#">1480</a> to <a href="#">1485</a>
Copending U.S. application		Statutory disclaimer (See also: <a href="#">Disclaimer</a> <a href="#">Terminal</a> <a href="#">disclaimer</a> ).....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Common ownership.....	<a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)(2)</a> , <a href="#">717.02(a)</a>	Correction of PG-Pub.....	<a href="#">1130</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>	Correction of reference citation.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a>
Different inventive entities... ..	<a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">717.02(a)</a>	Correspondence (See also: <a href="#">Mail stop</a> )	
Duty of disclosure in.....	<a href="#">2001.06(b)</a>	Address of PTO.....	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">502</a>
Terminal disclaimer practice.....	<a href="#">1490</a>	Address in secrecy order applications.....	<a href="#">120</a>
Copied patent claim (See also: <a href="#">Claim presented</a> <a href="#">corresponding to claim of patent</a> )		Address of patent owner.....	<a href="#">2622</a> , <a href="#">2805</a>
Copier copies.....	<a href="#">714.07</a>	Address, official mailing.....	<a href="#">501</a>
Copies of prior art with reexamination request		Address of an attorney..	<a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">403.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">403.01(b)</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2218</a>	Boxes (See also: <a href="#">Mail stop</a> )	
Copies of published applications.....	<a href="#">1128</a>	Continuing application.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Copy of foreign application, certified.....	<a href="#">215</a>	Crossing in mail.....	<a href="#">714.05</a>
Copy of printed patent in reexamination		Duplicate filings..	<a href="#">402.10</a> , <a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">502.04</a> , <a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2219</a>	Electronic mail.....	<a href="#">502.03</a> , <a href="#">713</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a>

# INDEX

Correspondence — Date

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Facsimile transmission..... [502.01](#), [2510](#), [2515](#)  
Identifying with issue batch number (no longer required)..... [1303.01](#)  
Maintenance fee..... [2510](#), [2515](#), [2542](#)  
Plural attorneys..... [402.10](#), [403.02](#)  
Post Allowance..... [502](#), [1306](#)  
Published application..... [1134](#)  
Receipt and handling..... [500](#)  
Reexamination, *ex parte* ..... [2224](#)  
Reexamination, *inter partes* ..... [2624](#)  
Signature requirements..... [502.02](#)  
Third party, application published..... [1134](#)  
With whom held..... [403](#)  
Counter-terrorism inventions, special status..... [708.02](#)  
Counting actions..... [1705](#)  
Countries for foreign priority..... [213.01](#)  
Country codes..... [1851](#)  
Coupons.....  
Court decision  
Citation of..... [707.06](#)  
Dissemination of..... [1720](#)  
Entry in patent file..... [2207](#)  
Treatment of..... [1721](#)  
Unpublished decisions..... [2677](#)  
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC).....  
[711.02\(b\)](#), [1002.02\(k\)\(1\)](#), [1002.02\(k\)\(3\)](#), [1214.06](#),  
[1216](#), [1216.01](#)  
Appeal to, from an *ex parte* reexamination..... [2279](#)  
Appeal to, in an *inter partes* reexamination..... [2682](#),  
[2683](#)  
Court ordered *inter partes* reexamination..... [2686.04](#)  
Court papers, service on Director..... [1216](#)  
Cover sheet — provisional application..... [201.04](#)  
CREATE Act (See also: [Joint Research Agreement](#))  
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 reproduced.....  
[509](#)  
Criteria for deciding *ex parte* reexamination request.....  
[2242](#)  
Criteria for deciding *inter partes* reexamination  
request..... [2642](#)  
Cross appeal to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board in  
*inter partes* reexamination..... [2674](#)  
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit in *inter partes*  
reexamination..... [2683](#)  
Cross-noting  
Data of parent application on file wrapper/history.....  
[202](#), [1302.09](#)  
Data of provisional application in specification.....  
[1302.04](#)

Data of provisional application on file  
wrapper/history..... [202](#)  
Data of related application in application data sheet...  
[211.02](#), [1302.04](#)  
Foreign application cited in an application oath.....  
[202](#), [214.03](#)  
Foreign application, file wrapper/history..... [202](#)  
In original patent file of reissue application..... [202](#)  
Reissue applications..... [1451](#), [1455](#)  
Specific reference..... [202](#), [211](#)  
Cross-reference  
Another application (See also: [Cross-noting](#)).....  
[608.01\(p\)](#), [1302.04](#)  
At allowance..... [903.07](#), [1302.04](#)  
Citing..... [707.05\(e\)](#)  
Noted during examination..... [903.07\(a\)](#)  
Required for all claimed disclosure..... [903.07\(a\)](#)  
Crossed mailings..... [714.05](#)  
Current Employee Restrictions..... [1702](#)  
Customary meaning of claim term..... [2106](#), [2111.01](#)  
Customer Numbers..... [402](#), [403](#), [711.04\(c\)](#), [1807](#),  
[2515](#), [2540](#)  
Change of address..... [601.03](#)  
Correspondence relating to..... [403](#)  
Customer Service Center..... [104](#), [508.04](#), [714.13](#),  
[1730](#)  
Customer Service Window..... [101](#), [103](#), [501](#), [502](#),  
[505](#), [710.02\(e\)](#), [714.13](#), [2422.09](#)

## D

D-10 notice..... [130](#), [1304.01](#)  
Damage, Proof of irreparable..... [409.03\(g\)](#)  
Databases (See also: [Electronic databases](#))  
Date  
Amendment.. [505](#), [511](#), [512](#), [710.01\(a\)](#), [710.05](#),  
[714.18](#)  
Citation of foreign patent..... [901.05\(a\)](#), [901.05\(b\)](#)  
Convention..... [213.01](#)  
Filing..... [211.02](#), [502](#), [503](#), [505](#), [506](#), [506.02](#),  
[1002.02\(b\)](#)  
of EFS-Web transmissions..... [502.05](#)  
Filing, Refusal to accord..... [506.02](#), [2133](#)  
Foreign application (priority)..... [210 to 217](#)  
Invention..... [2137](#), [2138](#)

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Date — Deposit account

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Maintenance fees due.....	<a href="#">2506</a>	Executed before alterations made.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Office action.....	<a href="#">707.11</a>	Facsimile transmission.....	<a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">602</a>
Office stamp.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">512</a> , <a href="#">714.18</a>	Foreign priority applications listed.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">214</a>
Reference.....	<a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">715.01</a> , <a href="#">715.01(c)</a>	International application.....	<a href="#">1820</a> , <a href="#">1893.01</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(1)</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(2)</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(3)</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(g)</a> , <a href="#">1895</a>
Date of execution of oath.....	<a href="#">602.03</a>	Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Death of attorney.....	<a href="#">406</a>	Minor, by.....	<a href="#">409</a>
Death of inventor (See also: <a href="#">Administrator or executor</a> ).....	<a href="#">409</a> , <a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	Non-English.....	<a href="#">602.06</a>
Deceased inventor		Plant patent application.....	<a href="#">1604</a>
Allowance not withdrawn.....	<a href="#">1303.03</a>	Refers to preliminary amendment.....	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(b)</a>
Legal representative as applicant.....	<a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1806</a>	Reissue application.....	<a href="#">706.03(x)</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1414.01</a> , <a href="#">1444</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Proof of authority of.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	Signed before alteration.....	<a href="#">602.08</a>
Legal representative refuses to sign.....	<a href="#">409.03(c)</a>	Substitute.....	<a href="#">602.02</a>
Deceptive intent (See also: <a href="#">Fraud</a> <a href="#">Inequitable conduct</a> )		Declarations, conflicting.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Foreign filing licenses.....	<a href="#">140</a>	Dedication to the public.....	<a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">1490</a>
Inventorship.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>	Defective oath.....	<a href="#">602.03</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1401</a> , <a href="#">1412.02</a> , <a href="#">1412.03</a> , <a href="#">1412.04</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1414.02</a> , <a href="#">1414.03</a> , <a href="#">1444</a> , <a href="#">1448</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1457</a> , <a href="#">1481.02</a> , <a href="#">1490</a> , <a href="#">2012</a>	In reissue application.....	<a href="#">1414</a>
Decision		Defects, correction of, in request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2227</a> , <a href="#">2231</a>
By Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	<a href="#">1213</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a>	Defense, applications affecting.....	<a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">140</a>
Dissemination of.....	<a href="#">1720</a>	Defensive publication citation.....	<a href="#">711.06(a)</a>
<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2277</a>	Defensive publication program.....	<a href="#">711.06</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>	Deferral of examination.....	<a href="#">709</a>
Reconsideration of.....	<a href="#">1214.03</a>	Definition of class.....	<a href="#">902.02</a>
Treatment of.....	<a href="#">1721</a>	Delegation of Director's authority.....	<a href="#">1001.01</a> , <a href="#">1002</a> , <a href="#">1002.02</a>
Citation.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>	Demonstration at interview.....	<a href="#">713.08</a>
Denying <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	<a href="#">2247</a>	Denial of request for reexamination....	<a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2247.01</a> , <a href="#">2647</a> , <a href="#">2647.01</a>
<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination review petition.....	<a href="#">2240</a>	Department of Energy (DOE)..	<a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">140</a> , <a href="#">150</a> , <a href="#">151</a> , <a href="#">706.03(b)</a>
Governs examiner's action.....		Dependent claim.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
Listed.....	<a href="#">II</a>	Objected to when base claim is canceled....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a>
Ordering <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2246</a>	Reissue.....	<a href="#">1455</a>
Ordering <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Decision on the request</a> <a href="#">for reexamination</a> )		Treatment in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination....	<a href="#">2660.03</a>
Public availability.....	<a href="#">103</a>	Dependent claim, objected to when improper....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a> , <a href="#">706.01</a>
Publication of.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>	Deposit account.....	<a href="#">509.01</a>
Declaration (See also: <a href="#">Oath</a> ).....	<a href="#">602</a>	Authorizations.....	<a href="#">509.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Amendment.....	<a href="#">602.01</a>	Extensions of time.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a>
Attached to specification.....	<a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">602.08(c)</a>	International applications.....	<a href="#">1850</a> , <a href="#">1875.01</a>
Change of inventorship.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>	Issue fee.....	<a href="#">1303</a> , <a href="#">1306</a> , <a href="#">1308.01</a>
Copies, filing of.....	<a href="#">602</a>	Maintenance fee.....	<a href="#">2510</a> , <a href="#">2515</a> , <a href="#">2522</a>
Copies from prior application.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>		
Date of execution.....	<a href="#">602.03</a>		
Defective.....	<a href="#">602.03</a>		
Delayed filing.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601.01(a)</a>		

# INDEX

## Deposit account — Design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Overdrawn.....	<a href="#">509.01</a>	Non-Budapest Treaty deposit.....	<a href="#">2404.01</a>
Petition fee.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	Plant material.....	<a href="#">2403.02</a>
Refunds.....	<a href="#">509</a> , <a href="#">509.01</a> , <a href="#">607.02</a>	Plant Patent Act, Relation to.....	<a href="#">2403.02</a>
Replenishment.....	<a href="#">509.01</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>	Reference to deposit in application... ..	<a href="#">2404</a> , <a href="#">2404.03</a>
Mailing address.....	<a href="#">501</a>	Implication, presumption.....	<a href="#">2404</a> , <a href="#">2404.03</a>
Deposit Account Division.....	<a href="#">509.01</a>	Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112... ..	<a href="#">2164.06</a> , <a href="#">2404</a> , <a href="#">2404.03</a>
Deposit of microorganisms (See also: <a href="#">Biotechnology</a> ).....	<a href="#">1605</a> , <a href="#">1823.01</a> , <a href="#">2402</a> to <a href="#">2411.05</a>	Replacement or supplement of deposit.....	<a href="#">2407</a>
Deposit of correspondence.....	<a href="#">502</a>	After a patent has issued.....	<a href="#">2407.02</a>
Depositions		Exemption from replacement.....	<a href="#">2407.05</a>
Evidence.....	<a href="#">1901.02</a> , <a href="#">2013</a>	Failure to replace.....	<a href="#">2407.03</a>
Of examiner.....	<a href="#">1701.01</a>	In a pending application.....	<a href="#">2407.01</a>
Deposit rules (See also: <a href="#">Biotechnology</a> ).....	<a href="#">2400</a>	Reason for replacement.....	<a href="#">2407.04</a>
Acceptable depository.....	<a href="#">2405</a>	Replacement not recognized.....	<a href="#">2407.06</a>
Biological material, definition.....	<a href="#">2402</a> , <a href="#">2403</a>	Request for certificate of correction.....	<a href="#">2407.02</a>
Biological material, made or isolated without undue experimentation.....	<a href="#">2404.02</a>	Treatment of replacement, presumption of identity.....	<a href="#">2407.04</a>
Budapest Treaty (See also: <a href="#">Treaties</a> ).....	<a href="#">2402</a>	Seeds.....	<a href="#">2403.02</a>
Budapest Treaty depositories.....	<a href="#">2405</a>	Term of deposit.....	<a href="#">2408</a>
Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty.....	<a href="#">2405</a>	Budapest Treaty term.....	<a href="#">2408</a>
Examination procedures.....	<a href="#">2411</a> , <a href="#">2411.01</a>	Enforceable life of patent.....	<a href="#">2408</a>
After grant.....	<a href="#">2407.02</a>	Time for making original deposit.....	<a href="#">2406</a>
Application in condition for allowance except for deposit.....	<a href="#">2411.03</a>	Assurance regarding deposit before payment of issue fee.....	<a href="#">2406</a> , <a href="#">2411.03</a>
Certificate of correction.....	<a href="#">2407.02</a>	Corroboration.....	<a href="#">2406.02</a>
Content of application regarding deposited material.....	<a href="#">2411.05</a>	Description in application specification.....	<a href="#">2406.01</a>
Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment.....	<a href="#">2411.03</a>	During application pendency.....	<a href="#">2406</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">2407.02</a>	Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries.....	<a href="#">2406</a> , <a href="#">2406.03</a>
Rejections based on deposit issue.....	<a href="#">2411.01</a>	New matter.....	<a href="#">2406.01</a>
Responses from applicant.....	<a href="#">2411.02</a>	Patent Cooperation Treaty applications... ..	<a href="#">1823.01</a>
Furnishing of samples.....	<a href="#">2410</a>	Post-issuance deposits.....	<a href="#">2406</a>
Access to deposits.....	<a href="#">2410.01</a>	Viability of deposit.....	<a href="#">2409</a>
Certification of availability of deposit.....	<a href="#">2410.02</a>	Viability statement.....	<a href="#">2409</a>
Conditions of deposit.....	<a href="#">2410.01</a>	35 U.S.C. 112 requirements.....	<a href="#">2402</a> , <a href="#">2403</a> , <a href="#">2404</a>
Exception to removal of restrictions.....	<a href="#">2410.01</a>	Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks.....	
Restrictions removed upon grant.....	<a href="#">2410.01</a>	<a href="#">1002.02(o)</a> , .....	<a href="#">1202</a>
Known and readily available biological material.....	<a href="#">2404.01</a>	Derogatory remark regarding prior art.....	<a href="#">608.01(r)</a>
Budapest Treaty deposit.....	<a href="#">2404.01</a>	Description	
Continuity of access.....	<a href="#">2404.01</a>	Basis for claim.....	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a> , <a href="#">706.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2161</a> , <a href="#">2163</a>
Deposits certified as available.....	<a href="#">2404.01</a> , <a href="#">2410.02</a>	Computer programming.....	<a href="#">2161.01</a>
Health, safety restrictions.....	<a href="#">2404.01</a>	Detailed.....	<a href="#">608.01(g)</a>
Indicia of “known and readily available”....	<a href="#">2404.01</a>	International application.....	<a href="#">1823</a>
Material capable of self-replication.....	<a href="#">2403.01</a>	Design application.....	<a href="#">1500</a>
Direct self-replication.....	<a href="#">2403.01</a>	Analogous art.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a>
Indirect self-replication.....	<a href="#">2403.01</a>	Anticipation.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>
Need for a deposit.....	<a href="#">2402</a> , <a href="#">2403</a> , <a href="#">2404</a>	Application, elements of.....	<a href="#">1503</a>
		Articles, design comprising multiple.....	<a href="#">1504.01(b)</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Design application — Design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
“Average observer” test.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>
Benelux Designs Convention (See also: <a href="#">Treaties</a> ).....	<a href="#">213.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a>
Characteristic feature.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>
Claim.....	<a href="#">1503</a> , <a href="#">1503.01</a>
Combining references.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
Commercial success.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
Computer generated icons.....	<a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>
Continuation application.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>
Continuation-in-part (CIP) application.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)....	<a href="#">1502.01</a>
Convention, International.....	<a href="#">213.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a>
Copending applications.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a> , <a href="#">1504.20</a>
Copying, evidence of, to rebut obviousness....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
Copyright, Relationship to.....	<a href="#">1512</a>
Definition.....	<a href="#">1502</a>
Description.....	<a href="#">1503</a> , <a href="#">1503.01</a>
Disclaimer.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
Disclosure.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
Divisional application.....	<a href="#">201.06</a> , <a href="#">1504.20</a>
Double patenting.....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">1504.06</a>
Drawing.....	<a href="#">1503</a> , <a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
Broken lines.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
Color.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>
Trademarks.....	<a href="#">1512</a>
EFS-Web.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Embodiments, alternate or multiple....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1504.05</a>
Enablement.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
European Community Design treaty.....	<a href="#">1504.10</a>
Examination... <a href="#">1504</a> , <a href="#">1504.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>	
Expedited Examination.... <a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)(3)</a> , <a href="#">1504.30</a>	
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1457</a>
Expert testimony.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
Feature emphasized.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>
Fee, filing.....	<a href="#">607</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1457</a>
Fee, issue.....	<a href="#">1306</a>
Font, type.....	<a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>
Foreign priority.... <a href="#">211 to 213</a> , <a href="#">215</a> , <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a>	
More than six months before U.S. filing....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>
Functionality.....	<a href="#">1504.01(c)</a>
Obviousness and.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
Hague Agreement (See also: <a href="#">Treaties</a> )....	<a href="#">213.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a> , <a href="#">2901</a>
Hidden end use.....	<a href="#">1504.01(c)</a>
Hidden feature.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
Icon, computer generated.....	<a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>
International (See also: <a href="#">Internation Design Application</a> )	
Publication.....	<a href="#">1120</a>
Status Information for.....	<a href="#">1128</a>
Indefiniteness.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
Library collections relating to.....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Modification, description.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>
Multiple embodiments.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
Multiple parts of article.....	<a href="#">1504.01(b)</a>
New matter.... <a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>	
Object, Design for.....	<a href="#">1502</a>
Obviousness.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
Obviousness-type double patenting (ODP)..	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
Offensive subject matter.....	<a href="#">1504.01(e)</a>
Ornamentality lacking.....	<a href="#">1504.01(c)</a>
Patent Cooperation Treaty.....	<a href="#">1501</a> , <a href="#">1502.01</a>
Patentability... <a href="#">1504.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a) to 1504.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>	
Petition, Special Status.....	<a href="#">708.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.30</a>
Petition to accept color drawings or photographs....	<a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a>
Photographs.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
Preamble.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>
Priority under 35 U.S.C. 119....	<a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">215</a> , <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a>
Priority under 35 U.S.C. 120..	<a href="#">211.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">211.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1504.20</a>
References supplied.....	<a href="#">707.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">1513</a>
Quayle action.....	<a href="#">1504</a>
Registration abroad.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1457</a> , <a href="#">1509</a>
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)..	<a href="#">1502.01</a>
Request for Expedited Examination.....	<a href="#">1504.30</a>
Restriction.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1457</a>
Rules applicable.....	<a href="#">1501</a>
Scope of claim.... <a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a> , <a href="#">1504.05</a> , <a href="#">1504.06</a>	
Search.....	<a href="#">1504</a> , <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a>
Secondary considerations.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
Simulation.....	<a href="#">1504.01(d)</a>
Specification.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>
Use of Copyrights in.....	<a href="#">1512</a>
Use of Trademarks in.....	<a href="#">1512</a>
Statutory subject matter.....	<a href="#">1502</a> , <a href="#">1504.01</a>



# INDEX

## Design application — Disclosure

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Surface ornamentation... <a href="#">1502</a> , <a href="#">1502.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a>	<a href="#">2239</a> , <a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2244</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a> , <a href="#">2258.02</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2266</a> , <a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2286.01</a>
Surface treatment or indicia..... <a href="#">1503.02</a>	Publication of confidential decisions..... <a href="#">103</a>
Term of..... <a href="#">1457</a> , <a href="#">1502.01</a> , <a href="#">1505</a>	Withdrawal from issue..... <a href="#">1308</a>
Title..... <a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>	Decisions.....
Amendment of..... <a href="#">1503.01</a>	Mailing address..... <a href="#">501</a>
Use of Trademarks in..... <a href="#">1512</a>	Notices (See also: <a href="#">Publication</a> )..... <a href="#">707.06</a>
Trademark, relationship to..... <a href="#">1512</a>	Orders (See also: <a href="#">Publication</a> )..... <a href="#">707.06</a>
Type fonts..... <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>	Director initiated reexamination..... <a href="#">2212</a> , <a href="#">2239</a>
Utility patent, relationship to..... <a href="#">1502.01</a>	Disbarred attorney (See also: <a href="#">Attorney or agent: Suspended or excluded</a> )
Visual characteristics..... <a href="#">1502</a>	Disciplinary proceedings..... <a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">410</a>
Written description lacking..... <a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>	Mailing address..... <a href="#">501</a>
Design patent series (See also: <a href="#">Patent</a> )..... <a href="#">901.04</a>	Disclaimer (See also: <a href="#">Terminal disclaimer</a> )
Designated office..... <a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1803</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)</a>	Co-author of publication..... <a href="#">715.01(c)</a>
Designation of states..... <a href="#">1821</a>	Copy required in reexamination
Detailed description (See also: <a href="#">Specification</a> )	<i>Ex parte</i> ..... <a href="#">2214</a>
Determination of public use or on sale..... <a href="#">706.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>	Defensive publication..... <a href="#">711.06</a>
Determining if a Reexamination Was Filed for a Patent..... <a href="#">2632.01</a>	Design application..... <a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
Determining whether an application is subject to first to invent provisions of AIA..... <a href="#">2159</a>	Forms..... <a href="#">1490</a>
Digest (See also: <a href="#">Cross-reference: Art collection</a> )	Processing..... <a href="#">1490</a>
Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term..... <a href="#">2111.01</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(a)</a>	Rejection..... <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(d)</a>
Diligence	Statutory..... <a href="#">1490</a>
Charts for priority..... <a href="#">2138.01</a>	Terminal..... <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">1490</a>
Filing application..... <a href="#">2138.06</a>	Disclosure (See also: <a href="#">Duty of disclosure</a> , <a href="#">Specification</a> )
Filing reissue..... <a href="#">1403</a>	Abstract..... <a href="#">608.01(b)</a>
Interference practice..... <a href="#">2138.01</a>	Amendment..... <a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">1302.02</a>
Of actions during regulatory review..... <a href="#">2757.01</a>	Amendment, Preliminary..... <a href="#">608.04(b)</a>
Reasonable..... <a href="#">2138.06</a>	Best Mode (See also: <a href="#">Best Mode</a> )..... <a href="#">608.01(h)</a> , <a href="#">2165</a>
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit..... <a href="#">715.07</a> , <a href="#">715.07(a)</a>	Chemical compound..... <a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
To overcome a rejection..... <a href="#">2136.05</a>	Claim Present on Filing Date..... <a href="#">608.01(l)</a> , <a href="#">2163.01</a>
Director of Technology Center..... <a href="#">714.13</a> , <a href="#">714.14</a> , <a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">714.25</a> , <a href="#">715.08</a> , <a href="#">804.04</a> , <a href="#">1002.02</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1207.01</a> , <a href="#">1207.02</a> , <a href="#">1207.03</a> , <a href="#">1207.05</a> , <a href="#">1208</a> , <a href="#">1214.04</a> , <a href="#">1308</a> , <a href="#">1308.01</a> , <a href="#">1901.06</a> , <a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2267</a> , <a href="#">2274</a> , <a href="#">2284 to 2286</a> , <a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a>	Claimed..... <a href="#">901.03</a>
Functions..... <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1003</a>	Common, parent and continuing applications..... <a href="#">211.05</a>
TC 1600..... <a href="#">1002.02(c)(2)</a>	Completeness..... <a href="#">608.01(p)</a> , <a href="#">2164</a>
TC 2900..... <a href="#">1002.02(c)(3)</a>	Computer programming cases..... <a href="#">2164.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">2161.01</a>
TC 3640..... <a href="#">710</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)(1)</a>	Correspondence with claims..... <a href="#">2163.05</a> , <a href="#">2173.03</a>
Director of the USPTO	Design application..... <a href="#">1503</a> , <a href="#">1503.01</a>
Authority and functions..... <a href="#">706.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">708.01</a> , <a href="#">709</a> , <a href="#">711.02</a> , <a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">719.01</a> , <a href="#">1001</a> , <a href="#">1002</a> , <a href="#">2209</a> , <a href="#">2212</a> , <a href="#">2239</a> , <a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2244</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a> , <a href="#">2258.02</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2266</a> , <a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2286.01</a>	Detailed description..... <a href="#">608.01(g)</a>
	Duty of..... <a href="#">2000</a>
	Enablement (See also: <a href="#">Enablement</a> )..... <a href="#">2164</a>
	Foreign application..... <a href="#">211.05</a>
	Implicit..... <a href="#">2144.01</a>
	Incomplete... <a href="#">608.01(p)</a> , <a href="#">706.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">2161 to 2165</a>
	Incomprehensible..... <a href="#">702.01</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Disclosure — Double patenting

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Incorporation by reference (See also: <a href="#">Incorporation by reference</a> ).....	<a href="#">217</a> , <a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
Insufficient.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a> , <a href="#">702.01</a> , <a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
Later filed application.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
Operability.....	<a href="#">716.07</a> , <a href="#">2164.08(b)</a>
Preliminary amendment.....	<a href="#">608.04(b)</a>
Related applications.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Requirements for.....	<a href="#">2161</a>
Reservation clause.....	<a href="#">608.01(e)</a>
Secrecy order, Material subject to.....	<a href="#">120</a>
Specification (See also: <a href="#">Specification</a> ).....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Sufficiency for continuity.....	<a href="#">211.05</a>
Sufficiency of.....	<a href="#">716</a> , <a href="#">716.09</a>
Support for claims.....	<a href="#">2163.01</a>
Trade name.....	<a href="#">608.01(v)</a>
Trademark.....	<a href="#">608.01(v)</a>
Utility.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a> , <a href="#">706.03(a)</a>
Written (See also: <a href="#">Written description</a> ).....	<a href="#">2163</a>
Discourtesy.....	<a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.25</a>
Dismissal of appeal.....	<a href="#">1215.04</a>
Disposals counted.....	<a href="#">1705</a>
Distinct, definition.....	<a href="#">802.01</a>
Distinct inventions.....	<a href="#">802</a> , <a href="#">802.01</a> , <a href="#">803</a> , <a href="#">806.05</a>
Apparatus and product made.....	<a href="#">806.05(g)</a>
Distinct processes.....	<a href="#">806.05(j)</a>
Distinct products.....	<a href="#">806.05(j)</a>
Process and apparatus for its practice.....	<a href="#">806.05(e)</a>
Process and product made.....	<a href="#">806.05(f)</a>
Divisional application.....	<a href="#">201.06</a> , <a href="#">601.01(a)</a>
Abandonment of prior nonprovisional application.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Assignment carried from parent application.....	<a href="#">306</a>
Change of attorney/correspondence address.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Copendency.....	<a href="#">211.01(b)</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">201.06</a> , <a href="#">1504.20</a>
Drawing, Transfer of.....	<a href="#">608.02(i)</a>
Effective date.....	<a href="#">211</a>
Examination.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Extensions of time.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Filed by assignee.....	<a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a>
File wrapper continuation (FWC).....	<a href="#">201.06(b)</a>
File wrapper/history notation.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Incorporation by reference.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Inspection of parent application.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Inventor, at least one in common.....	<a href="#">211.01</a>
Inventorship.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
New matter.....	<a href="#">201.06</a>
Oath.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.05</a>
Patented, Opens parent application to inspection.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Reference to parent application.....	<a href="#">211.02</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1440</a> , <a href="#">1450</a> , <a href="#">1451</a>
Rule 1.53(b).....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Rule 1.53(d).....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Rule 1.60, Former.....	<a href="#">201.06(a)</a>
Rule 1.62, Former.....	<a href="#">201.06(b)</a>
Signature.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Small or micro entity status.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Specification and drawings.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Substitute statement under 37 CFR 1.64... ..	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Time for filing.....	<a href="#">211.03</a>
Written description requirement.....	<a href="#">211.05</a>
DNA (See also: <a href="#">Biotechnology</a> <a href="#">Nucleotide sequences</a> ).....	<a href="#">2400</a>
Enablement.....	<a href="#">2164.08</a>
Searching.....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Sequence listing.....	<a href="#">2422</a> , <a href="#">2424</a> , <a href="#">2431</a>
Docket report.....	<a href="#">1704</a>
Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See also: <a href="#">Estoppel</a> ).....	
Doctrine of dedication to the public.....	<a href="#">715</a>
Doctrine of equivalents... ..	<a href="#">2138.05</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">2186</a>
Doctrine of segregable parts.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
Doctrine of unclean hands.....	<a href="#">2010</a>
Document, Disclosure.....	<a href="#">1706</a>
Electronic (See also: <a href="#">Electronic publications</a> ).....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a>
DoD Directive 5230.25.....	<a href="#">120</a>
DoD Security Agreement.....	<a href="#">120</a>
Domestic representative.....	<a href="#">302.04</a>
Double correspondence.....	<a href="#">403</a>
Double inclusion in claim.....	<a href="#">2173.05(o)</a>
Double patenting.....	<a href="#">800</a>
Avoiding rejection.. ..	<a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a>
Basis.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Between one or more applications and a published application that has not been abandoned.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Claimed subject matter.....	<a href="#">806.01</a>
Commonly owned cases, treatment.....	<a href="#">717.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>
Coping applications.....	<a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">804</a>
Definition.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Design applications/patents.....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">1504.06</a>
Different inventive entities.....	<a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>
Distinct and independent inventions.....	<a href="#">804.01</a>
Domination.....	<a href="#">804</a>

# INDEX

## Double patenting — Drawings

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
International applications.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Obviousness type (ODP).....	<a href="#">804</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
Plant applications.....	<a href="#">1601</a>
Reexamination.....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">2217</a> , <a href="#">2258</a>
Rejection.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Nonstatutory.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Obvious.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121.....	<a href="#">804.01</a> , <a href="#">821.04(b)</a>
Provisional.....	<a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">804</a>
Specification, use of.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Statutory.....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>
Rejection nullification.....	<a href="#">804.01</a>
Restriction previously required.....	<a href="#">804.04</a> , <a href="#">1003</a>
Same assignee.....	<a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">822</a>
Same inventor.....	<a href="#">806.04(h)</a> , <a href="#">806.04(i)</a> , <a href="#">806.05</a> , <a href="#">822</a>
Species and genus.....	<a href="#">806.04(h)</a> , <a href="#">806.04(i)</a>
Subject matter not patentably distinct.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Subject to joint research agreement....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>
Submissions to TC director.....	<a href="#">804.04</a>
Terminal disclaimer effect.....	<a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1490</a>
In a reissue application.....	<a href="#">1451</a>
Drawings.....	<a href="#">507</a> , <a href="#">608.02</a>
Amendment.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2250.01</a>
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2666.02</a>
In reissue application.....	<a href="#">1413</a>
Prior to publication of PG-Pub.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Amendment, Disposition of orders for.....	<a href="#">608.02(x)</a>
Amendment support by claim present on filing date....	<a href="#">608.04(a)</a>
Annotated sheets.....	<a href="#">608.02(v)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(w)</a>
Brief description.....	<a href="#">608.01(f)</a>
Canceled figure.....	<a href="#">608.02(t)</a>
Canceled sheet.....	<a href="#">608.02(t)</a>
Canceled sheet, patent.....	<a href="#">608.02(t)</a>
Canceled sheet, transfer.....	<a href="#">608.02(i)</a>
Color.....	<a href="#">608.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a>
Colored plant.....	<a href="#">1606</a>
Complete illustration.....	<a href="#">608.02(d)</a>
Completeness.....	<a href="#">608.02(e)</a>
Computer lists.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>
Consistency.....	<a href="#">608.02(e)</a>
Content of.....	<a href="#">608.02(d)</a>
Correction (See also: <a href="#">Correction of drawing</a> ).....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">1302.05</a>
Incorporated into PG-Pub.....	<a href="#">1120</a> , <a href="#">1121</a>
Reversed figure numbers.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">1503</a> , <a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
Disclosure.....	<a href="#">608</a>
Divisional application.....	<a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">608.02(i)</a>
EFS-Web.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
Examiner determines completeness.....	<a href="#">608.02(e)</a>
Illustrates claim.....	<a href="#">608.02(e)</a>
Informal.....	<a href="#">507</a>
International application.....	<a href="#">1825</a>
Kept in application.....	<a href="#">608.02(c)</a>
Location.....	<a href="#">608.02(c)</a>
Modification illustrated.....	<a href="#">608.02(f)</a>
Marked-up copy..	<a href="#">608.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(v)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(w)</a>
Necessary for filing date.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">702</a>
New drawings required.....	<a href="#">608.02(a)</a>
New, handling.....	<a href="#">608.02(a)</a>
New matter.....	<a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">706.03(o)</a>
New, when required.....	<a href="#">608.02(a)</a>
Not received.....	<a href="#">608.02(h)</a> , <a href="#">1825</a>
Not required.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
Not returned.....	<a href="#">608.02(y)</a>
Objection.....	<a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">608.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(d) to 608.02(f)</a> , <a href="#">706.03(o)</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
Official Gazette figure.....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>
Omitted drawings.....	<a href="#">601.01(g)</a>
Patented file.....	<a href="#">901.01(a)</a>
Petition to transfer from another application.....	<a href="#">608.02(j)</a>
Photographs.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">507</a> , <a href="#">608.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a>
Plant application.....	<a href="#">1603</a> , <a href="#">1606</a>
Prior art.....	<a href="#">608.02(g)</a> , <a href="#">2125</a>
Provisional application.....	<a href="#">601</a>
Reference characters.....	<a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">608.02(e)</a>
Reference characters, change.....	<a href="#">608.02(w)</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1411</a> , <a href="#">1413</a>
No longer transferred from original patent.....	<a href="#">1413</a>
Replacement drawings for publication in PG-Pub.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Replacement.....	<a href="#">608.02(h)</a> , <a href="#">1302.05</a>
Reversed figure numbers.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>
Review by Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP).....	<a href="#">507</a>
Required by examiner.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
Requirements.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
Return.....	<a href="#">608.02(y)</a>



# INDEX

## Election of species — English language faulty, new specification

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Election of species	Pre-grant (eighteen month) publication submissions via..... <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">1121</a> , <a href="#">1129</a> , <a href="#">1130</a> , <a href="#">1132</a> , <a href="#">1133</a>
Allowable generic claim lacking..... <a href="#">809.02(a)</a>	Reissue application and follow-on papers..... <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">1410</a>
Basis..... <a href="#">806.04</a> , <a href="#">808.01(a)</a>	Sequence listing submissions via..... <a href="#">2421.01</a> , <a href="#">2422.03</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2422.04</a> , <a href="#">2422.07</a>
Canceling species claims..... <a href="#">818.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>	Electronic funds transfer to replenish deposit account... <a href="#">509.01</a>
Design application..... <a href="#">1504.05</a>	Electronic Information Disclosure Statement (e-IDS)..... <a href="#">609.07</a>
Implied..... <a href="#">818.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">818.02(c)</a>	Electronic mail..... <a href="#">502.03</a> , <a href="#">713</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a> , <a href="#">713.05</a>
Reissue application..... <a href="#">1450</a>	Electronic patent assignment system (EPAS).. <a href="#">302.10</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">502.05</a>
Requirement..... <a href="#">806.01</a> , <a href="#">809.02(a)</a>	Electronic Priority Document Exchange (See also: <a href="#">PDX</a> )..... <a href="#">215.01</a> , <a href="#">215.02(a)</a>
Requirement, prior to search..... <a href="#">808.01(a)</a>	Electronic Processing of Information Disclosure Statement..... <a href="#">609.08</a>
Species claims lacking..... <a href="#">806.01</a> , <a href="#">818.02(b)</a>	Electronic publications
Electronic access to published applications..... <a href="#">1128</a>	Availability as prior art..... <a href="#">2128</a>
Electronic databases (See also: <a href="#">PALM PAIR</a> )..... <a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">901.06(a)</a> , <a href="#">902.03(e)</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>	Citation of..... <a href="#">707.05(e)</a>
Chemical abstracts services..... <a href="#">901.05</a> , <a href="#">901.07</a>	Hyperlinks to..... <a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI)..... <a href="#">901.05</a> , <a href="#">901.07</a>	Search for..... <a href="#">904.02(c)</a>
Dialog..... <a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">901.07</a>	Employee number..... <a href="#">711.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">901.01(a)</a>
e- <i>Official Gazette – Patents</i> (eOG:P)..... <a href="#">1703</a>	Employees of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, property interest in patent..... <a href="#">309</a>
EAST..... <a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">902.03(e)</a>	Enablement..... <a href="#">706.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2164</a>
Full-text and full-page images of U.S. patent related databases..... <a href="#">1730</a>	Burden on the examiner..... <a href="#">2164.04</a>
International Patent Documentation Center (INPADOC)..... <a href="#">901.05</a> , <a href="#">901.07</a>	Commensurate in scope with claims..... <a href="#">2164.08</a>
Lexis-Nexis..... <a href="#">719.05</a>	Critical feature not claimed..... <a href="#">2164.08(c)</a>
<i>Official Gazette Notices</i> ..... <a href="#">1703</a>	Inoperative subject matter..... <a href="#">2164.08(b)</a>
Patent Grants Database..... <a href="#">1703</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>	Single means claim..... <a href="#">2164.08(a)</a>
Questel-Orbit..... <a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">901.07</a>	Compared to utility..... <a href="#">2164.07</a>
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System).. <a href="#">1703</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>	Design patent application..... <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
WEST..... <a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">902.03(e)</a>	Duty or disclosure of information relevant to.... <a href="#">2001.04</a>
Electronic Business Center (EBC)..... <a href="#">1730</a>	Evidence of..... <a href="#">2164.05</a>
Electronic document..... <a href="#">707.05(e)</a>	Examples of enablement issues..... <a href="#">2164.06</a>
Electronic filing system-Web (EFS-Web)..... <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">503</a>	Form paragraphs used to reject..... <a href="#">706.03(c)</a>
Actions permitted by registered users..... <a href="#">502.05</a>	Reduction to practice..... <a href="#">2164.02</a>
Actions permitted by unregistered users..... <a href="#">502.05</a>	Relationship of predictability..... <a href="#">2164.03</a>
Alternatives to using EFS-Web..... <a href="#">502.05</a>	Specification must be enabling
During unscheduled outages (EFS-Web Contingency Option)..... <a href="#">502.05</a>	As of the filing date..... <a href="#">2164.05(a)</a>
Certificate of Transmission..... <a href="#">512</a>	To persons of ordinary skill..... <a href="#">2164.05(b)</a>
Document description codes..... <a href="#">502.05</a>	Test of enablement..... <a href="#">2164.01</a>
Document formats..... <a href="#">502.05</a>	35 U.S.C. 112(f) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations..... <a href="#">2181</a> , <a href="#">2185</a>
Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt..... <a href="#">502.05</a>	Energy, Department of..... <a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">706.03(b)</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination request and follow-on papers..... <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">2224</a>	Energy, related applications, special status..... <a href="#">708.02</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination request and follow-on papers..... <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">2624</a>	English language faulty, new specification.... <a href="#">608.01(q)</a>
Petition to accept unintentionally delayed payment of maintenance fee..... <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">2590</a>	



# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

English language required — Examiner

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

English language required.....	<a href="#">302.02</a> , <a href="#">608.01</a>	Examination guidelines for AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103.....	<a href="#">2150</a>
Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See also: <a href="#">Office of Enrollment and Discipline</a> )		Examination guidelines for applying reference under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	<a href="#">706.02(f)(1)</a>
Entity, micro, claiming status as (See also: <a href="#">Micro entity status</a> )		Examination of application.....	<a href="#">700</a>
Entity, small, claiming status as (See also: <a href="#">Small entity status</a> )		Accelerated Examination.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>
Entry of amendment (See also: <a href="#">Amendment</a> ).	<a href="#">714.18</a>	Confidentiality during.....	<a href="#">101</a>
Environmental Quality Program.....	<a href="#">708.02</a>	Deferral of.....	<a href="#">709</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(d)</a>
Equity (civil action)		Order of.....	<a href="#">708 to 708.03</a>
Under 35 U.S.C. 145.....	<a href="#">1216</a> , <a href="#">1216.02</a>	Piecemeal.....	<a href="#">707.07(g)</a>
Under 35 U.S.C. 146.....	<a href="#">1216</a>	Purpose.....	<a href="#">701</a>
Equivalents in art.....	<a href="#">904.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">2144.06</a>	Reissue.....	<a href="#">1440</a> , <a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1445</a>
Erasable (specially coated) paper.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>	Secrecy order application.....	<a href="#">130</a>
Erasure in specification, before execution.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>	Statutory authority.....	<a href="#">701</a>
Errors (See also: <a href="#">Correction of patent</a> )		Suspension of.....	<a href="#">709</a>
Correction of patents.....	<a href="#">1400</a>	Examiner	
Deceptive intent.....	<a href="#">1401</a> , <a href="#">1412.02</a> , <a href="#">1412.03</a> , <a href="#">1412.04</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1414.02</a> , <a href="#">1414.03</a> , <a href="#">1444</a> , <a href="#">1448</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1457</a> , <a href="#">1481.02</a> , <a href="#">1490</a> , <a href="#">2022.05</a>	Action.....	<a href="#">707</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1401 to 1470</a>	Action counted.....	<a href="#">1705</a>
Title documents.....	<a href="#">323</a>	Affidavit.....	<a href="#">2144.03</a>
Withdrawal from issue.....	<a href="#">1308</a>	Assignment of application for examination.....	<a href="#">903.08(b)</a>
Essential material.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>	Assignment of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2236</a>
Establishing right of assignee to take action in application.....	<a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a>	Assignment of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2636</a>
Estoppel		Assistant.....	<a href="#">707.01</a> , <a href="#">707.02</a>
Abandonment.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	Citing prior art in an issued patent inappropriate.....	<a href="#">2203</a>
Collateral.....	<a href="#">2012.01</a>	Classification (See also: <a href="#">Classification examiner</a> ).....	<a href="#">903</a>
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2259</a>	Disposals.....	<a href="#">1705</a>
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2659</a>	Duty of candor and good faith to.....	<a href="#">2001.03</a>
Defensive publications.....	<a href="#">711.06</a>	Employee number.....	<a href="#">711.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">901.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">905.05</a>
Different inventive entities and commonly owned applications.....	<a href="#">804.03</a>	Expressing opinion of validity.....	<a href="#">1701</a>
Interference.....	<a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">2138.01</a>	Name.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">707.09</a> , <a href="#">1302.13</a>
Reasons for allowance.....	<a href="#">1302.14</a>	New action indicated by primary.....	<a href="#">707.01</a>
Reissue proceedings.....	<a href="#">2012.01</a>	Previous action by another examiner	
Terminal disclaimer.....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a>	Allowed claims.....	<a href="#">706.04</a>
European Community Design treaty (See also: <a href="#">Treaties</a> )		Interview.....	<a href="#">713.01</a>
European Patent Convention (See also: <a href="#">Treaties</a> )		Search.....	<a href="#">704.10</a>
European Patent Office (EPO).....	<a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">609</a> , <a href="#">901.05</a> , <a href="#">901.07</a> , <a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1840</a> , <a href="#">1840.01</a> , <a href="#">1850</a> , <a href="#">1860</a> , <a href="#">1865</a> , <a href="#">2422.04</a>	Primary	
As a PCT Chapter I international searching authority.	<a href="#">1840.01</a>	Actions requiring personal attention.....	<a href="#">707.01</a> , <a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">715.08</a> , <a href="#">1004</a>
Evidence, of public use or on sale.....	<a href="#">2133.03 to 2133.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>	Name on file wrapper.....	<a href="#">1302.13</a>
Evidence submitted with protest.....	<a href="#">1901.02</a>	Pursuit of bounties prohibited.....	<a href="#">1701</a>
		Reasons for allowance.....	<a href="#">1302.14</a>
		Resigns, old cases special.....	<a href="#">708.03</a>
		Suggestion of allowable claims.....	<a href="#">707.07(j)</a>
		Supervisory (See also: <a href="#">Supervisory patent examiner</a> )	
		Telephoning attorney.....	<a href="#">408</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a>

# INDEX

## Examiner — Examiner's letter

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Testimony as patent expert.....	<a href="#">1701.01</a>
Time and Activity Report.....	<a href="#">1704</a> , <a href="#">1705</a>
Time reporting for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2238</a>
Time reporting for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination...	<a href="#">2638</a>
Treatment of protest.....	<a href="#">1901.06</a>
Examiner docket, time, and activity recording.....	<a href="#">1704</a> , <a href="#">1705</a>
Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist.....	<a href="#">1443</a>
Examiner's action (See also: <a href="#">Action Letter</a> , <a href="#">Examiner's</a> ).....	<a href="#">707</a>
Examiner's amendment.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>
Abstract changed by.....	<a href="#">608.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1302.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
By initialing.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>
Claim, antecedent basis in description.....	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a>
Claim lost in interference.....	<a href="#">2308</a>
Claim, numbers identifying.....	<a href="#">1302.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.04(g)</a>
Claims, nonelected invention, canceled.....	<a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>
Defensive publication.....	<a href="#">711.06</a>
Deposit account charge.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Drawing correction.....	<a href="#">608.02(w)</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Extension of time required for.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a>
Formal matters.....	<a href="#">1302.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
IFW applications.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>
Informalities corrected.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
No new matter.....	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a>
Plant patent application practice.....	<a href="#">1610</a>
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2281</a> , <a href="#">2287</a>
<i>Inter-partes</i>	
Canceling rejected claims.....	<a href="#">2671</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
Correcting formal matters.....	<a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2687.01</a>
In merged reissue/reexamination.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
Not permitted if approval required.....	<a href="#">2687.01</a>
To the Title.....	<a href="#">2660.02</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
Reference citation corrected.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a>
Title of application.....	<a href="#">606.01</a>
Examiner's Answer	
Appeal conference not held.....	<a href="#">1003</a> , <a href="#">1207.01</a>
Counted as a disposal.....	<a href="#">1705</a>
New ground of rejection.....	<a href="#">1207.03</a>
New interpretation of law.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>
TC Director's attention required.....	<a href="#">1003</a>
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2275</a>
<i>Inter-partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2677</a>
Reply brief.....	<a href="#">1208</a>
Special status.....	<a href="#">708.01</a>
Examiner's letter (See also: <a href="#">Action</a> ).....	<a href="#">707</a>
Abandonment.....	<a href="#">711.02</a>
Advisory action.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>
Amendment after final rejection.....	<a href="#">714.13</a>
Arguments answered.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
Cancellation of nonelected claim.....	<a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>
Claim allowable except as to form.....	<a href="#">707.07(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">714.15</a>
Claim summary.....	<a href="#">707.07(i)</a>
Complete and clear.....	<a href="#">707.07</a>
Copies of references.....	<a href="#">707.05(a)</a>
Copy to applicant.....	<a href="#">707.12</a>
Correction, period for reply.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a>
Correction of citation.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a>
Date stamped.....	<a href="#">707.11</a>
Decisions, cited.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>
Election of species required, concluding paragraph....	<a href="#">809.02(a)</a>
Examiner signature at end of letter.....	<a href="#">707.09</a>
Examiner's amendments.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
File wrapper entry.....	<a href="#">707.10</a> , <a href="#">719.01</a>
Final rejection, clearly stated.....	<a href="#">706.07</a>
Final rejection, concluding statement.....	<a href="#">706.07</a>
Final rejection, patentability report.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a>
Formal matters.....	<a href="#">707.07(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(e)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">714.02</a>
Informal application.....	<a href="#">702.01</a>
Initialed by examiner.....	<a href="#">707.08</a>
Language in rejecting.....	<a href="#">707.07(d)</a>
Mailing.....	<a href="#">707.12</a>
Memorandum cited.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>
New drawing required.....	<a href="#">608.02(b)</a>
New examiner, primary examiner indicates....	<a href="#">707.01</a>
Notices cited.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>
Numbering of paragraphs.....	<a href="#">707.07(k)</a>
Omnibus rejection.....	<a href="#">706.03(e)</a>
Orders cited.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>
Outstanding requirements.....	<a href="#">707.07(e)</a>
Personal matter excluded.....	<a href="#">707.07(d)</a>
Piecemeal prosecution.....	<a href="#">707.07(g)</a>
Power of attorney invalid or lacking.....	<a href="#">402</a>
Preliminary amendment in new case.....	<a href="#">709</a> , <a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
Primary examiner's attention required, list.....	<a href="#">1004</a>
References, citation..	<a href="#">707.05 to 707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">901.04</a> , <a href="#">901.05(a)</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Examiner's letter — Extraordinary situations

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Refusing entry of amendment after Board decision.... <a href="#">1214.07</a>	Exhibit, handling..... <a href="#">608.03(a)</a>
Rejection of claim corresponding to claim of patent.... <a href="#">2302</a>	<i>Ex parte</i> questions..... <a href="#">713.06</a>
Remailing..... <a href="#">707.13</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a>	Expedited Right of Appeal Notice..... <a href="#">2671</a> , <a href="#">2673.02</a>
Requirement for information..... <a href="#">704.10</a> , <a href="#">706.02(c)</a>	Experimental use (See also: <a href="#">Public use</a> )..... <a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>
Restriction requirement..... <a href="#">803</a> , <a href="#">817</a>	Commercial exploitation..... <a href="#">2133.03(e)(1)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>
Returned..... <a href="#">707.13</a>	Completeness of the invention..... <a href="#">2133.03(e)(3)</a>
Reviewed by examiner..... <a href="#">707.08</a>	Factors indicative of... <a href="#">2133.03(e)(4)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(5)</a>
Shortened time for reply..... <a href="#">710.02</a>	Intent to experiment..... <a href="#">2133.03(e)(2)</a>
Signature..... <a href="#">707.09</a> , <a href="#">707.10</a> , <a href="#">1302.13</a>	Reduction to practice..... <a href="#">2133.03(e)(3)</a>
Statement of rejection..... <a href="#">707.07(d)</a>	Testing by third party.. <a href="#">2133.03(e)(5)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(7)</a>
Status letter reply..... <a href="#">203.08</a>	Testing, developmental..... <a href="#">2133.03(e)(6)</a>
Statutory basis..... <a href="#">707.07(d)</a>	When experimental use ends..... <a href="#">2133.03(e)(3)</a>
Summary..... <a href="#">707.07(i)</a>	Expert testimony..... <a href="#">1504.03</a>
Supplemental..... <a href="#">710.06</a>	Expiration date of patent (See also: <a href="#">Term</a> , <a href="#">Patent</a> )
Undelivered..... <a href="#">707.13</a>	Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154..... <a href="#">2710</a> , <a href="#">2720</a> , <a href="#">2730</a>
Examiner's search facilities, use regulations..... <a href="#">510</a>	Design..... <a href="#">1502.01</a> , <a href="#">1505</a>
Example, Comments on..... <a href="#">707.07(l)</a>	Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156..... <a href="#">2750 to 2764</a>
Example, Operative..... <a href="#">608.01(p)</a> , <a href="#">2164.02</a>	Plant..... <a href="#">2701</a>
Example, Prophetic, simulated or predicted.. <a href="#">608.01(p)</a>	Utility..... <a href="#">2701</a>
Excess number of claims for fee, after notice of allowance..... <a href="#">714.16(c)</a>	Export control of patent applications..... <a href="#">120</a>
Excess number of claims over number of claims previously paid for..... <a href="#">714.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">714.10</a>	Exposure of papers during interviews..... <a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">713.07</a>
Excluded attorney or agent..... <a href="#">105</a> , <a href="#">407</a> , <a href="#">713.05</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a>	Expounding patent law..... <a href="#">713.02</a>
Execution of oath..... <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>	Express abandonment..... <a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">711.01</a>
Executive Order	To avoid publication of application..... <a href="#">711.01</a> , <a href="#">1125</a>
No. 5464..... <a href="#">1608</a>	Express Mail service (See also: <a href="#">Priority Express Mail service</a> )
No. 9424..... <a href="#">302</a> , <a href="#">302.06</a> , <a href="#">302.08</a>	Expunge information in application file..... <a href="#">724.05</a> , <a href="#">724.06</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2267</a> , <a href="#">2269</a>
No. 10,096..... <a href="#">509.02</a>	Extension of shortened reply period..... <a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
No. 10,358..... <a href="#">710.05</a>	Extension of time... <a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(e)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
No. 12,598..... <a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">121</a>	For filing brief..... <a href="#">1203</a> , <a href="#">1205.01</a> , <a href="#">1206</a> , <a href="#">1208</a> , <a href="#">1215.04</a>
No. 13,292..... <a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">121</a>	For filing continuing application..... <a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Executor or administrator..... <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	General fee authorization..... <a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
Allowance and issue..... <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	Reexamination
Application by, after discharge..... <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	<i>Ex parte</i> ..... <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2265</a>
Assigned application, inventor dies..... <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	<i>Inter partes</i> ..... <a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2665</a> , <a href="#">2672</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>
Authority..... <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	Request..... <a href="#">710.02(e)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Consular certificate..... <a href="#">409.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">410</a>	Extension, patent term (See also: <a href="#">Term</a> , <a href="#">Patent</a> )
Foreign country..... <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	Extraordinary situations
Heir..... <a href="#">409.01</a> , <a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	Abandonment, revival..... <a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Intervention not required..... <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	Deferring issue..... <a href="#">1306.01</a>
Joint inventors, inventor dies..... <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	Interview after issue..... <a href="#">713.10</a>
Exhibit..... <a href="#">608.03</a>	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> ..... <a href="#">2227</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2274</a> , <a href="#">2283</a>
Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131..... <a href="#">715.07</a> , <a href="#">715.07(d)</a>	Reply period reset..... <a href="#">710.06</a>
Exhibit at interview..... <a href="#">713.08</a>	

# INDEX

## Extraordinary situations — Fee

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Suspension of rules.....	<a href="#">1002</a>
Time to file.....	<a href="#">1205.01</a>
Withdrawal from issue.....	<a href="#">711.01</a>
<b>F</b>	
Facsimile transmission	
Assignment documents.....	<a href="#">302.09</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a>
Central Number.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a>
Correspondence.....	<a href="#">502.01</a>
Declaration or oath.....	<a href="#">502.01</a>
PCT international application.....	<a href="#">1805</a> , <a href="#">1834.01</a> , <a href="#">1865</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(1)</a>
Maintenance fees.....	<a href="#">2510</a>
Permitted types of correspondence.....	<a href="#">502.01</a>
Prohibited types of correspondence.....	<a href="#">502.01</a>
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2224</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2624</a>
Secrecy order application, not permitted.....	<a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a>
Supplemental examination.....	<a href="#">2806</a>
Federal Circuit (See also: <a href="#">Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC)</a> )	
Federal holiday	
Abandonment date.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Appeal brief.....	<a href="#">1205.01</a> , <a href="#">2274</a>
Civil action.....	<a href="#">1216</a>
Continuity between applications.....	<a href="#">211.01(b)</a>
Effect on Mail Express Service.....	<a href="#">513</a>
Effect on reference.....	<a href="#">706.02(a)</a>
Filing date.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">512</a> , <a href="#">513</a>
Foreign application copendency.....	<a href="#">213</a>
Foreign patent.....	<a href="#">2135</a> , <a href="#">2135.01</a>
Maintenance fees.....	<a href="#">2504</a> , <a href="#">2506</a>
Papers not received.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">503</a>
Period for reply ending on.....	<a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a>
Prior art effective date.....	<a href="#">706.02(a)</a>
Provisional application copendency.....	<a href="#">201.04</a>
PTO business hours.....	<a href="#">510</a>
Reply period.....	<a href="#">710.05</a>
Statutory bar.....	<a href="#">2133</a> , <a href="#">2152.02</a> , <a href="#">2153.01</a> to <a href="#">2153.02</a>
Statutory period.....	<a href="#">710.01(a)</a>
Unscheduled closings.....	<a href="#">213.03</a>
Federal license rights.....	<a href="#">310</a>
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure	
Rule 8(b) cited.....	<a href="#">410</a>
Rule 11(b)	
Cited.....	<a href="#">402.03</a> , <a href="#">410</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">410</a>
Fee (See also: <a href="#">Refunds</a> )	
Address.....	<a href="#">2540</a>
Appeal.....	<a href="#">1204</a>
Appeal forwarding fee.....	<a href="#">1208.01</a>
Assignment recording.....	<a href="#">302.06</a>
Credit card payment of.....	<a href="#">509</a> , <a href="#">706.07(f)</a>
Current amounts available on USPTO Web site.....	<a href="#">509</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Document size.....	<a href="#">2810.01</a>
Electronic copy of sequence listing.....	<a href="#">2435</a>
Examiner's amendment.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a>
Extensions of time.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a>
Filing.....	<a href="#">509</a> , <a href="#">607</a>
Claims in excess of.....	<a href="#">607</a>
Dependent claims.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
Deposit account.....	<a href="#">509.01</a>
Inadequate.....	<a href="#">509</a>
International application.....	<a href="#">1805</a> , <a href="#">1810</a> , <a href="#">1827</a>
Basic national fee for national stage entry.....	<a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">509.03</a> , <a href="#">512</a> , <a href="#">1834.01</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(1)</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1893.02</a>
Micro entity status.....	<a href="#">509.04</a>
Non-electronic.....	<a href="#">607</a>
Nonprovisional application.....	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a>
Provisional application.....	<a href="#">601.01(b)</a>
Reduction for micro entities.....	<a href="#">509.04</a>
Reduction for small entities.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2215</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1415</a>
Return Postcard Receipt.....	<a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">607.02</a>
Small entity.....	<a href="#">509.03</a>
Issue (See also: <a href="#">Issue fee</a> )	
Maintenance (See also: <a href="#">Maintenance fees</a> )	
Payment.....	<a href="#">509</a>
by EFS-Web.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
Petition to revive.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Publication fee.....	<a href="#">1126</a> , <a href="#">1133</a> , <a href="#">1303</a> , <a href="#">1306</a> , <a href="#">1306.03</a>
Reduction for micro entities.....	<a href="#">509.04</a>
Reduction for small entities.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Fee — Final rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Supplemental examination.....	<a href="#">2810.01</a>
Field of search.....	<a href="#">904</a> , <a href="#">904.02</a> , <a href="#">904.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">1701</a>
Notation in file.....	<a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">904</a>
Field of search, notation by examiner.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">904</a> , <a href="#">904.02(a)</a>
Figures (See also: <a href="#">Drawings</a> )	
File Information Unit (Record Room).....	<a href="#">102</a> , <a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">711.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">711.06</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
File wrapper/history (See also: <a href="#">Image File Wrapper (IFW)</a> ).....	<a href="#">719</a>
Action entered.....	<a href="#">707.10</a>
Allowed case data entered.....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>
Amendment endorsed.....	<a href="#">710.05</a>
Assignment endorsement.....	<a href="#">303</a>
Civil action disposition.....	<a href="#">1216.02</a>
Classification data.....	<a href="#">719.03</a>
Classification history.....	<a href="#">719.03</a>
Completeness.....	<a href="#">724.01</a>
Continuation, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC)	
Public access.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Restriction.....	<a href="#">819</a>
Data entered on.....	<a href="#">710.05</a> , <a href="#">1302.09</a>
Field of search.....	<a href="#">719.05</a>
Field of search, patentability report.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a>
Foreign application cross-noting....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1895.01</a>
Foreign filing date entered on.....	<a href="#">719.06</a> , <a href="#">1302.06</a>
Index of claims.....	<a href="#">719.04</a>
Licensing and Review stamp.....	<a href="#">140</a>
Notes to application of another party.....	<a href="#">101</a>
Papers in.....	<a href="#">719.01</a>
Parent application notation on.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">1302.09</a>
Printout of search history.....	<a href="#">719.05</a>
Relation of application noted on.....	<a href="#">202</a>
Residence changed.....	<a href="#">719.02</a>
Return of paper entered on.....	<a href="#">719.01</a>
“Searched” box entries.....	<a href="#">719.05</a>
“Searched notes” box entries.....	<a href="#">719.05</a>
Signing by primary examiner.....	<a href="#">1302.13</a>
Statutory period ends on nonworking day.....	<a href="#">710.05</a>
Files Repository.....	<a href="#">711.04(b)</a>
Filing date.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">506.02</a>
Continued prosecution application (CPA)...	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Effective, prior application.....	<a href="#">211.02</a> , <a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">2133.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(b)</a>
EFS-Web.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
Foreign application, Convention date (See also: <a href="#">Foreign application</a> ).....	<a href="#">214.03</a>
International application.....	<a href="#">1810</a>
Later filed application as disclosure.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	<a href="#">1810</a>
Petition.....	<a href="#">506.02</a> , <a href="#">513</a> , <a href="#">601.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(g)</a>
Priority Express Mailing date.....	<a href="#">506.02</a> , <a href="#">513</a>
Refusal to accord.....	<a href="#">506.02</a>
Review of refusal to accord.....	<a href="#">506.02</a>
Subsequent publication as disclosure.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
Filing date of reexamination request	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2215</a>
Filing date of request for supplemental examination....	<a href="#">2812.01</a>
Filing fee (See also: <a href="#">Fee Refunds</a> ).....	<a href="#">607</a>
Continued prosecution application (CPA)...	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Of a reissue application.....	<a href="#">1415</a>
Deposit account.....	<a href="#">509.01</a>
Inadequate.....	<a href="#">509</a>
Reduction for micro entity.....	<a href="#">509.04</a>
Reduction for small entities.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2215</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1415</a>
Return.....	<a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">607.02</a>
Filing receipt (See also: <a href="#">Postcard, self-addressed</a> ).....	<a href="#">503</a>
Final action (See also: <a href="#">Final rejection</a> )	
Final Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination....	<a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>
Final data capture.....	<a href="#">1309</a>
Final rejection.....	<a href="#">706.07</a>
Amendment after.....	<a href="#">714.12</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>
Amendment after, entered in part.....	<a href="#">714.20</a>
First action.....	<a href="#">706.07(b)</a>
Interview.....	<a href="#">713.09</a>
Letter.....	<a href="#">706.07</a>
Patentability report.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a>
Petition to vacate.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Premature.....	<a href="#">706.07(c)</a>
Premature, Withdrawal of.....	<a href="#">706.07(d)</a>
Primary examiner's attention required.....	<a href="#">1004</a>
Request for continued examination (RCE)....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2271</a>
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> (See also: <a href="#">Action: Closing Prosecution in inter partes reexamination</a> )	
Secrecy order application.....	<a href="#">130</a>
Special.....	<a href="#">708.01</a>
Time for reply.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a>





# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Foreign application — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Great Britain.....	<a href="#">213.03</a> , <a href="#">216</a>
Identification.....	<a href="#">214.04</a>
Incorporation by reference in U.S. application.....	<a href="#">217</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination to perfect priority.....	<a href="#">2658</a>
License to file.....	<a href="#">140</a> , <a href="#">706.03(s)</a>
Listed on oath/declaration.....	<a href="#">213.02</a> , <a href="#">214</a>
No claim for priority.....	<a href="#">214.02</a>
No reference made in declaration.....	<a href="#">214.03</a>
Notice to Office after nonpublication request.....	<a href="#">1124</a>
Noting earliest date in file history/wrapper.....	<a href="#">202</a>
Ordering copies.....	<a href="#">901.05(c)</a>
Overcoming reference which is.....	<a href="#">216</a> , <a href="#">715</a>
Prior art cited in related.....	<a href="#">2001.06(a)</a>
Priority.....	<a href="#">213</a>
Papers not filed.....	<a href="#">214.03</a>
Petition for unintentionally delayed claim for priority....	<a href="#">214.02</a> , <a href="#">215.02</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">2258.02</a> , <a href="#">2658</a>
Priority document in parent application.....	<a href="#">214.03</a> , <a href="#">215</a>
Reissue application claiming foreign priority.....	<a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1417</a>
Ribboned.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Same invention.....	<a href="#">213</a>
Seal.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Statutory bar.....	<a href="#">706.02(e)</a> , <a href="#">2135.01</a>
Time limits to submission.....	<a href="#">213.06</a> , <a href="#">214</a>
Certificate of correction.....	<a href="#">216.01</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">214</a> , <a href="#">215</a> , <a href="#">216.01</a>
Translation required....	<a href="#">213</a> , <a href="#">213.04</a> , <a href="#">213.06</a> , <a href="#">214</a> , <a href="#">215.03</a> , <a href="#">216</a> , <a href="#">217</a>
Foreign countries recognized for priority.....	<a href="#">213.01</a>
Foreign executed oath.....	<a href="#">602.04</a>
Foreign filing, Proving priority...	<a href="#">213.02</a> , <a href="#">214</a> , <a href="#">706.02</a>
Foreign filing date	
Entitled to.....	<a href="#">216</a>
On file wrapper/history.....	<a href="#">202</a>
Foreign filing license.....	<a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">140</a>
For PCT.....	<a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">1832</a>
Foreign language	
Application.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">609.04(a)</a>
Oath or declaration.....	<a href="#">602.06</a>
Foreign patent	
Art collection.....	<a href="#">901.07</a>
Citation.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">901.05(a)</a>
Citation dates and information.....	<a href="#">901.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">901.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">1851</a>
Classification.....	<a href="#">903</a> , <a href="#">903.03</a>
Country codes.....	<a href="#">1851</a>
Database search.....	<a href="#">706.02(e)</a>
Document citation, in PCT.....	<a href="#">1851</a>
Duplicates.....	<a href="#">903.03</a>
Effective date.....	<a href="#">901.05(b)</a>
Family of (INPADOC).....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
In prior art statement.....	<a href="#">609</a> , <a href="#">609.01</a>
Individual country overview.....	<a href="#">901.05</a>
Journals.....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Law overview.....	<a href="#">901.05</a>
Library.....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Listing at allowance.....	<a href="#">1302.12</a>
Oppositions.....	<a href="#">901.05</a>
Ordering copies.....	<a href="#">901.05(c)</a>
Print of, where obtained.....	<a href="#">901.05(c)</a>
Reference.....	<a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">901.05</a>
Transfer.....	<a href="#">903.05</a>
Translation of.....	<a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">901.05(d)</a>
Unlicensed, same applicant.....	<a href="#">706.03(s)</a>
Foreign priority (See also: <a href="#">Foreign application</a> )....	<a href="#">210</a> <a href="#">to</a> <a href="#">217</a>
Design patent applications.....	<a href="#">213</a> , <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a>
U.S. effective filing date computed.....	<a href="#">213.01</a> , <a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">2136.03</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(b)</a>
Formal matter	
Allowance and issue...	<a href="#">1302.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.02</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Amendment of application in issue.....	<a href="#">714.16</a>
Claim allowable except for.....	<a href="#">706</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a>
Review of action involving.....	
Right of priority	
Prior foreign application.....	<a href="#">210 to 217</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1417</a>
Prior U.S. application.....	<a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">211</a> , <a href="#">1405</a>
Specification format.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
When taken up.....	<a href="#">707.07(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(e)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">714.02</a>
Former employee restrictions.....	<a href="#">1702</a>
Form letters and forms	
Abandonment.....	<a href="#">711.04(c)</a>
Action Closing Prosecution PTOL-2065.....	<a href="#">2671.02</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
Advisory Action.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>
Advisory Action – <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-467.....	<a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a> , <a href="#">2266.02</a> , <a href="#">2266.03</a> , <a href="#">2272</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
Allowability.....	<a href="#">1302.03</a>
Amendment received after allowance.....	<a href="#">608.02(z)</a> , <a href="#">714.16(d)</a> , <a href="#">714.16(e)</a>

# INDEX

## Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Amendment after Board decision, refused entry..... <a href="#">1214.07</a>	45-day Letter..... <a href="#">150</a>
Amendment not fully responsive..... <a href="#">714.03</a>	General Office Action, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466..... <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
Amendment unsigned..... <a href="#">714.01(a)</a>	General( <i>Ex-Parte</i> )ReexamCommunicationPTOL-473 (with SSP)..... <a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2266.03</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
Certification of Micro Entity Status (Gross Income Basis) PTO/SB/15A ..... <a href="#">509.04(a)</a>	Incorrect citation of references, Correction..... <a href="#">707.05(g)</a>
Certification of Micro Entity Status (Institution of Higher Education Basis) ..... <a href="#">509.04(b)</a>	Information disclosure statement (IDS) PTO/SB/08 Cited..... <a href="#">609</a> , <a href="#">609.02</a> , <a href="#">609.03</a> , <a href="#">609.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">609.06</a> , <a href="#">609.07</a> , <a href="#">609.08</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(g)</a> , <a href="#">1901.03</a> , <a href="#">2001.04</a> , <a href="#">2003</a> , <a href="#">2004</a> , <a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2256</a> , <a href="#">2257</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a> , <a href="#">2287</a>
Certificate of Correction form PTO/SB/44 or PTO 1050..... <a href="#">1480</a> , <a href="#">1485</a>	Reproduced..... <a href="#">609</a>
Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96..... <a href="#">324</a>	Interference Initial Memorandum..... <a href="#">2302</a> , <a href="#">2304.02</a> , <a href="#">2304.04(a)</a>
Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/AIA/96.... <a href="#">325</a>	Interfering Subject Matter, Secrecy order applications..... <a href="#">2306</a>
Change of Correspondence Address, Application PTO/SB/122..... <a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">2542</a>	International application transmittal (PTO-1382)..... <a href="#">1830</a>
Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123..... <a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">2542</a>	<i>InterPartes</i> ReexaminationCommunication(WithSSP) PTOL-2071..... <a href="#">2696</a>
Cover sheet, assignment document..... <a href="#">302.07</a>	<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (Without SSP) PTOL-2072..... <a href="#">2696</a>
Cover sheet, provisional application Cited..... <a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">601</a>	<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Notification Re Appeal PTOL-2067..... <a href="#">2662</a> , <a href="#">2674</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
Reproduced..... <a href="#">201.04</a>	<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTOL-2070.... <a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2647</a> , <a href="#">2647.02</a> , <a href="#">2670</a> , <a href="#">2677</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 Cited..... <a href="#">509</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a> , <a href="#">1306</a> , <a href="#">2510</a>	Interview Request, Applicant Initiated PTOL-413A..... <a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a>
Reproduced..... <a href="#">509</a>	Interview Summary, Examiner Initiated PTOL-413B... <a href="#">713.04</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>
D-10..... <a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">1304.01</a>	Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination..... <a href="#">2281</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
DD Form 441..... <a href="#">120</a>	Issue Classification Slip (Blue slip) PTO-328, PTO-270 Cited..... <a href="#">1611</a>
Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance..... <a href="#">406</a>	Issue Classification, Designs PTO-328..... <a href="#">903.07</a> , <a href="#">907</a>
Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/AIA/09.. <a href="#">1604</a>	Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip... <a href="#">903.07</a> , <a href="#">907</a> , <a href="#">1302.09</a> , <a href="#">1302.10</a> , <a href="#">1302.13</a> , <a href="#">2287</a>
Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application PTO/SB/01..... <a href="#">602.01(b)</a>	Digests..... <a href="#">903.07</a>
Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application PTO/SB/01A..... <a href="#">602.01(b)</a>	Issue Fee Transmittal PTOL-85B.... <a href="#">307</a> , <a href="#">308</a> , <a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a> , <a href="#">512</a> , <a href="#">605.01</a> , <a href="#">1306.01</a> , <a href="#">1306.02</a> , <a href="#">1309</a> , <a href="#">1481.01</a>
EFS-Web..... <a href="#">502.05</a>	Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45 Cited..... <a href="#">2515</a> , <a href="#">2595</a>
Election of species..... <a href="#">809.02(a)</a>	Reproduced..... <a href="#">2595</a>
Examiner Checklist – Reexamination PTOL-1516..... <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2295</a> , <a href="#">2296</a> , <a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>	Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i) PTO/SB/35 Cited..... <a href="#">1121</a> , <a href="#">1122</a> , <a href="#">1135</a>
Examiner's action PTOL-326..... <a href="#">707</a>	Reproduced..... <a href="#">1135</a>
Examiner's answer..... <a href="#">1207</a>	
Examiner's Biweekly Time Worksheet PTO-690E.... <a href="#">2638</a>	
Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47 Cited..... <a href="#">2540</a> , <a href="#">2595</a>	
Reproduced..... <a href="#">2595</a>	
Final rejection..... <a href="#">706.07</a>	
For Design Applications Only: Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29..... <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	
For Design Applications Only: Receipt For Facsimile Transmitted CPA PTO/SB/29A..... <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Notice of Abandonment PTOL-1432.....	<a href="#">711.02</a> , <a href="#">711.04(c)</a>	Notice of Non-Recordation.....	<a href="#">302.09</a>
Notice of Abandonment under 37 CFR 1.53(f) (CPA) For Design Applications PTO-2019.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional Application PTO-1669.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(g)</a> , <a href="#">2731</a> , <a href="#">2732</a>
Notice of Allowability PTOL-37...	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">602.03</a> , <a href="#">608.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(z)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(e)</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a> , <a href="#">812.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.03</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>	Notice of Overpayment of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-211.....	<a href="#">2550</a>
Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85.....	<a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">203.08</a> , <a href="#">509.03</a> , <a href="#">605.01</a> , <a href="#">710.02(e)</a> , <a href="#">711.01</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.15</a> , <a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">714.16(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.16(d)</a> , <a href="#">1126</a> , <a href="#">1303</a> , <a href="#">1303.03</a> , <a href="#">1304.01</a> , <a href="#">1305</a> , <a href="#">1306</a> , <a href="#">1306.02</a> , <a href="#">1306.03</a> , <a href="#">1308.01</a> , <a href="#">1308.03</a> , <a href="#">1309</a> , <a href="#">1512</a> , <a href="#">2001.04</a> , <a href="#">2406</a> , <a href="#">2411</a> , <a href="#">2411.03</a> , <a href="#">2575</a>	Notice of Recordation.....	<a href="#">302.09</a>
Undelivered.....	<a href="#">1303.02</a>	Notice of References Cited PTO-892.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">609.02</a> , <a href="#">609.03</a> , <a href="#">609.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">609.06</a> , <a href="#">707</a> , <a href="#">707.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2257</a> , <a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2657</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
Notice of allowance, Secrecy order applications D-10.....	<a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">1304</a> , <a href="#">1304.01</a>	Notice of Special Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2143.....	<a href="#">2530</a>
Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board PTO/SB/31.....	<a href="#">1204</a>	Notice of Withdrawal from Issue under 37 CFR 1.313(b).....	<a href="#">1308</a>
Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-475.....	<a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2266.02</a> , <a href="#">2266.03</a> , <a href="#">2272</a> , <a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2295</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>	Notice re Appeal and re Defective Brief – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-468.....	<a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2274</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2069.....	<a href="#">2666</a> , <a href="#">2666.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.04</a> , <a href="#">2666.06</a> , <a href="#">2666.50</a> , <a href="#">2666.60</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>	Notice to Comply With Requirements Applications For Patent Containing Nucleotide Sequence and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures.....	<a href="#">2421.03</a> , <a href="#">2731</a> , <a href="#">2732</a>
Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Ex Partes</i> Reexamination Request Filing Requirements PTOL-2077.....	<a href="#">2218</a> , <a href="#">2227</a>	Notice To File Missing Parts of Application.....	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">607</a> , <a href="#">710.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">2731</a> , <a href="#">2732</a>
Notice of Improper CPA (or FWC) Filing For Utility or Plant Applications Filed Before June 8, 1995 PTO-2011 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	CPA for Design Applications PTO-2021 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Notice of Improper CPA For Design Applications PTO-2012 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	Notice Requiring Inventor's Oath or Declaration, PTOL-2306.....	<a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
Notice of Improper Request for Continued Examination (RCE) PTO-2051.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">706.07(h)</a>	Notification of Non-Compliant Brief (use of PTOL-462 discontinued).....	<a href="#">1205.03</a>
Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional Application.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(g)</a> , <a href="#">2731</a> , <a href="#">2732</a>	Office Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466... <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>	
Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA) for Design Applications PTO-2018 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	Office Action - <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2064 Cited.....	<a href="#">2647.02</a> , <a href="#">2660</a> , <a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469.....	<a href="#">2234</a> , <a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2250.01</a> , <a href="#">2256</a> , <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2266</a> , <a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2274</a> , <a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2287.01</a> , <a href="#">2288</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>	Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2660</a>
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068.....	<a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>	Office Action Summary PTOL-326.....	<a href="#">608.02(h)</a>
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2142.....	<a href="#">2531</a>	Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-471.....	<a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Small Entity Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2140.....	<a href="#">2531</a> , <a href="#">2550</a>	Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2247.01</a>
Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment.....	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">714.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a>	Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL 2063 Cited.....	<a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2647.02</a>
Notice of Non-Compliant Supplemental Examination Request.....	<a href="#">2812.01</a>	Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2647.01</a>
		PCT forms (See also: <a href="#">Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)</a> )	
		Petition for express abandonment to Avoid Publication under 37 CFR 1.138(c) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1135</a>
		Petition for Revival of an Application For Application Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a	

# INDEX

## Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Cited.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1124</a> , <a href="#">1135</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1135</a>
For Application international application abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64/PCT.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
For Application Abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Plant Patent Application (35 U.S.C. 161) Declaration (37 CFR 1.63) PTO/SB/03.....	<a href="#">1604</a>
Power of Attorney	
For applications filed before 09/16/2012	
Power of Attorney or Revocation of Power of Attorney With a New Power of Attorney and Change of Correspondence Address PTO/SB/81.....	<a href="#">402.05(b)</a>
Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the USPTO PTO/SB/80.....	<a href="#">402.07</a>
For applications filed after 09/16/2012	
Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the USPTO PTO/SB/80.....	<a href="#">402.02(a)</a>
Transmittal for Power of Attorney to One or More Registered Practitioners PTO/AIA/82 .....	<a href="#">402.02(a)</a>
Provisional application for patent Cover sheet PTO/SB/16.....	<a href="#">201.04</a>
PTO-211.....	<a href="#">2550</a>
PTO-270 (Blue Slip).....	<a href="#">903.07</a>
PTO-328.....	<a href="#">903.07</a>
PTO-447A.....	<a href="#">903.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">903.08(d)</a> , <a href="#">903.08(e)</a>
PTO-690E.....	<a href="#">903.03</a> , <a href="#">2638</a>
PTO-850	
Cited..	<a href="#">1002.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">2302</a> , <a href="#">2304.02</a> , <a href="#">2304.04(a)</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2302</a>
PTO-892	
Cited.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">609.02</a> , <a href="#">609.03</a> , <a href="#">609.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">609.06</a> , <a href="#">707</a> , <a href="#">707.05</a> , <a href="#">707.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">901.06</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a> , <a href="#">1302.12</a> , <a href="#">1406</a> , <a href="#">1901.06</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2257</a> , <a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2657</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">707.05(a)</a>
PTO-1050.....	<a href="#">1480</a> , <a href="#">1480.01</a> , <a href="#">1485</a>
PTO-1382.....	<a href="#">1830</a> , <a href="#">1832</a>
PTO-1516.....	<a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2295</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTO-1517.....	<a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2295</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTO-1595.....	<a href="#">302.07</a>
PTO-2011.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
PTO-2038	
Cited.....	<a href="#">509</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a> , <a href="#">1306</a> , <a href="#">2510</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">509</a>
PTO-2051.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
PTO-2142.....	<a href="#">2531</a>
PTO-2143.....	<a href="#">2530</a>
PTO-2293.....	<a href="#">2296</a>
PTO-2302.....	<a href="#">2818.01</a>
PTO-2311.....	<a href="#">2250.03</a> , <a href="#">2266.02</a> , <a href="#">2272</a> , <a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2295</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTO/SB/08A and 08B.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">609</a> , <a href="#">609.02</a> , <a href="#">609.03</a> , <a href="#">609.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">609.06</a> , <a href="#">609.07</a> , <a href="#">609.08</a> , <a href="#">707.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">1406</a> , <a href="#">1901.03</a> , <a href="#">1901.06</a> , <a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2256</a> , <a href="#">2257</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2657</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">609</a>
PTOL-37	
Cited.....	<a href="#">203.08</a> , <a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(z)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(e)</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a> , <a href="#">812.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.03</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a> , <a href="#">1302.12</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1302.03</a>
PTOL-85	
Cited.....	<a href="#">203.08</a> , <a href="#">1303</a> , <a href="#">1306</a> , <a href="#">1306.02</a> , <a href="#">1308</a> , <a href="#">1308.03</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1303</a>
PTOL-85B	
Cited.....	<a href="#">307</a> , <a href="#">308</a> , <a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a> , <a href="#">509.03</a> , <a href="#">512</a> , <a href="#">605.01</a> , <a href="#">1303</a> , <a href="#">1306</a> , <a href="#">1306.01</a> , <a href="#">1306.02</a> , <a href="#">1309</a> , <a href="#">1481.01</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1303</a>
PTOL-85C Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1303</a>
PTOL-90.....	<a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">608.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">609.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">707</a> , <a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">1207.05</a> , <a href="#">1208</a> , <a href="#">1209</a> , <a href="#">1210</a>
PTO-271.....	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">714.16(d)</a>
PTOL-303.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>
PTOL-324.....	<a href="#">714</a>
PTOL-326	
Cited....	<a href="#">214.03</a> , <a href="#">215</a> , <a href="#">608.02(h)</a> , <a href="#">706.07</a> , <a href="#">707</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">812.01</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">707</a>
PTOL-404.....	<a href="#">1485</a>
PTOL-413A.....	<a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a>
PTOL-413B.....	<a href="#">713.04</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>
PTOL-461.....	<a href="#">1215.04</a>
PTOL-462 (discontinued).....	<a href="#">1205.03</a>
PTOL-462R (discontinued).....	<a href="#">2274</a>
PTOL-465.....	<a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2264</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTOL-466.....	<a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTOL-467.....	<a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a> , <a href="#">2266.02</a> , <a href="#">2266.03</a> , <a href="#">2272</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTOL-467A.....	<a href="#">2266.02</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTOL-468.....	<a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2274</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTOL-469.....	<a href="#">2234</a> , <a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2250.01</a> , <a href="#">2256</a> , <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2274</a> , <a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2288</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>



# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form letters and forms — PTO/SB/01A Reproduced

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

PTOL-471.....	<a href="#">2247.01</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTOL-473.....	<a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2266.03</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTOL-474.....	<a href="#">2281</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTOL-475.....	<a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2266.02</a> , <a href="#">2266.03</a> , <a href="#">2272</a> , <a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2295</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTOL-476.....	<a href="#">2296</a> , <a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
PTOL-1432.....	<a href="#">711.02</a> , <a href="#">711.04(c)</a>
PTOL-1516.....	<a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2296</a> , <a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2695</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
PTOL-1517.....	<a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2295</a> , <a href="#">2296</a> , <a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
PTOL-2063	
Cited.....	<a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2647.01</a> , <a href="#">2647.02</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2647.01</a>
PTOL-2064	
Cited.....	<a href="#">2647.02</a> , <a href="#">2660</a> , <a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2660</a>
PTOL-2065.....	<a href="#">2671.02</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
PTOL-2066.....	<a href="#">2673.02</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
PTOL-2067.....	<a href="#">2662</a> , <a href="#">2674</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
PTOL-2068.....	<a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
PTOL-2069	
Cited.....	<a href="#">2666</a> , <a href="#">2666.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.04</a> , <a href="#">2666.06</a> , <a href="#">2666.50</a> , <a href="#">2666.60</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2666.50</a>
PTOL 2070..	<a href="#">2647</a> , <a href="#">2647.02</a> , <a href="#">2664</a> , <a href="#">2670</a> , <a href="#">2677</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
PTOL-2071.....	<a href="#">2666.06</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
PTOL-2072.....	<a href="#">2696</a>
PTOL-2073.....	<a href="#">2674</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
PTOL-2077.....	<a href="#">2218</a> , <a href="#">2227</a>
PTOL-2306.....	<a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
PTO/AIA/05	
Cited.....	<a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1414.01</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1414.01</a>
PTO/AIA/06	
Cited.....	<a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1414.01</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1414.01</a>
PTO/AIA/14.....	<a href="#">402.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.05</a> , <a href="#">601.05(a)</a>
PTO/AIA/25.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
PTO/AIA/26.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
PTO/AIA/50	
Cited.....	<a href="#">1410</a> , <a href="#">1410.02</a> , <a href="#">1415</a> , <a href="#">1451</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1410</a>
PTO/AIA/80.....	<a href="#">402.02(a)</a>
PTO/AIA/81B (reproduced).....	<a href="#">2222</a> , <a href="#">2622</a>
PTO/AIA/82.....	<a href="#">402.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2223</a>
PTO/AIA/83.....	<a href="#">402.06</a> , <a href="#">2223</a>
PTO/AIA/96.....	<a href="#">325</a> , <a href="#">402.02(a)</a>
PTO/SB/01 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">602.01(b)</a>

PTO/SB/01A Reproduced.....	<a href="#">602.01(b)</a>
PTO/SB/03.....	<a href="#">1604</a>
PTO/SB/08...	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">609.02</a> , <a href="#">609.03</a> , <a href="#">609.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">609.06</a> , <a href="#">609.08</a> , <a href="#">707.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">1302.12</a>
PTO/SB/08A	
Cited.....	<a href="#">609</a> , <a href="#">609.03</a> , <a href="#">609.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">609.06</a> , <a href="#">609.07</a> , <a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2256</a> , <a href="#">2257</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2657</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">609</a>
PTO/SB/08B	
Cited.....	<a href="#">609</a> , <a href="#">609.03</a> , <a href="#">609.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">609.06</a> , <a href="#">609.07</a> , <a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2256</a> , <a href="#">2257</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2290</a> , <a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2657</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">609</a>
PTO/SB/14.....	<a href="#">601.05</a>
PTO/SB/15A.....	<a href="#">509.04(a)</a>
PTO/SB/15B.....	<a href="#">509.04(b)</a>
PTO/SB/16.....	<a href="#">201.04</a>
PTO/SB/24 reproduced.....	<a href="#">711.01</a>
PTO/SB/24A	
Cited.....	<a href="#">711.01</a> , <a href="#">1125</a> , <a href="#">1135</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">711.01</a> , <a href="#">1135</a>
PTO/SB/24B reproduced.....	<a href="#">711.01</a>
PTO/SB/25.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
PTO/SB/26.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
PTO/SB/27.....	<a href="#">1504.30</a>
PTO/SB/29	
Cited.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">709</a>
PTO/SB/29A Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
PTO/SB/30 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
PTO/SB/31.....	<a href="#">1204</a>
PTO/SB/35	
Cited.....	<a href="#">1122</a> , <a href="#">1135</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1135</a>
PTO/SB/36	
Cited.....	<a href="#">1123</a> , <a href="#">1124</a> , <a href="#">1135</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1135</a>
PTO/SB/37.....	<a href="#">709</a>
PTO/SB/42...	<a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2257</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2657</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
PTO/SB/44	
Cited.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1480</a> , <a href="#">1480.01</a> , <a href="#">1485</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1485</a>
PTO/SB/45	
Cited.....	<a href="#">2515</a> , <a href="#">2595</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2595</a>

# INDEX

PTO/SB/01A Reproduced — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
PTO/SB/47			
Cited.....	<a href="#">2540</a> , <a href="#">2595</a>		
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2595</a>		
PTO/SB/51			
Cited.....	<a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1414</a>		
PTO/SB/52			
Cited.....	<a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1414</a>		
PTO/SB/56			
.....	<a href="#">1415</a>		
PTO/SB/57			
Cited.....	<a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2215</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>		
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2214</a>		
PTO/SB/64 reproduced.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>		
PTO/SB/64a Reproduced.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1135</a>		
PTO/SB/64/PCT reproduced.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>		
PTO/SB/66			
Cited.....	<a href="#">2590</a> , <a href="#">2595</a>		
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2595</a>		
PTO/SB/66, EFS-Web auto processing version.....	<a href="#">2590</a>		
PTO/SB/67 Cited.....	<a href="#">104</a>		
PTO/SB/68			
Cited.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">711.04</a>		
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">103</a>		
PTO/SB/80 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.07</a>		
PTO/SB/81			
Cited.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">1604</a>		
PTO/SB/81B.....	<a href="#">2805</a>		
PTO/SB/81C Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2622</a>		
PTO/SB/82 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.05</a>		
PTO/SB/83			
Cited.....	<a href="#">402.06</a>		
PTO/AIA/83 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.06</a> , <a href="#">2223</a>		
PTO/SB/83 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2623</a>		
PTO/SB/84 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">405</a>		
PTO/SB/122.....	<a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">2542</a>		
PTO/SB/123.....	<a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">2542</a>		
PTO/SB/124.....	<a href="#">403</a>		
PTO/SB/125			
Cited.....	<a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">2540</a> , <a href="#">2595</a>		
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2595</a>		
PTO/SB/429.....	<a href="#">1134.01</a>		
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation PTOL 476.....	<a href="#">2687</a>		
Recordation Form Cover Sheet PTO-1595....	<a href="#">302.07</a> , <a href="#">323</a>		
Reexamination and processing forms listed.....	<a href="#">2296</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>		
Reexamination Clerk Checklist PTOL-1517.....	<a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2295</a> , <a href="#">2296</a> , <a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>		
Reissue		Application	
Declaration by the Assignee (See also: <a href="#">Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/52</a> <a href="#">Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/06</a> ).....			<a href="#">1410.01</a>
Declaration by the Inventor (See also: <a href="#">Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/51</a> <a href="#">Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/05</a> ).....			<a href="#">1410.01</a>
Fee Transmittal Form 1415 (See also: <a href="#">Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/56</a> <a href="#">Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/50</a> ).....			<a href="#">1410</a>
Transmittal (See also: <a href="#">Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/50</a> ).....			<a href="#">1410</a>
Request for Customer Number PTO/SB/125.....			<a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">2540</a>
Request for Customer Number Data Change PTO/SB/124.....			<a href="#">403</a>
Request for Deferral of Examination 37 CFR 1.103(d) PTO/SB/37.....			<a href="#">709</a>
Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTO/SB/57.....			<a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2215</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent PTO/SB/83.....			<a href="#">402.06</a>
Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent PTO/SB/83.....			<a href="#">402.06</a> , <a href="#">2623</a>
Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii)) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) PTO/SB/36 Cited.....			<a href="#">1123</a> , <a href="#">1124</a> , <a href="#">1135</a>
Reproduced.....			<a href="#">1135</a>
Response to Rule 1.312 Communication PTOL-271... <a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">714.16(d)</a>			
Restriction requirement.....			<a href="#">817</a>
Right of Appeal Notice PTOL-2066..			<a href="#">2673.02</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
Statements to DOE or NASA.....			<a href="#">151</a>
Subject matter admits of illustration.....			<a href="#">608.02(a)</a>
Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Double Patenting Rejection over a Prior Patent, PTO/SB/25 or PTO/AIA/26.....			<a href="#">1490</a>
Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Provisional Double Patenting Rejection over a Pending Second Application, PTO/SB/25 or PTO/AIA/25.....			<a href="#">1490</a>
Third-Party Submission Under 37 CFR 1.290 PTO/SB/429.....			<a href="#">1134.01</a>
Transmittal of Communication to Third Party Requester – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination – PTOL – 465.....			<a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2264</a> , <a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)			
2.01.....			<a href="#">201.06</a>
2.03.....			<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
2.05.....			<a href="#">201.07</a>
2.06.....			<a href="#">201.08</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
2.09.....	<a href="#">211.05</a>	5.05.....	<a href="#">509.03</a>
2.10.....	<a href="#">211.05</a>	6.01.....	<a href="#">608.01(a)</a>
2.10.01.....	<a href="#">211.05</a>	6.02.....	<a href="#">608.01(a)</a>
2.11.....	<a href="#">211.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">211.05</a>	6.11.....	<a href="#">606.01</a>
2.11.01.....	<a href="#">211.01(a)</a>	6.11.01.....	<a href="#">606.01</a>
2.13.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a>	6.12.....	<a href="#">608.01(b)</a>
2.13a.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a>	6.13.....	<a href="#">608.01(b)</a>
2.13b.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a>	6.14.....	<a href="#">608.01(b)</a>
2.13c.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a>	6.15.....	<a href="#">608.01(b)</a>
2.13d.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a>	6.16.....	<a href="#">608.01(b)</a>
2.13e.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a>	6.16.01.....	<a href="#">608.01(b)</a>
2.13f.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a>	6.17.....	<a href="#">608.01(j)</a>
2.13g.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a>	6.18.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
2.13h.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a>	6.18.01.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a>
2.13.01.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a>	6.19.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
2.13.02.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a>	6.19.01.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
2.14.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a>	6.19.02.....	<a href="#">217</a>
2.14.01.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a>	6.19.03.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
2.15.....	<a href="#">211.02</a>	6.20.....	<a href="#">608.01(v)</a>
2.18.....	<a href="#">213</a>	6.21.....	<a href="#">608.02(b)</a>
2.19.....	<a href="#">216</a>	6.22.....	<a href="#">608.02(b)</a>
2.20.....	<a href="#">215</a>	6.22.01.....	<a href="#">608.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(e)</a>
2.21.01.....	<a href="#">214.03</a>	6.22.02.....	<a href="#">608.02(e)</a>
2.22.....	<a href="#">214.03</a>	6.22.03.....	<a href="#">608.02(e)</a>
2.23.....	<a href="#">214.03</a>	6.22.04.....	<a href="#">608.02(d)</a>
2.25.....	<a href="#">214.03</a>	6.22.05.....	<a href="#">608.02(f)</a>
2.26.....	<a href="#">214.03</a>	6.22.06.....	<a href="#">608.02(e)</a>
2.27.....	<a href="#">214.03</a>	6.22.07.....	<a href="#">608.02(e)</a>
2.28.....	<a href="#">215.02</a>	6.23.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
2.30.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	6.23.01.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
2.31.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	6.24.01.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
2.32.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	6.26.....	<a href="#">608.02(b)</a>
2.33.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	6.27.....	<a href="#">608.02(b)</a>
2.34.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	6.28.....	<a href="#">608.01(q)</a>
2.35.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	6.28.01.....	<a href="#">608.01(q)</a>
2.38.....	<a href="#">211.01(a)</a>	6.28.02.....	<a href="#">608.01(q)</a>
2.39.....	<a href="#">211.03</a>	6.29.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
2.40.....	<a href="#">211.01</a>	6.30.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
4.01.....	<a href="#">403</a>	6.31.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
4.03.....	<a href="#">406</a>	6.32.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
4.07.....	<a href="#">407</a>	6.32.01.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
4.08.....	<a href="#">407</a>	6.36.....	<a href="#">608.02(d)</a>
4.09.....	<a href="#">402</a>	6.36.01.....	<a href="#">608.02(g)</a>
4.10.....	<a href="#">402</a>	6.37.....	<a href="#">608.02(h)</a>
5.01.....	<a href="#">502</a>	6.39.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a>
5.01.01.....	<a href="#">501</a>	6.40.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a>
5.02.....	<a href="#">512</a>	6.41.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a>
5.04.....	<a href="#">512</a>	6.42.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a>

# INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.		Sec. No.
6.43.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a>	7.05.015..... <a href="#">706.03(a)</a>
6.47.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a>	7.05.02..... <a href="#">706.03(a)</a>
6.48.....	<a href="#">608.03(a)</a>	7.05.03..... <a href="#">706.03(a)</a>
6.49.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>	7.05.04..... <a href="#">706.03(a)</a>
6.49.01.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>	7.05.05..... <a href="#">706.03(k)</a>
6.49.02.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>	7.05.06..... <a href="#">706.03(k)</a>
6.49.03.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>	7.06..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(m)</a>
6.49.05.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>	7.06.01..... <a href="#">706.02(m)</a>
6.49.06.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>	7.07.aia..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.49.07.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>	7.07.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.49.08.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>	7.08.aia..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.49.09.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>	7.08.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.49.10.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>	7.09.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.51.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>	7.10.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.52.....	<a href="#">609.04(b)</a>	7.11.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.53.....	<a href="#">609.03</a>	7.12aia..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.54.....	<a href="#">609.03</a>	7.12.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.55.....	<a href="#">609.03</a>	7.12.01.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.57.....	<a href="#">1134</a>	7.13.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.60.01.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.14.aia..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.60.02.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.14.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.61.01.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.15.aia..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>
6.61.02.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.15.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>
6.62.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.15.01.aia..... <a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.63.01.....	<a href="#">608.05(b)</a>	7.15.01.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(i)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>
6.63.02.....	<a href="#">608.05(b)</a>	7.15.02.aia..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>
6.64.01.....	<a href="#">608.05(a)</a>	7.15.02.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>
6.64.04.....	<a href="#">608.05(a)</a>	7.15.03.aia..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.70.01.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.15.03.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.70.02.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.16.aia..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.71.01.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.16.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.71.02.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.17.aia..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.72.01.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.17.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.72.02.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.18.aia..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.72.03.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.18.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
6.72.04.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.19.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(i)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>
6.72.05.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.20.aia..... <a href="#">706.02(m)</a>
7.01.....	<a href="#">702.01</a>	7.20.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(m)</a>
7.02.....	<a href="#">702.01</a>	7.20.01.aia..... <a href="#">706.02(m)</a> , <a href="#">717.02(d)</a>
7.03.aia.....	<a href="#">706.02(a)</a>	7.20.01.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(m)</a>
7.03.fti.....	<a href="#">706.02(a)</a>	7.20.02.aia..... <a href="#">706.02(m)</a> , <a href="#">717.02(d)</a>
7.04.01.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a>	7.20.02.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(m)</a>
7.04.02.aia.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a>	7.20.04.aia..... <a href="#">706.02(m)</a> , <a href="#">717.02(d)</a>
7.04.03.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a>	7.20.04.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(m)</a>
7.04.101.aia.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a>	7.20.05.aia..... <a href="#">706.02(m)</a> , <a href="#">717.02(d)</a>
7.04.102.aia.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a>	7.20.05.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(m)</a>
7.05.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a>	7.21.aia..... <a href="#">706.02(m)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>
7.05.01.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a>	7.21.fti..... <a href="#">706.02(m)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
7.21.01.aia.....	<a href="#">706.02(m)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>
7.21.01.fti.....	<a href="#">706.02(m)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>
7.21.02.aia.....	<a href="#">706.02(m)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>
7.21.02.fti.....	<a href="#">706.02(m)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>
7.22.aia.....	<a href="#">706.02(m)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>
7.22.fti.....	<a href="#">706.02(m)</a>
7.23.aia.....	<a href="#">706.02(m)</a>
7.23.fti.....	<a href="#">706.02(m)</a>
7.27.aia.....	<a href="#">706.02(m)</a>
7.27.fti.....	<a href="#">706.02(m)</a>
7.28.....	<a href="#">706.03(o)</a>
7.29.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
7.29.01.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a>
7.29.02.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a>
7.29.03.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a>
7.29.04.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
7.30.01.....	<a href="#">706.03(c)</a>
7.30.02.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.30.03.....	<a href="#">706.03(e)</a>
7.30.03.h.....	<a href="#">706.03(e)</a>
7.30.04.....	<a href="#">706.03(e)</a>
7.31.01.....	<a href="#">706.03(c)</a>
7.31.02.....	<a href="#">706.03(c)</a>
7.31.03.....	<a href="#">706.03(c)</a>
7.31.04.....	<a href="#">706.03(c)</a>
7.33.01.....	<a href="#">706.03(c)</a>
7.34.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.34.01.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.34.02.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.34.03.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.34.04.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.34.05.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.34.06.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.34.07.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.34.08.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.34.09.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.34.10.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.34.11.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.34.12.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.34.13.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.34.14.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.34.15.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.34.16.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.34.17.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.34.18.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.34.19.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.34.20.....	<a href="#">706.03(e)</a>
7.34.21.....	<a href="#">706.03(e)</a>
7.34.22.....	<a href="#">706.03(e)</a>
7.35.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.35.01.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
7.36.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
7.36.01.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
7.37.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.37.01.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.37.02.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.37.03.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.37.04.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.37.05.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.37.06.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.37.07.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.37.08.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.37.09.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.37.10.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.37.11.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.37.12.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.37.13.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.38.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.38.01.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.38.02.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.39.....	<a href="#">706.07</a>
7.39.01.....	<a href="#">706.07</a>
7.40.....	<a href="#">706.07(a)</a>
7.40.01.....	<a href="#">706.07(a)</a>
7.40.02.aia.....	<a href="#">706.07(a)</a>
7.40.02.fti.....	<a href="#">706.07(a)</a>
7.41.....	<a href="#">706.07(b)</a>
7.41.01.fti.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a>
7.41.02.fti.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a>
7.41.03.....	<a href="#">706.07(b)</a>
7.42.....	<a href="#">706.07(d)</a>
7.42.01.fti.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a>
7.42.02.fti.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a>
7.42.03.fti.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a>
7.42.031.fti.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a>
7.42.04.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.42.05.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.42.06.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.42.07.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.42.08.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.42.08.AE.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>
7.42.09.....	<a href="#">706.07(b)</a> , <a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.42.10.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.42.11.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.42.12.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.42.13.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>



# INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
7.42.14.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>	7.83.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a>
7.42.15.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>	7.84.....	<a href="#">713.04</a>
7.42.16.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>	7.84.AE.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>
7.43.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a>	7.84.01.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
7.43.01.....	<a href="#">707.07(j)</a>	7.84.01.AE.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>
7.43.02.....	<a href="#">707.07(j)</a>	7.85.....	<a href="#">714.16(d)</a>
7.43.03.....	<a href="#">707.07(a)</a>	7.86.....	<a href="#">714.16(e)</a>
7.43.04.....	<a href="#">707.07(j)</a>	7.87.....	<a href="#">714.16(d)</a>
7.44.....	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a>	7.90.....	<a href="#">711.02</a>
7.45.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>	7.91.....	<a href="#">711.02(a)</a>
7.46.....	<a href="#">714.01(e)</a>	7.95.....	<a href="#">704.12(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a>
7.48.aia.....	<a href="#">706.03(u)</a>	7.95.AE.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>
7.48.fti.....	<a href="#">706.03(u)</a>	7.95.01.....	<a href="#">714.03</a>
7.49.....	<a href="#">706.03(u)</a>	7.96.....	<a href="#">707.05</a>
7.50.....	<a href="#">706.04</a>	7.97.....	<a href="#">707.07(j)</a>
7.51.....	<a href="#">714.14</a>	7.98.....	<a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
7.51.AE.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>	7.98.01.....	<a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
7.52.....	<a href="#">709</a>	7.98.02.....	<a href="#">711.02</a>
7.53.....	<a href="#">709</a>	7.100.....	<a href="#">707</a> , <a href="#">707.08</a>
7.54.....	<a href="#">709</a>	7.101.....	<a href="#">707</a> , <a href="#">707.08</a>
7.54.01.....	<a href="#">709</a>	7.102.....	<a href="#">707</a> , <a href="#">707.08</a>
7.54.02.....	<a href="#">709</a>	7.103.....	<a href="#">707</a>
7.56.....	<a href="#">709</a>	7.104.aia.....	<a href="#">706.02(c)</a>
7.56.01.....	<a href="#">709</a>	7.104.fti.....	<a href="#">706.02(c)</a>
7.56.02.....	<a href="#">709</a>	7.104.02.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.57.fti.....	<a href="#">715</a>	7.105.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.58.fti.....	<a href="#">715</a>	7.105.01.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.59.fti.....	<a href="#">715</a>	7.105.02.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.60.fti.....	<a href="#">715</a>	7.106.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.61.fti.....	<a href="#">715</a>	7.107.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.62.fti.....	<a href="#">715</a>	7.108.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.63.fti.....	<a href="#">715</a>	7.109.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.64.fti.....	<a href="#">715</a>	7.110.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.65.....	<a href="#">716</a>	7.111.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.66.....	<a href="#">716</a>	7.112.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.66.01.....	<a href="#">716</a>	7.113.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.66.02.....	<a href="#">716</a>	7.114.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.66.03.....	<a href="#">716</a>	7.115.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.66.04.....	<a href="#">716</a>	7.116.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.66.05.....	<a href="#">716</a>	7.117.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.67.aia.....	<a href="#">717.01</a>	7.118.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.68.aia.....	<a href="#">717.01</a>	7.119.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.70.AE.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>	7.120.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.71.AE.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>	7.121.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.81.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a>	7.122.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.82.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a>	7.123.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.82.01.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a>	7.124.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.82.03.....	<a href="#">707.05(a)</a>	7.125.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
7.126.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>	8.26.AE.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>
7.126.AE.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>	8.27.aia.....	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">817</a>
7.127.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>	8.27.fti.....	<a href="#">804.03</a>
7.147.....	<a href="#">714.03(a)</a>	8.28.aia.....	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">817</a>
7.169.....	<a href="#">714.13</a>	8.28.fti.....	<a href="#">804.03</a>
7.204.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>	8.28.01.aia.....	<a href="#">804.03</a>
7.205.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>	8.28.01.fti.....	<a href="#">804.03</a>
7.206.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>	8.29.....	<a href="#">822</a>
7.207.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>	8.30.....	<a href="#">804</a>
7.208.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>	8.31.....	<a href="#">804</a>
7.209.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>	8.32.....	<a href="#">804</a>
7.210.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>	8.33.....	<a href="#">804</a>
7.211.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>	8.34.....	<a href="#">804</a>
7.212.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>	8.35.....	<a href="#">804</a>
7.213.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>	8.36.....	<a href="#">804</a>
7.214.....	<a href="#">719.01</a>	8.37.....	<a href="#">804</a>
8.01.....	<a href="#">809.02(a)</a>	8.38.....	<a href="#">804</a>
8.02.....	<a href="#">809.02(a)</a>	8.39.....	<a href="#">804</a>
8.03.....	<a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.04(a)</a>	8.41.....	<a href="#">803.03</a>
8.04.....	<a href="#">821.03</a>	8.42.....	<a href="#">821.04(b)</a>
8.05.....	<a href="#">821.01</a>	8.43.....	<a href="#">821.04(b)</a>
8.06.....	<a href="#">821.02</a>	8.45.....	<a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
8.07.....	<a href="#">821.02</a>	8.46.....	<a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
8.08.....	<a href="#">817</a>	8.47.....	<a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
8.09.....	<a href="#">817</a>	8.47.01.....	<a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
8.10.....	<a href="#">817</a>	8.49.....	<a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
8.11.....	<a href="#">817</a>	8.50.....	<a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
8.12.....	<a href="#">809.03</a>	10.01.....	<a href="#">1308</a>
8.13.....	<a href="#">817</a>	10.13.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
8.14.....	<a href="#">806.05(j)</a>	10.14.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
8.14.01.....	<a href="#">806.05(j)</a>	10.15.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
8.15.....	<a href="#">806.05(c)</a>	10.16.fti.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
8.16.....	<a href="#">806.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(j)</a>	10.16.01.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
8.17.....	<a href="#">806.05(e)</a>	10.17.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
8.18.....	<a href="#">806.05(f)</a>	10.18.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
8.19.....	<a href="#">806.05(g)</a>	10.19.....	<a href="#">1451</a>
8.20.....	<a href="#">806.05(h)</a>	10.20.....	<a href="#">1002</a>
8.20.02.....	<a href="#">806.06</a>	10.30.....	<a href="#">1002</a>
8.20.03.....	<a href="#">806.06</a>	12.186.....	<a href="#">1207.05</a>
8.21.....	<a href="#">817</a>	12.209.01.....	<a href="#">1205.01</a> , <a href="#">1215.04</a>
8.21.04.....	<a href="#">806.05(f)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(h)</a> , <a href="#">817</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>	12.210.....	<a href="#">1205.01</a>
8.23.....	<a href="#">812.01</a>	12.211.....	<a href="#">1205.01</a>
8.23.01.....	<a href="#">812.01</a>	12.298.....	<a href="#">1214.07</a>
8.23.02.....	<a href="#">817</a>	12.219.....	<a href="#">1214.06</a>
8.25.....	<a href="#">821.01</a>	12.292.....	<a href="#">1214.06</a>
8.25.01.....	<a href="#">821.02</a>	12.297.....	<a href="#">1214.06</a>
8.25.02.....	<a href="#">818.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>	12.249.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>
8.26.....	<a href="#">821.03</a>	12.254.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>

# INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
12.254.01.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>	14.17.....	<a href="#">1412.02</a>
12.254.02.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>	14.20.01.....	<a href="#">1453</a>
12.255.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>	14.21.01.....	<a href="#">1453</a>
12.256.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>	14.21.09.fti.....	<a href="#">1448</a>
12.257.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>	14.22.fti.....	<a href="#">1448</a>
12.261.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>	14.22.01.....	<a href="#">1411.02</a>
12.279.03.....	<a href="#">1209</a>	14.23.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
12.279.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>	14.23.01.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
12.279.01.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>	14.24.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
12.279.02.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>	14.25.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
12.285.....	<a href="#">1207.05</a> , <a href="#">1211.01</a>	14.26.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
12.239.....	<a href="#">1207.04</a>	14.26.01.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
13.01.....	<a href="#">1302.02</a>	14.26.02.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
13.02.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>	14.26.03.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
13.02.01.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>	14.26.04.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
13.02.02.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>	14.26.05.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
13.03.....	<a href="#">1302.14</a>	14.26.06.fti.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
13.03.01.....	<a href="#">1302.14</a>	14.26.07.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
13.04.....	<a href="#">1308.03</a>	14.26.08.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
13.05.....	<a href="#">1308.03</a>	14.26.09.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
13.06.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>	14.26.10.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
13.09.....	<a href="#">609.04(b)</a>	14.27.01.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
13.10.....	<a href="#">714.16</a>	14.27.011.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.01.....	<a href="#">1401</a>	14.27.02.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.01.01.....	<a href="#">1414</a>	14.27.03.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.01.02.....	<a href="#">1414</a>	14.27.04.fti.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.01.03.....	<a href="#">1414</a>	14.27.04.1.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.01.04.fti.....	<a href="#">1414.02</a>	14.27.06.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.01.05.....	<a href="#">1414</a>	14.27.07.fti.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.01.06.....	<a href="#">1414</a>	14.27.07.1.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.05.02.fti.....	<a href="#">1444</a>	14.27.08.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.06.....	<a href="#">1442.01</a>	14.28.fti.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.07.....	<a href="#">1442.03</a>	14.29.fti.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.08.....	<a href="#">1442.02</a>	14.29.02.fti.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.09.....	<a href="#">1442.02</a>	14.30.fti.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.10.....	<a href="#">1442.02</a>	14.30.01.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.11.....	<a href="#">1442.02</a>	14.30.02.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.11.01.....	<a href="#">1418</a>	14.32.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.12.....	<a href="#">1412.03</a>	14.33.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.13.....	<a href="#">1412.03</a>	14.34.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.14.....	<a href="#">1444</a>	14.35.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.15.....	<a href="#">1410.02</a>	14.35.01.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.16.....	<a href="#">1410.02</a>	14.36.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.16.01.....	<a href="#">1410.02</a>	14.36.01.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.16.02.....	<a href="#">1410.02</a>	14.37.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.16.03.....	<a href="#">1410.02</a>	14.38.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.16.04.fti.....	<a href="#">1410.02</a>	14.39.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.16.06.....	<a href="#">1410.02</a>	15.01.....	<a href="#">1504.10</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
15.01.01.....	<a href="#">1504.10</a>	15.19.03.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
15.02.....	<a href="#">1504.10</a>	15.19.03.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
15.03.....	<a href="#">1504.10</a>	15.19.04.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
15.03.01.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.19.05.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
15.04.....	<a href="#">1504.10</a>	15.19.05.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
15.05.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>	15.19.06.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
15.05.01.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">2920.04(a)</a>	15.19.07.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
15.05.03.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>	15.20.02.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>
15.05.04.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>	15.21.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>
15.05.041.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>	15.21.01.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>
15.05.05.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>	15.22.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>
15.07.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>	15.22.02.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>
15.07.01.....	<a href="#">1504.01</a>	15.22.03.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>
15.08.....	<a href="#">1504.01(c)</a>	15.23.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
15.08.01.....	<a href="#">1504.01(c)</a>	15.23.01.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
15.08.02.....	<a href="#">1504.01(d)</a>	15.23.02.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
15.08.03.....	<a href="#">1504.01(d)</a>	15.24.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
15.09.....	<a href="#">1504.01</a>	15.24.03.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
15.09.01.....	<a href="#">1504.01(e)</a>	15.24.04.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
15.09.02.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.24.05.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>
15.09.03.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.24.06.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
15.10.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.24.07.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
15.10.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.24.08.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
15.10.15.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.25.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
15.11.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.26.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>
15.11.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.27.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.12.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.27.01.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.13.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.27.02.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.14.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.27.03.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.15.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.27.04.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.15.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.27.05.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.15.01.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.27.06.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.15.01.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.27.07.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.15.02.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.27.08.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.15.02.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.28.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.15.03.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.28.01.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.15.04.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.28.02.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.15.04.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.29.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.16.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.30.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.17.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.31.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.17.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.33.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.18.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	15.34.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.18.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	15.35.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.19.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	15.36.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.19.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	15.37.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.19.01.....	<a href="#">1504</a>	15.38.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a>
15.19.02.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	15.39.02.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
15.19.02.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	15.39.02.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>

# INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
15.40.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	16.04.....	<a href="#">1610</a>
15.40.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	16.05.....	<a href="#">1612</a>
15.40.01.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a>	16.05.01.....	<a href="#">1612</a>
15.41.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>	16.06.....	<a href="#">1606</a>
15.42.....	<a href="#">1504.01</a>	16.07.....	<a href="#">1606</a>
15.43.....	<a href="#">1504.01</a>	16.08.....	<a href="#">1610</a>
15.44.....	<a href="#">1504.01</a>	16.09.....	<a href="#">1605</a>
15.46.01.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>	16.10.....	<a href="#">1605</a>
15.47.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>	16.11.....	<a href="#">1606</a>
15.47.01.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>	16.12.....	<a href="#">1610</a>
15.48.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>	16.13.....	<a href="#">1607</a>
15.50.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>	18.01.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.50.01.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>	18.02.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.50.02.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>	18.02.01.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.50.04.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>	18.02.02.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.50.05.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>	18.03.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.51.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>	18.04.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.51.01.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>	18.04.01.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.55.....	<a href="#">1512</a>	18.05.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.55.01.....	<a href="#">1512</a>	18.06.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.58.....	<a href="#">1504</a>	18.06.01.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.58.01.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>	18.06.02.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.59.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">2920.04(a)</a>	18.07.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.60.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>	18.07.01.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.61.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>	18.07.02.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.61.01.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a>	18.07.03.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.62.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">2920.04(a)</a>	18.07.03a.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.63.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">2920.04(a)</a>	18.07.03b.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.64.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">2920.04(a)</a>	18.07.03c.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.65.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>	18.08.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.66.....	<a href="#">1504</a>	18.08.01.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.67.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a> , <a href="#">1504.06</a>	18.09.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.68.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a> , <a href="#">1504.06</a>	18.10.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.69.01.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>	18.11.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.70.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	18.12.01.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.70.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	18.13.01.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.72.....	<a href="#">1504</a>	18.14.01.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.73.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>	18.15.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.74.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>	18.18.....	<a href="#">1850</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>
15.74.01.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>	18.19.....	<a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>
15.75.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>	18.20.....	<a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>
15.75.01.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>	18.21.....	<a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>
15.76.....	<a href="#">1512</a>	18.22.....	<a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>
15.85.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>	19.01.....	<a href="#">1901.06</a>
15.90.....	<a href="#">1504</a>	19.02.....	<a href="#">1901.06</a>
16.01.....	<a href="#">1605</a>	19.02.AE.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>
16.02.....	<a href="#">1605</a>	22.01.....	<a href="#">2246</a>
16.03.....	<a href="#">1605</a>	22.01.01.....	<a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a> , <a href="#">2642</a>



# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Functionality in design patent applications

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
22.02.....	<a href="#">2247</a>
22.03.....	<a href="#">2258</a>
22.04.....	<a href="#">2260</a>
22.04.01.....	<a href="#">2265</a>
22.05.....	<a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>
22.06.....	<a href="#">2287</a>
22.07.....	<a href="#">2282</a>
22.08.....	<a href="#">2282</a>
22.09.....	<a href="#">2271</a>
22.10.....	<a href="#">2271</a>
22.11.....	<a href="#">2258</a>
22.12.....	<a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2666.01</a>
22.13.....	<a href="#">2250</a>
22.14.....	<a href="#">2266.01</a>
22.15.....	<a href="#">2266.03</a>
22.16.....	<a href="#">2287</a>
22.20.....	<a href="#">2286</a>
22.73.....	<a href="#">2246</a>
23.01.....	<a href="#">2302</a>
23.02.....	<a href="#">2308</a>
23.04.....	<a href="#">2304.04(b)</a>
23.06.....	<a href="#">2304.02</a>
23.06.01.....	<a href="#">2304.02</a>
23.06.02.....	<a href="#">2304.02</a>
23.06.03.....	<a href="#">2304.02</a>
23.06.04.....	<a href="#">2304.02</a>
23.06.05.....	<a href="#">2304.02</a>
23.06.06.....	<a href="#">2304.02</a>
23.14.....	<a href="#">715.05</a> , <a href="#">2304.02(c)</a>
23.14.01.....	<a href="#">715.05</a> , <a href="#">2304.02(c)</a>
23.19.....	<a href="#">2304.01(c)</a>
26.01.....	<a href="#">2646</a>
26.02.....	<a href="#">2647</a>
26.03.....	<a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2671.02</a>
26.03.01.....	<a href="#">2658</a>
26.04.....	<a href="#">2660</a>
26.05.....	<a href="#">2660</a> , <a href="#">2671.01</a>
26.05.01.....	<a href="#">2666.01</a>
26.06.....	<a href="#">2666.30</a>
26.07.....	<a href="#">2671.02</a>
26.08.....	<a href="#">2673.02</a>
26.67.....	<a href="#">2678</a>
26.67.01.....	<a href="#">2682</a>
26.68.....	<a href="#">2666.06</a>
26.69.....	<a href="#">2687</a>
26.70.....	<a href="#">2687</a>
26.73.....	<a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2660</a> , <a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2673.02</a>
26.75.....	<a href="#">2682</a>
26.80.....	<a href="#">2686.04</a>
29.10.....	<a href="#">2920.04(b)</a>
29.11.....	<a href="#">2920.04(b)</a>
29.20.....	<a href="#">2920.04(b)</a>
29.21.....	<a href="#">2920.05(c)</a>
29.22.....	<a href="#">2920.04(a)</a>
29.23.....	<a href="#">2920.05(c)</a>
29.24.....	<a href="#">2920.04(a)</a>
29.25.....	<a href="#">2920.05(c)</a>
29.26.....	<a href="#">2920.04(a)</a>
29.27.....	<a href="#">2920.05(c)</a>
Fraud (See also: <a href="#">Duty of disclosure</a> , <a href="#">Inequitable conduct</a> , <a href="#">Deceptive intent</a> )	
Avoiding charge of.....	<a href="#">2004</a>
Civil litigation.....	<a href="#">1216.02</a> , <a href="#">2001.06(c)</a>
Claims invalidated.....	<a href="#">2016</a>
Inventorship.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">2157</a>
Micro entity status.....	<a href="#">509.04</a>
On the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	<a href="#">509.03</a> , <a href="#">1448</a>
Protest.....	<a href="#">1901</a> , <a href="#">1901.02</a> , <a href="#">1901.06</a> , <a href="#">2013</a>
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2014</a> , <a href="#">2216</a> , <a href="#">2217</a> , <a href="#">2258</a> , <a href="#">2280</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2014</a> , <a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2684</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1448</a> , <a href="#">2012</a>
Supplemental examination.....	<a href="#">2819</a>
Small entity status.....	<a href="#">509.03</a>
Fraudulent.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a>
Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(k)(2)</a>
Frivolous invention.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a>
Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action	
Allowed claims.....	<a href="#">706.04</a>
Interview.....	<a href="#">713.01</a>
Search.....	<a href="#">704.10</a>
Full name of applicant.....	<a href="#">602.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Full signatory authority.....	<a href="#">1004</a>
Function of machine rejection.....	<a href="#">2173.05(v)</a>
Functional claim, rejection.....	<a href="#">2114</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(g)</a>
Functional equivalents.....	<a href="#">2144.06</a> , <a href="#">2183</a>
Functionality in design patent applications..	<a href="#">1504.01(c)</a>

G

# INDEX

## Gazette, Official — Hague Agreement

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Gazette, Official (See also: [Official Gazette \(O.G.\)](#) )  
Gazette, PCT..... [Chapter 1800 Introduction](#), [1801](#),  
[1823.01](#), [1857](#)  
Gebrauchsmuster..... [901.05\(b\)](#)  
General Counsel  
Hand-delivery of papers to..... [502](#)  
Mailing address..... [501](#)  
Petitions and matters decided by..... [1002.02\(k\)\(1\)](#)  
General information..... [1730](#)  
General power of attorney for international application..  
[1807](#)  
Generic claim  
Allowable..... [808.01\(a\)](#), [821.04\(a\)](#)  
Transitional application..... [803.03\(b\)](#)  
Definition..... [806.04\(d\)](#)  
Markush group..... [803.02](#), [2173.05\(h\)](#)  
Patentably distinct over other species..... [806.04\(h\)](#)  
Presented after issue of patent..... [806.04\(i\)](#)  
Rejection..... [809.02\(a\)](#)  
Species claims lacking..... [806.01](#), [818.02\(b\)](#)  
Support for scope of..... [706.03\(c\)](#), [2164.08](#)  
Generic placeholder..... [2181](#)  
Genetic sequence (See also: [Biotechnology Nucleotide sequences](#) [Sequence rules](#) )  
Genus and species..... [806.01](#), [806.04](#), [806.04\(b\)](#),  
[806.04\(d\)](#), [806.04\(e\)](#), [806.04\(f\)](#), [806.04\(h\)](#),  
[806.04\(i\)](#), [808.01\(a\)](#), [809.02\(a\)](#)  
Anticipation of..... [2131.02](#), [2153.02](#)  
Obviousness of..... [2144.08](#)  
German priority document..... [901.05](#)  
Global Patent Search Network..... [1730](#)  
Good faith (See also: [Duty of candor and good faith](#) )  
Government registers..... [302](#), [302.07](#)  
Government license clause..... [310](#)  
Government-owned application, special..... [708.01](#)  
Graphic symbols..... [608.02](#)  
Great Britain, complete specification..... [214.03](#)  
Great Britain, provisional specification..... [214.03](#)  
Group director (See also: [Director of Technology Center](#) )  
Group, International classification..... [906](#)  
Guardian of unavailable joint inventor..... [409.01\(b\)](#),  
[409.02](#)  
Guidelines  
Drafting an application..... [601](#)  
Drug disclosures..... [2107.01](#), [2107.03](#)  
Effective date under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....  
[706.02\(f\)\(1\)](#)  
Electronic mail..... [502.03](#)

Examination of computer-related inventions..... [2106](#)  
Inventorship..... [602.01](#)  
Genus-species..... [2144.08](#)  
Grant of reexamination request..... [2242](#), [2246](#)  
Handling of citation in patent..... [1920](#)  
Internet Usage..... [502.03](#), [904.02\(c\)](#)  
Means/step plus function..... [2181](#)  
Utility..... [2107](#)  
Legal precedent..... [2107 to 2107.03](#)  
Written Description..... [2163](#)

## H

Hague Agreement (See also: [Treaties](#) )..... [213.01](#),  
[1504.10](#), [2701](#), [2901](#)  
Administrative Instructions  
302 Reproduced..... [2911](#)  
401 Reproduced..... [2909.02](#)  
402 Reproduced..... [2909.02](#)  
403 Reproduced..... [2909.02](#)  
404 Reproduced..... [2909.02](#)  
405 Reproduced..... [2909.02](#)  
Articles  
3, Reproduced..... [2904](#)  
4, Reproduced..... [2905](#)  
5 Reproduced..... [2907](#), [2909](#)  
9 Reproduced..... [2906](#)  
10..... [2907](#), [2920](#)  
12..... [2920](#), [2920.05](#)  
13 Reproduced..... [2920.05\(b\)](#)  
14..... [2920](#)  
16 Reproduced..... [2930](#)  
Rules  
1..... [2920.01](#)  
3 Reproduced..... [2911](#)  
6..... [2906](#)  
7..... [2909](#), [2920.01](#)  
9..... [2920.02](#)  
12 Reproduced..... [2909.03](#)  
13..... [2906](#)  
14 Reproduced..... [2906](#)  
15 Reproduced..... [2907](#)  
18 Reproduced..... [2920.05](#)  
18bis Reproduced..... [2940](#)

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Hague Agreement — Indefinite claim

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

22 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2930</a>
Hague Convention Apostille.....	<a href="#">602.04</a>
Filing.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
Hand delivery of papers.....	<a href="#">501.</a> <a href="#">502.</a> <a href="#">710.02(e).</a> <a href="#">714.13.</a> <a href="#">2422.09</a>
Handling of mail and papers.....	<a href="#">500</a>
In <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2270</a>
In <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2670</a>
Handling of submission of prior art and section 301 written statements.....	<a href="#">2206</a>
Handling of protest.....	<a href="#">1901.05</a>
Hatch-Waxman Act.....	<a href="#">2750</a>
Hearing on appeal.....	<a href="#">1209</a>
Heir as applicant (See also: <a href="#">Administrator or executor</a> ).....	<a href="#">409.01(b).</a> <a href="#">1303.03</a>
Help line (telephone number).....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Hidden end use in design applications.....	<a href="#">1504.01(c)</a>
Hidden feature in design applications	
Anticipation.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>
Enablement.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>
Obviousness.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
Hours of operation.....	<a href="#">510</a>
Holiday, federal (See also: <a href="#">Federal Holiday</a> )	
Hyperlinks in specification.....	<a href="#">608.01.</a> <a href="#">608.01(p)</a>

I

Icon, computer generated.....	<a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>
Identification of papers.....	<a href="#">502.</a> <a href="#">503</a>
Identification of priority application.....	<a href="#">214.04</a>
Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	<a href="#">216</a>
Idiomatic English.....	<a href="#">608.01(q)</a>
Illustration (See also: <a href="#">Drawings</a> )	
Image File Wrapper (IFW)	
Artifact.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
Paper scanning.....	<a href="#">508</a>
Power to inspect not accepted.....	<a href="#">104</a>
Public access.....	<a href="#">103.</a> <a href="#">1730</a>
Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms	
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip, reproduced.....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>
Cited.....	<a href="#">903.07.</a> <a href="#">906.</a> <a href="#">1302.10.</a> <a href="#">1302.13</a>
Implied election.....	<a href="#">818.02.</a> <a href="#">818.02(a).</a> <a href="#">818.02(c)</a>

Improper comments, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
Improper joinder, effect on patent.....	<a href="#">805</a>
Improper naming of inventors.....	<a href="#">2157</a>
Improper multiple dependent claim.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
Improvement (Jepson claim).....	<a href="#">2129</a>
Inaccurate claim.....	<a href="#">2173.03</a>
Inappropriate papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
Incoming-Mail Section (See also: <a href="#">Office of Patent Application Processing</a> ).....	<a href="#">501</a>
Incomplete amendments, time for completing.....	<a href="#">710.02(c).</a> <a href="#">714.03</a>
Incomplete application..	<a href="#">506.</a> <a href="#">601.01(d) to</a> <a href="#">601.01(g)</a>
Claims omitted.....	<a href="#">601.01(e)</a>
Definition.....	<a href="#">203.06</a>
Drawing.....	<a href="#">506.</a> <a href="#">601.01(f)</a>
Invalid oath.....	<a href="#">602.03</a>
Return of filing fee.....	<a href="#">506</a>
Using again.....	<a href="#">608.01(t)</a>
Incomplete claim, rejection.....	<a href="#">706.03(c).</a> <a href="#">706.03(d).</a> <a href="#">2172.01</a>
Incomplete protest.....	<a href="#">1901.03</a>
Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2227</a>
Incomplete response.....	<a href="#">711.03(a).</a> <a href="#">714.03</a>
Time for completing.....	<a href="#">710.02(c).</a> <a href="#">711.</a> <a href="#">714.03</a>
Incorporation by reference..	<a href="#">103.</a> <a href="#">201.06(c).</a> <a href="#">211.02.</a> <a href="#">211.02(a).</a> <a href="#">217.</a> <a href="#">608.01(p).</a> <a href="#">2163.07.</a> <a href="#">2163.07(b).</a> <a href="#">2173.05(s)</a>
Foreign priority application..	<a href="#">213.02.</a> <a href="#">217.</a> <a href="#">2163.07</a>
In an Examiner's Answer during <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2677</a>
Public access to incorporated application.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Incorrect citation of reference.....	<a href="#">707.05(g).</a> <a href="#">710.06</a>
Indefinite claim.....	<a href="#">706.03(d).</a> <a href="#">2171 to</a> <a href="#">2174</a>
Alternative phrase.....	<a href="#">2173.01.</a> <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Antecedent basis.....	<a href="#">2173.05(e)</a>
Breadth compared.....	<a href="#">2173.04</a>
Comparing 35 U.S.C. 112(a) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, first paragraph with 35 U.S.C. 112(b) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph.....	<a href="#">2174.</a> <a href="#">2185</a>
Design applications....	<a href="#">1503.01.</a> <a href="#">1503.02.</a> <a href="#">1504.04</a>
International application.....	<a href="#">1845.01.</a> <a href="#">1874</a>
Multiplicity.....	<a href="#">2173.05(n)</a>
Must be considered.....	<a href="#">2143.03</a>
Nonelected claims.....	<a href="#">821</a>
Numerical ranges.....	<a href="#">2173.05(c)</a>
Prolix.....	<a href="#">2173.05(m)</a>
Rejections.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>

# INDEX

## Indefinite claim — Interference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 112(6) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations.....	<a href="#">2181</a> , <a href="#">2185</a>
Independent claim.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
Independent, definition.....	<a href="#">802.01</a>
Independent inventions..	<a href="#">802</a> , <a href="#">802.01</a> , <a href="#">803</a> , <a href="#">803.02</a> , <a href="#">806</a> , <a href="#">806.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">806.06</a> , <a href="#">808.01(a)</a>
Independent inventor (See also: <a href="#">Applicant</a> <a href="#">Inventor</a> <a href="#">Pro</a> <a href="#">Se</a> <a href="#">applicant</a> )	
Micro entity status.....	<a href="#">509.04</a>
Small entity status.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>
Index of claims.....	<a href="#">707.07(i)</a> , <a href="#">719.04</a>
Index of patents, Classification, Numerical..	<a href="#">902.03(a)</a>
Index to the U.S. Patent Classification.....	<a href="#">902.01(a)</a>
Industrial Security Manual (ISM).....	<a href="#">120</a>
Inequitable conduct (See also: <a href="#">Duty of disclosure</a> , <a href="#">Violation of</a> ).....	<a href="#">2001.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">2010</a>
Best mode.....	<a href="#">2165</a>
Claims invalidated.....	<a href="#">2016</a>
Finding affects all claims.....	<a href="#">2016</a>
Protest.....	<a href="#">1901</a> , <a href="#">1901.06</a> , <a href="#">2013</a>
Reexamination.....	<a href="#">2014</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1448</a> , <a href="#">2012</a>
Informal application.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">702.01</a>
Primary examiner's attention required.....	<a href="#">1004</a>
Search.....	<a href="#">702.01</a> , <a href="#">704.01</a>
Informal drawing (no longer applies)..	<a href="#">507</a> , <a href="#">608.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(i)</a>
Informality, Action calling attention to....	<a href="#">707.07(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">714.14</a>
Information Center (See also: <a href="#">Scientific and Technical Information Center</a> (STIC) )	
Information Disclosure Statements (See also: <a href="#">Prior art</a> ).....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">609</a> , <a href="#">1406</a>
Electronic Processing of.....	<a href="#">609.08</a>
Relationship to requirement for information....	<a href="#">704.14(d)</a>
Information material to patentability ) (See also: <a href="#">Duty of disclosure</a> ).....	<a href="#">2001.04</a> , <a href="#">2001.05</a>
Copen pending application.....	<a href="#">2001.06(b)</a>
Copied claims.....	<a href="#">2001.06(d)</a>
Foreign application.....	<a href="#">2001.06(a)</a>
Litigation.....	<a href="#">2001.06(c)</a>
Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art... <a href="#">704.11</a>	
Information submitted with protest.....	<a href="#">1901.02</a>
Infringement action	
Statute of limitations.....	<a href="#">2204</a>
INID codes or numbers.....	<a href="#">901.04</a> , <a href="#">901.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">2290</a>
Initial data capture for printing.....	<a href="#">1309</a>
Initial examiner review of reissue.....	<a href="#">1443</a>
Ink	
Permanent.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">714.07</a>
Inoperativeness.....	<a href="#">2164.07</a> , <a href="#">2164.08(b)</a>
Affidavit.....	<a href="#">716.07</a>
INPADOC.....	<a href="#">901</a> , <a href="#">901.06(a)</a> , <a href="#">901.07</a>
Inquiries, Official and Congressional.....	<a href="#">203.08(a)</a>
Inquiries regarding patent search, examination, or validity.....	<a href="#">1701</a>
Inquiry as to status of application.....	<a href="#">102</a> , <a href="#">203.08</a>
Application published.....	<a href="#">1128</a> , <a href="#">1134</a>
Insanity.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Inspection	
Amendment.....	<a href="#">714.05</a>
Application.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">104</a>
Approval of power.....	<a href="#">104</a>
Assignment.....	<a href="#">301.01</a>
Authority to grant.....	<a href="#">104</a>
Authorization.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">409.03(i)</a>
By assignee.....	<a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">106</a> , <a href="#">106.01</a>
By excluded or suspended attorney or agent....	<a href="#">105</a>
By inventor.....	<a href="#">106</a>
By licensee.....	<a href="#">106.01</a>
Control of, By assignee.....	<a href="#">106</a>
File Information Unit (Record room).....	<a href="#">103</a>
International application.....	<a href="#">110</a>
Patent file.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Petition.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Record room.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Right of.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">106</a>
Insufficient disclosure.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a> , <a href="#">706.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2161</a>
Insufficient reply.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">711.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">711.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a> , <a href="#">2671</a>
Int CI (International Patent Classification).....	<a href="#">906</a>
Intellectual property compared.....	<a href="#">1512</a>
Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical Amendments Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-273)..... <a href="#">706.02(a)</a>	
Intent to claim.....	<a href="#">706</a>
Interference.....	<a href="#">2300</a>
Abandonment, suppression or concealment, notice.... <a href="#">2138</a>	
Access to files.....	<a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">2306</a> , <a href="#">2307.02</a>
Action after.....	<a href="#">2308</a>
Action after <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2284</a>
Action after <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2686.02</a>
Action suggesting claims.....	<a href="#">2304.04</a>
Administrative patent judge handles.....	<a href="#">2301</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Interference — Interference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Allowance of losing party's application (Estoppel)..... <a href="#">2308.03</a>	Inter partes questions not to be discussed <i>ex parte</i> ..... <a href="#">2307.01</a>
Applicant suggests interference with patent..... <a href="#">2304.02</a>	Interference Practice Specialist..... <a href="#">2301.</a> <a href="#">2302.</a> <a href="#">2303.</a> <a href="#">2304.04(a).</a> <a href="#">2304.04(b).</a> <a href="#">2307.04.</a> <a href="#">2308.03</a>
Applications in different Technology Centers..... <a href="#">2304.01(b)</a>	Interference-in fact, no..... <a href="#">2308.03(b)</a>
Basis of practice..... <a href="#">2138.01.</a> <a href="#">2301.03</a>	Interfering Subject Matter..... <a href="#">2301.03</a>
Between application and patent..... <a href="#">2301.03</a>	Judicial review..... <a href="#">1216.</a> <a href="#">1216.01</a>
Between applications..... <a href="#">2301.03</a>	Jurisdiction over interference..... <a href="#">2307.</a> <a href="#">2308</a>
Cancellation of losing party's claims..... <a href="#">2308.03(a)</a>	Losing party, may obtain copy of opponent's application..... <a href="#">2308.03(a)</a>
Claim of foreign priority..... <a href="#">2304.01(c)</a>	Losing party, treatment of..... <a href="#">2308.03(a)</a>
Claim interpretation..... <a href="#">2301.03</a>	Lost counts..... <a href="#">715</a>
Claim presented corresponding to patent claim..... <a href="#">2301.03 to</a> <a href="#">2304.05</a>	Motions
Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party..... <a href="#">2304.05</a>	Decision..... <a href="#">2308.02</a>
Claims, suggesting..... <a href="#">1003.</a> <a href="#">2304.04(b)</a>	Stay..... <a href="#">2686.02</a>
Claims corresponding to count support in specification..... <a href="#">2163.03</a>	Suspend..... <a href="#">2686.02</a>
Common ownership..... <a href="#">2304.05</a>	National Aeronautics and Space Administration or Department of Energy Ownership..... <a href="#">2309</a>
Conception..... <a href="#">2138.01.</a> <a href="#">2138.04</a>	Order to show cause..... <a href="#">2305</a>
Concurrent with appeal..... <a href="#">2307.05</a>	Patent in different Technology Center..... <a href="#">2304.01(b)</a>
Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2284</a>	Patentee suggestion..... <a href="#">2304.03</a>
Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2686.</a> <a href="#">2686.02</a>	Petition refusal to initiate..... <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Count, defined..... <a href="#">2301.02</a>	Power of attorney filed..... <a href="#">402.08</a>
Counts, formulation of..... <a href="#">2301.01</a>	Preparation of papers by examiner..... <a href="#">2302</a>
Dates, difference in effective filing..... <a href="#">2303</a>	Priority time charts..... <a href="#">2138.01</a>
TC Director's attention required..... <a href="#">1003</a>	Provoking
Declaration..... <a href="#">2301</a>	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2284</a>
Definitions..... <a href="#">2301.02</a>	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2686.02</a>
Determining priority..... <a href="#">2138.01</a>	Public use proceeding..... <a href="#">706.03(v)</a>
Diligence, reasonable..... <a href="#">2138.01.</a> <a href="#">2138.06</a>	Reduction to practice..... <a href="#">2138.01.</a> <a href="#">2138.05</a>
Disclaimer, statutory..... <a href="#">706.03(u).</a> <a href="#">710.02(d)</a>	Reexamination
Disposal credit..... <a href="#">1705</a>	<i>Ex parte</i> , copending with interference..... <a href="#">2284</a>
Election of invention not affected..... <a href="#">819</a>	<i>Inter partes</i> , copending with interference.... <a href="#">2686.</a> <a href="#">2686.02</a>
Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion... <a href="#">2308.02</a>	References pertinent to motions, made of record..... <a href="#">1302.12</a>
Estoppel..... <a href="#">715.</a> <a href="#">2138.01.</a> <a href="#">2308.03</a>	Referring an Interference to the Board, Preliminaries to..... <a href="#">2304.01</a>
Evidence..... <a href="#">2138.04 to</a> <a href="#">2138.06</a>	Reissue application..... <a href="#">1449.02.</a> <a href="#">2303.02</a>
Examination, Completion of..... <a href="#">2303</a>	Reissue application copending with interference on original patent..... <a href="#">1449.01</a>
Examiner suggestion..... <a href="#">2304.04</a>	Reply to suggestion for claims..... <a href="#">710.02(c).</a> <a href="#">2304.04(b)</a>
Final disposal of claims..... <a href="#">2308.01</a>	Requirements for interference..... <a href="#">2302</a>
Fraud..... <a href="#">2010</a>	Requiring a claim..... <a href="#">2304.04(b)</a>
Generic claims..... <a href="#">2304.04(b)</a>	Requiring a priority showing..... <a href="#">2305</a>
Identification of patent, corresponding claims presented..... <a href="#">2304.02(a)</a>	Revocation of power of attorney..... <a href="#">402.08</a>
Inequitable conduct..... <a href="#">2010</a>	Search..... <a href="#">1302.08.</a> <a href="#">2304.01(a)</a>
	Second Interference, no..... <a href="#">2308.03(c)</a>



# INDEX

## Interference — International classification

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Secrecy order application.....	<a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">2306</a>
Special dispatch.....	<a href="#">708.01</a> , <a href="#">2301</a>
Statutory basis.....	<a href="#">708.01</a> , <a href="#">2301.01</a>
Suggestion of claims.....	<a href="#">2304.03 to 2304.04(b)</a>
Suggestion of claims, time limit.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a>
Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination.....	<a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2686.02</a>
Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution....	<a href="#">709</a> , <a href="#">709.01</a>
Suspension of related applications.....	<a href="#">2307.03</a>
Terminated open to public.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Testimony.....	<a href="#">715.07(b)</a>
Transfer of application.....	<a href="#">2304.01(b)</a>
Winning party.....	<a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2308</a>
Written Description, Adequate.....	<a href="#">2304.02(d)</a>
Interference practice specialist(s)....	<a href="#">2301</a> , <a href="#">2302</a> , <a href="#">2304</a> , <a href="#">2304.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">2304.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">2307.04</a> , <a href="#">2308.03</a>
Interlibrary loans.....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Interlineation in specification before execution..	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Intermediate-final product.....	<a href="#">806.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(j)</a>
International application (See also: <a href="#">Foreign application Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)</a> )	
Abstract.....	<a href="#">1826</a>
Access.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">110</a>
Agent.....	<a href="#">1807</a> , <a href="#">1864.04</a>
Amendment before the designated office....	<a href="#">1893.01(a)(2)</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(3)</a>
Amendment of claims before International Bureau.....	<a href="#">1853</a>
Amino acid sequence..	<a href="#">1823.02</a> , <a href="#">2422</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a>
Applicant.....	<a href="#">1806</a> , <a href="#">1810</a>
Assignment document.....	<a href="#">301</a>
Attorney.....	<a href="#">1807</a>
Attorney file reference number.....	<a href="#">1821</a>
Claims.....	<a href="#">1824</a>
Common representative.....	<a href="#">402.09</a> , <a href="#">1807</a>
Confidential status.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">110</a>
Content.....	<a href="#">1812</a>
Continuation.....	<a href="#">1828.02</a>
Continuation of.....	<a href="#">211.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1895</a>
Continuation-in-part.....	<a href="#">1828.02</a>
Correspondence.....	<a href="#">1834</a>
Definition.....	<a href="#">201</a>
Deposit accounts.....	<a href="#">509.01</a>
Description.....	<a href="#">1823</a>
Designation of states.....	<a href="#">1821</a>
Drawings.....	<a href="#">1825</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(f)</a>
Drawings missing.....	<a href="#">1825</a>
Early national stage entry under 35 U.S.C. 371(f)....	<a href="#">1893.01</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(2)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(b)</a>
EFS-Web filing.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
Elements.....	<a href="#">1812</a>
Errors, rectification of.....	<a href="#">1836</a>
Fees.....	<a href="#">1827</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1896</a>
Filing date.....	<a href="#">1810</a>
Foreign filing license.....	<a href="#">1832</a>
Formal requirements.....	<a href="#">1810</a>
Forms (See also: <a href="#">Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT): Forms</a> )	
Home copy.....	<a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1879.04</a>
International preliminary examination.....	<a href="#">1860</a>
International search.....	<a href="#">1843</a>
International searching authority... ..	<a href="#">1840 to 1840.06</a>
Inventor.....	<a href="#">1806</a> , <a href="#">1821</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(e)</a>
Kinds of protection.....	<a href="#">1821</a> , <a href="#">1828.02</a>
Mail service.....	<a href="#">1834</a> , <a href="#">1834.02</a>
Member states.....	<a href="#">1817</a>
Microorganism deposit.....	<a href="#">1823.01</a>
National stage.....	<a href="#">1893 to 1896</a>
Submission via EFS-Web.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
Numbering of sheets.....	<a href="#">1812</a>
Oath.....	<a href="#">1893.01(e)</a>
Parent to national application.....	<a href="#">211.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1895</a>
Power of attorney.....	<a href="#">1807</a>
Prior art effect.....	<a href="#">2127</a> , <a href="#">2136.03</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(a)</a>
Priority.....	<a href="#">210 to 217</a> , <a href="#">1828</a>
Restoration of.....	<a href="#">1828.01</a>
Priority document.....	<a href="#">215</a> , <a href="#">1828</a>
Publication.....	<a href="#">1857</a>
Record copy.....	<a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1827.01</a> , <a href="#">1828</a> , <a href="#">1832</a>
Rectification of obvious errors.....	<a href="#">1836</a>
Refund of fees....	<a href="#">1827.01</a> , <a href="#">1850</a> , <a href="#">1852</a> , <a href="#">1875.02</a>
Representation.....	<a href="#">402.09</a>
Request.....	<a href="#">1821</a>
Search copy.....	<a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1827.01</a> , <a href="#">1840</a> , <a href="#">1840.01</a>
Search fee.....	<a href="#">1827</a>
Search report.....	<a href="#">707.05</a> , <a href="#">1844</a>
Secrecy order.....	<a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">1832</a>
Signature of applicant.....	<a href="#">1820</a>
Term, Adjustment of.....	<a href="#">2730</a> , <a href="#">2731</a> , <a href="#">2732</a> , <a href="#">2734</a>
Time limits.....	<a href="#">1836</a> , <a href="#">1842</a> , <a href="#">1843.05</a> , <a href="#">1879.01</a>
Title.....	<a href="#">1821</a>
Translation for U.S. national stage.....	<a href="#">1893.01(d)</a>
Transmittal fee.....	<a href="#">1827</a>
Transmittal letter.....	<a href="#">1830</a>
Unity of invention....	<a href="#">823</a> , <a href="#">1850</a> , <a href="#">1875</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>
Withdrawal.....	<a href="#">1859</a> , <a href="#">1880</a>
International classification.....	<a href="#">906</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

International design application — Inventive entity, Different

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

International design application....	<a href="#">201.01</a> , <a href="#">211.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">1501</a>	Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312.....	<a href="#">713.10</a>
Access.....	<a href="#">102</a> , <a href="#">103</a>	Before first action.....	<a href="#">706.07(b)</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.02</a>
Claiming Priority.....	<a href="#">213.07</a>	Demonstration.....	<a href="#">713.08</a>
Foreign filing license.....	<a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">140</a>	During working days only.....	<a href="#">713.01</a>
Filing date.....	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a>	Electronic mail.....	<a href="#">502.03</a> , <a href="#">713</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a>
Information disclosure statement.....	<a href="#">609.04</a>	Excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">105</a> , <a href="#">713.05</a>
Naming of inventors.....	<a href="#">604</a>	Exhibit.....	<a href="#">713.08</a>
Non Publication of.....	<a href="#">901.03</a>	Exposure of other cases during.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">713.07</a>
Secrecy Order.....	<a href="#">120</a>	Field of search.....	<a href="#">713.02</a>
International patent classification.....	<a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">906</a>	Finally rejected application.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">713.09</a>
International Patent Legal Administration....	<a href="#">102</a> , <a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">110</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>	How conducted.....	<a href="#">713.01</a>
International searching authority.....	<a href="#">1840</a>	<i>Inter partes</i> questions.....	<a href="#">713.06</a>
International Trade Commission.....	<a href="#">724</a>	Interview summary form.....	<a href="#">713.04</a> , <a href="#">2281</a>
International-type search.....	<a href="#">707</a> , <a href="#">1852</a>	Local attorney.....	<a href="#">713.03</a> , <a href="#">713.05</a>
Internet.....	<a href="#">502.03</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>	Made of record.....	<a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a>
Address.....	<a href="#">1730</a>	Merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
Database collections.....	<a href="#">1730</a>	Model.....	<a href="#">713.08</a>
Electronic mail.....	<a href="#">502.03</a> , <a href="#">713</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a>	Oral agreement not binding.....	<a href="#">713.04</a>
Kids Pages.....	<a href="#">1730</a>	Patentability report cases.....	<a href="#">713.01</a>
“PatentIn” computer software (See also: <a href="#">Sequence rules</a> ).....	<a href="#">2430</a>	Prior to first Office action.....	<a href="#">706.07(b)</a> , <a href="#">713.02</a>
Payment of maintenance fees by.....	<a href="#">1730</a> , <a href="#">2510</a> , <a href="#">2522</a>	Prohibited.....	<a href="#">713.05</a>
Publication of Board Decisions.....	<a href="#">1213.03</a>	Protestor participation.....	<a href="#">1901.07</a>
Publication of the <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	<a href="#">1703</a>	Question of patent validity.....	<a href="#">1701</a>
Searching.....	<a href="#">904.02(c)</a>	Record of substance required.....	<a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a>
Usage Policy.....	<a href="#">502.03</a> , <a href="#">904.02(c)</a>	Reexamination	
World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO)....	<a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1851</a>	<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2281</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> questions.....	<a href="#">713.06</a>	<i>Inter partes</i> ....	<a href="#">2666.30</a> , <a href="#">2685</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
Interpretation of law, new.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>	Refused.....	<a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.02</a> , <a href="#">713.05</a> , <a href="#">713.10</a>
Intervening rights		Requested in continuing application.....	<a href="#">706.07(b)</a>
In reexamination		Requested in Office action.....	<a href="#">707</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2293</a>	Sounding out.....	<a href="#">713.03</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2693</a>	Special situations.....	<a href="#">713.05</a>
In reinstated patents.....	<a href="#">2591</a>	Substance made of record.....	<a href="#">713.04</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>
In reissue.....	<a href="#">1460</a>	Supplemental examination, prohibited in.....	<a href="#">2814</a>
Intervention by assignee.....	<a href="#">106</a> , <a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a>	Telephone.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">408</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.05</a> , <a href="#">812.01</a>
Interviews.....	<a href="#">713</a>	Time allowed.....	<a href="#">713.01</a>
Advance indication of issues to be discussed....	<a href="#">713.01</a>	Video conference.....	<a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a> , <a href="#">713.05</a>
Allowed application.....	<a href="#">713.05</a> , <a href="#">713.10</a>	Videotape showing.....	<a href="#">713.01</a>
Appointment in advance.....	<a href="#">713.01</a>	Where held.....	<a href="#">713.01</a>
Attorney not of record.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">402.03</a> , <a href="#">405</a> , <a href="#">408</a>	Invention (See also: <a href="#">Patent</a> <a href="#">Rejection</a> )	
Authority to conduct.....	<a href="#">713.05</a>	Brief summary.....	<a href="#">608.01(d)</a>
Before filing.....	<a href="#">713.02</a>	Detailed description.....	<a href="#">608.01(g)</a>
		Made in this country.....	<a href="#">2138.02</a>
		Mode of operation.....	<a href="#">608.01(h)</a>
		Inventive entity, Different.....	<a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)</a> to <a href="#">706.02(l)(3)</a>

# INDEX

Inventive entity, Same(overlapping subject matter) — Joinder of inventors

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Inventive entity, Same(overlapping subject matter)..... <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">822</a>	Proof..... <a href="#">409.03(d)</a>
Inventor (See also: <a href="#">Applicant</a> <a href="#">Pro se applicant</a> )..... <a href="#">602.01</a>	Proof of irreparable damage..... <a href="#">409.03(g)</a>
Common, at least one..... <a href="#">211.01</a> , <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">2137.01</a>	Proof of proprietary interest..... <a href="#">409.03(f)</a> , <a href="#">409.05</a>
Continuing application..... <a href="#">201.06(c)</a>	Inventor's certificate
Correction (See also: <a href="#">Correction of inventorship</a> )	Priority benefit..... <a href="#">213.05</a>
Deceased..... <a href="#">409</a> , <a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1806</a>	Rejection based on..... <a href="#">706.02(e)</a>
Execution of oath/declaration by legal representative..... <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>	Inventors Assistance Center..... <a href="#">1730</a>
Government property rights statement..... <a href="#">151</a>	IPS (Interference Practice Specialist)..... <a href="#">2302</a>
Duty of disclosure by..... <a href="#">2001.01</a> , <a href="#">2002.01</a>	Irreparable damage, Proof of..... <a href="#">409.03(g)</a>
Foreign priority..... <a href="#">210 to 217</a> , <a href="#">2133.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a>	Issue (See also: <a href="#">Allowance and issue</a> )
Full first or middle name required..... <a href="#">602.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>	Issue batch number (no longer used)..... <a href="#">1303.01</a>
Heirs..... <a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip (See also: <a href="#">Form letters and forms</a> )..... <a href="#">903.07</a> , <a href="#">906</a> , <a href="#">907</a> , <a href="#">1302.09</a> , <a href="#">1302.10</a> , <a href="#">1302.13</a>
Improper naming..... <a href="#">2157</a>	Issue fee..... <a href="#">1306</a>
Initials as a given name..... <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>	After payment..... <a href="#">1306.03</a>
Insane..... <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	Credit card payment..... <a href="#">1306</a>
International application..... <a href="#">1806</a>	Deposit account..... <a href="#">1303</a> , <a href="#">1306</a>
Legally incapacitated..... <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	Failure to pay..... <a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1306</a>
Micro entity status..... <a href="#">509.04</a>	Late payment..... <a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Name change..... <a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.08b(b)</a>	Petition to accept late fee..... <a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Correction..... <a href="#">201.05</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.08b(b)</a>	Reissue application..... <a href="#">1415</a>
Order..... <a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.08b(b)</a>	Who may file..... <a href="#">1306</a>
Petition..... <a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a>	Israel Patent Office (ILPO)..... <a href="#">1840</a> , <a href="#">1840.05</a> , <a href="#">1860</a> , <a href="#">1865</a>
Typographical, translation error... <a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>	Issue of patent..... <a href="#">1309</a>
None available..... <a href="#">409</a> , <a href="#">409.02</a> , <a href="#">409.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>	Deferred..... <a href="#">1306.01</a>
Proof..... <a href="#">409.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">409.03(d)</a>	Request for simultaneous issuance..... <a href="#">1306.02</a>
Proof of irreparable damage..... <a href="#">409.03(g)</a>	Issue of patent to applicant..... <a href="#">308</a>
Proof of proprietary interest..... <a href="#">409.03(f)</a> , <a href="#">409.05</a>	Issue of patent to non-applicant assignee..... <a href="#">307</a>
Order of..... <a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.08b(b)</a>	Item of information in supplemental examination..... <a href="#">2809</a>
<i>Pro se</i> ..... <a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a>	
Refuses to sign..... <a href="#">402.03</a> , <a href="#">409.03</a> , <a href="#">409.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>	
Execution of oath..... <a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a> , <a href="#">604</a>	
Representative of..... <a href="#">400</a>	
Requirements..... <a href="#">2137.01</a>	
Residence..... <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>	
Rule 1.53(b)..... <a href="#">201.06(c)</a>	
Rule 1.53(d)..... <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	
Self-prosecuted case..... <a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a>	
Small entity status..... <a href="#">509.02</a>	
Unavailable..... <a href="#">409</a> , <a href="#">409.02</a> , <a href="#">409.03</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>	
At least one joint inventor available..... <a href="#">409.03(a)</a>	
Last known address..... <a href="#">409.03(e)</a>	
	J
	Jacket (See also: <a href="#">File wrapper/history</a> )
	Japan Patent Office (JPO)..... <a href="#">1840</a> , <a href="#">1840.06</a> , <a href="#">1860</a> , <a href="#">1865</a>
	Japanese year system..... <a href="#">901.05(a)</a>
	Jepson claim..... <a href="#">2129</a>
	Joinder, Improper..... <a href="#">805</a>
	Joinder, generic or linking claim allowable.... <a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
	Joinder, product claim allowable..... <a href="#">821.04(b)</a>
	Joinder of inventors..... <a href="#">409.03(j)</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Joint application, definition — Living matter

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Joint application, definition..... [201.02](#)  
Joint application, original oath..... [602.01](#), [602.09](#)  
Joint inventor  
Oath..... [602.01](#), [602.09](#)  
Power of attorney to..... [402](#), [402.01](#), [402.02](#)  
Refuses to sign application..... [409.02](#), [409.03](#),  
[409.03\(a\)](#)  
Rights of nonsigning..... [409.03\(i\)](#)  
Joint inventors..... [201.02](#), [602.09](#), [609](#), [2137.01](#)  
Change in order of names..... [602.01\(c\)](#)  
Correction..... [602.01\(c\)](#)  
Provisional application..... [602.09](#)  
Joint owners..... [301](#), [301.01](#)  
Joint research agreement..... [302](#), [302.07](#), [2146](#),  
[2156](#)  
Common ownership. [706.02\(k\)](#), [2146](#), [2154.02\(c\)](#)  
Double patenting rejection based on disqualified prior  
art..... [706.02\(l\)\(3\)](#), [804](#), [804.02](#), [804.03](#)  
Evidence required for establishing..... [706.02\(l\)\(2\)](#),  
[717.02\(a\)](#), [717.02\(b\)](#), [2146](#), [2156](#)  
Prior art disqualification under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C.  
103(c)..... [706.02\(l\)\(1\)](#), [706.02\(l\)\(2\)](#), [706.02\(l\)\(3\)](#),  
[2136.01](#), [2141.01](#)  
Prior art disqualification under 35 U.S.C.  
102(b)(2)(C)..... [717.02 to 717.02\(d\)](#), [2154.02\(c\)](#),  
[2156](#)  
Statutory basis under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....  
[706.02](#)  
Joint venture..... [706.02\(l\)\(2\)](#), [717.02\(a\)](#)  
Judicial notice..... [2144.03](#)  
Judicial review  
*Ex parte* reexamination proceedings..... [1216](#)  
Patent applications..... [1216](#)  
Standards of review by the Federal Circuit... [1216.01](#)  
Jurisdiction  
Allowed application..... [714.16](#), [1305](#)  
Appealed application..... [1203](#), [1210](#)  
Application before court..... [1216](#)  
Interference..... [2307.02](#), [2308](#)

## K

Kind Codes..... [901.04\(a\)](#)  
Kinds of patent documents..... [1851](#)  
Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO)..... [1840](#),  
[1840.02](#), [1860](#), [1865](#)

## L

Laches..... [2190](#)  
Lack of unity of invention..... [823](#), [1844.01](#), [1845.01](#),  
[1850](#)  
Lack of utility..... [608.01\(p\)](#), [706.03\(a\)](#)  
Language, Offensive..... [608](#), [1504.01\(e\)](#)  
Language of papers..... [608.01](#)  
Late payment of issue fee..... [711.03\(c\)](#)  
Law, new interpretation of..... [1207](#)  
Laws, Patent (See also: [Statutes](#))  
Legal representative refuses to sign..... [409.03\(c\)](#)  
Letter (See also: [Action Form letters and forms Letter](#),  
[Examiner's](#))  
Abandoned after allowance..... [711.05](#)  
Congressional inquiry..... [203.08\(a\)](#)  
Drawing transfer..... [608.02\(i\)](#)  
Official inquiry..... [203.08\(a\)](#)  
Status..... [203.08](#)  
Letter, Examiner's (See also: [Examiner's Letter](#))  
Letters, receipt and handling..... [500](#)  
Letters of administration..... [409.01\(b\)](#)  
Letters testamentary..... [409.01\(b\)](#)  
Library, Scientific (See also: [Scientific and Technical](#)  
[Information Center \(STIC\)](#))  
Library services..... [901.06\(a\)](#)  
License agreements under patent..... [301](#)  
Recording of..... [310](#), [313](#)  
License rights clause..... [310](#)  
License to file foreign application..... [115](#), [140](#),  
[706.03\(s\)](#)  
License to file international application..... [140](#), [1832](#)  
Licensee, access..... [106.01](#)  
Licensing and Review section..... [115](#), [120](#), [140](#),  
[150](#), [502](#), [502.01](#), [706.03\(b\)](#), [706.03\(s\)](#)  
Linking claim..... [806.04](#), [806.05\(c\)](#), [809](#), [809.03](#),  
[821.04\(a\)](#)  
Transitional application..... [803.03\(a\)](#)  
List of countries giving right of priority..... [213.01](#)  
List of decisions..... [II](#)  
List of prior art in reexamination..... [2257](#), [2657](#)  
Literature citation in specification..... [608.01\(p\)](#)  
Litigation information, Duty to disclose..... [2001.06\(c\)](#)  
Litigation not stayed in reissue..... [1442.02](#)  
Litigation, reexamination copending  
*Ex parte* ..... [2286](#)  
*Inter partes* ..... [2640](#), [2681](#), [2686](#), [2686.04](#)  
Litigation related reissue.. [1404](#), [1442.01 to 1442.05](#)  
Litigation, stays..... [1442.03](#), [1442.05](#), [2686.04](#)  
Living matter (See also: [Biotechnology](#))..... [2105](#)

# INDEX

## Local representative of attorneys — Maintenance fees

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Local representative of attorneys.....	<a href="#">408</a>
Locarno international classification designation.....	<a href="#">907</a>
M	
Machine, process or product.....	<a href="#">806.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(f)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(g)</a>
Machine Translation.....	<a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">901.05(d)</a>
Mail (See also: <a href="#">Mail Stop</a> )	
Address.....	<a href="#">501</a>
Depositing correspondence.....	<a href="#">502</a>
Distribution.....	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">508</a>
Express.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">513</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Identification.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">503</a>
Receipt and handling.....	<a href="#">500</a>
Undelivered.....	<a href="#">707.13</a> , <a href="#">1303.02</a>
Zip code.....	<a href="#">502</a>
Mail date as filing date.....	<a href="#">513</a>
Mail stop.....	<a href="#">501</a>
Mail Stop 8 (Solicitor).....	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">1216</a> , <a href="#">1216.01</a>
Mail Stop 10.....	<a href="#">1232</a>
Mail Stop 16 (Refunds).....	<a href="#">509.03</a>
Mail Stop AF.....	<a href="#">714.13</a>
Mail Stop Assignment Recordation.....	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">302.08</a>
Mail Stop Conversion.....	<a href="#">601.01(c)</a>
Mail Stop Document Services.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">601.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">2222</a> , <a href="#">2232</a> , <a href="#">2501</a> , <a href="#">2622</a> , <a href="#">2632</a> , <a href="#">2803.02</a>
Mail Stop EBC.....	<a href="#">403</a>
Mail Stop <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexam.....	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">2222</a> , <a href="#">2224</a> , <a href="#">2226</a> , <a href="#">2231</a> , <a href="#">2246</a>
Mail Stop Expedited Design.....	<a href="#">1504.30</a>
Mail Stop Express Abandonment..	<a href="#">1002.02(r)</a> , <a href="#">1125</a>
Mail Stop Hatch-Waxmen PTE.....	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2754</a> , <a href="#">2754</a>
Mail Stop <i>Inter partes</i> Reexam...	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">2622</a> , <a href="#">2624</a>
Mail Stop Issue Fee.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">1306</a> , <a href="#">1306.02</a>
Mail Stop L&R.....	<a href="#">120</a>
Mail Stop Maintenance Fee.....	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">2510</a>
Mail Stop MPEP.....	
Mail Stop OED.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">407</a>
Mail Stop PCT.....	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">1808</a> , <a href="#">1821</a> , <a href="#">1864</a> , <a href="#">1865</a>
Mail Stop Petitions.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1308</a> , <a href="#">1901.03</a> , <a href="#">2580</a> , <a href="#">2590</a> , <a href="#">2720</a>
Mail Stop PGPUB.....	<a href="#">1126</a>
Mail Stop Reissue.....	<a href="#">1410</a>
Mail Stop Sequence (Box SEQUENCE).....	<a href="#">2422.09</a> , <a href="#">2429</a>
Mail Stop supplemental examination.....	<a href="#">2806</a> , <a href="#">2812.03</a>
Mailing action.....	<a href="#">707.12</a>
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2264</a>
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2664</a>
Mailing, Certificate of (See also: <a href="#">Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)</a> )	
Maintenance Fee Branch.....	<a href="#">2501</a>
Contact information.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Maintenance fees (See also: <a href="#">Fee Refunds</a> ).....	<a href="#">1730</a> , <a href="#">2500</a>
Attorney or agent	
Handling of requests to withdraw.....	<a href="#">2560</a>
Revocation of power of attorney.....	<a href="#">2501</a> , <a href="#">2560</a>
Change of correspondence address.....	<a href="#">2501</a> , <a href="#">2542</a>
Credit card used for payment of.....	<a href="#">2510</a> , <a href="#">2522</a>
Due dates for payment.....	<a href="#">2506</a>
Duplicate Payment.....	<a href="#">2532</a>
Facsimile submission.....	<a href="#">2510</a> , <a href="#">2515</a>
Fee address.....	<a href="#">2540</a> , <a href="#">2542</a>
Fee amounts.....	<a href="#">2501</a> , <a href="#">2520</a>
Forms.....	<a href="#">2595</a>
Information available from Maintenance Fee Branch...	<a href="#">2501</a> , <a href="#">2570</a>
Information required with payment.....	<a href="#">2515</a> , <a href="#">2530</a>
Insufficient.....	<a href="#">2531</a>
Internet submission.....	<a href="#">2510</a> , <a href="#">2522</a>
Intervening rights in reinstated patents.....	<a href="#">2591</a>
Late.....	<a href="#">2531</a>
Mailing address for maintenance fee documents.....	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">2501</a> , <a href="#">2510</a>
Mailing address for payments.....	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">2501</a> , <a href="#">2510</a>
Maintenance Fee Branch.....	<a href="#">2501</a> , <a href="#">2510</a>
Method of payment.....	<a href="#">2522</a>
Micro entity status requirement.....	<a href="#">2550</a>
Notices – Expiration, Receipt, Reminder.....	<a href="#">2575</a>
Obligation to pay while reissue is pending...	<a href="#">1415.01</a> , <a href="#">2504</a> , <a href="#">2506</a> , <a href="#">2515</a>
Overpayment.....	<a href="#">2550</a>
Patents subject to payment of.....	<a href="#">2504</a>
Payment informalities.....	<a href="#">2530</a>
Petition to accept.....	<a href="#">2515</a> , <a href="#">2530</a> , <a href="#">2531</a> , <a href="#">2550</a> , <a href="#">2590</a>
Reexamination.....	<a href="#">2506</a>
Refusal to accept and record payments, Review of.....	<a href="#">2580</a>



# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Maintenance fees — Name

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Reinstatement, delayed payment..... [2590](#)  
Reissue patents..... [1415.01](#), [1443](#), [2504](#), [2506](#)  
Saturday, Sunday or Federal holiday, due on... [2504](#),  
[2506](#)  
Small entity status requirements..... [2550](#)  
Special Acceptance..... [2530](#)  
Status requests..... [1730](#), [2570](#)  
Mandatory Classification..... [903.07](#)  
Manual, authority of.....  
Manual of Classification for USPC..... [902.01](#)  
Manuscript decision..... [707.06](#)  
Margin, application papers..... [608.01](#)  
Mark of applicant..... [602.08\(b\)](#)  
Marking, Security..... [121](#)  
Markush claim..... [803.02](#), [2173.05\(h\)](#)  
    Antedating reference for..... [715.03](#)  
    Supporting disclosure..... [2163.05](#), [2164.03](#)  
Master classification file (MCF)..... [902.03\(a\)](#)  
Material mistake by Office in published PG-Pub.. [1130](#)  
Materiality of information regarding patentability (See  
also: [Duty of disclosure](#))  
Mathematical algorithms..... [706.03\(a\)](#), [2106](#), [2181](#)  
Matter not in original disclosure..... [608.04\(a\)](#)  
Means..... [2181](#)  
    Broadest reasonable interpretation..... [2181](#)  
    Equivalent compared to Doctrine of Equivalents.....  
[2186](#)  
    Obviousness..... [2183](#)  
    *Prima facie* case of equivalence..... [2183](#), [2184](#)  
    Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112(a) and (b) or  
pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, first or second paragraphs....  
[2181](#), [2185](#)  
    Scope of the identification of prior art..... [2182](#)  
    Single means claim..... [2164.08\(a\)](#), [2181](#)  
Means plus function limitations..... [706.02\(m\)](#), [2106](#),  
[2111.01](#), [2114](#), [2181 to](#) [2186](#)  
Memorandum, citation..... [707.06](#)  
Merger of *ex parte* reexamination and reissue.... [2285](#)  
Merger of *inter partes* reexamination and reissue....  
[2686.03](#)  
Merger of supplemental examination..... [2821](#)  
Method of making and apparatus or product....  
[806.05\(e\)](#), [806.05\(f\)](#)  
Metric (S.I.) system usage..... [608.01](#)  
Micro entity status  
    Application filing limit..... [509.04\(a\)](#)  
    Continued obligation to determine micro entity  
qualification..... [509.04\(d\)](#)  
    Correcting errors in micro entity status..... [509.04\(f\)](#)

Gross income basis..... [509.04\(a\)](#)  
Institution of higher education basis..... [509.04\(b\)](#)  
..... [509.04\(c\)](#)  
Previously filed patent application exclusion....  
[509.04\(a\)](#)  
Notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity  
status..... [509.04\(e\)](#)  
..... [509.04](#)  
..... [509.04\(a\)](#), [509.04\(b\)](#)  
Microorganisms (See also: [Biotechnology](#))  
Microorganisms, deposit of.... [1823.01](#), [2402 to](#)  
[2411.05](#)  
Microorganisms, patentability of.... [706.03\(a\)](#), [2105](#),  
[2164.06](#)  
Militarily Critical Technology List (MCTL)..... [120](#)  
Military officer notary..... [602.04](#)  
Minor, inventor..... [409](#)  
Misjoinder, Effect on patent..... [805](#)  
Misjoinder of inventors.... [602.01\(c\)](#), [1402](#), [1412.04](#)  
Mistake (See also: [Correction of patent Errors](#))  
Mistake by Office in Pre-Grant Publication..... [1130](#)  
Mode, Best (See also: [Best Mode](#))  
Mode of operation..... [608.01\(h\)](#)  
Model..... [608.03](#)  
Model, return..... [608.03\(a\)](#)  
Model at interview..... [713.08](#)  
Motions in interferences (See also: [Interference: Motions](#)  
)  
Multiple dependent claims  
    Fee calculation..... [607](#), [608.01\(n\)](#)  
    Handling..... [608.01\(n\)](#)  
    Restriction practice..... [608.01\(n\)](#)  
Multiple papers on same issue in protest.... [1901.07\(a\)](#)  
Multiplicity of claims.... [707.07\(g\)](#), [714.16](#),  
[2173.05\(h\)](#), [2173.05\(n\)](#)  
Multiplicity of species..... [806.01](#), [808.01\(a\)](#)  
Munitions Lists of the International Traffic Arms  
Regulation (ITAR)..... [120](#)

## N

NAFTA..... [715.07\(c\)](#)  
Name (See also: [Applicant](#) [Inventor](#))  
    Change..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.08\(b\)](#)  
    Correction..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.08\(b\)](#)

# INDEX

## Name — Nonprofit organizations

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Order.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Petition.....	<a href="#">605.04(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a>
Translation, typographical error...	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.02.08(b)</a>
Change, file sent to Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP).....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Full first or middle required.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Order.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Signature (See also: <a href="#">Signature</a> )	
Uniformity with signature.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Names used in trade.....	<a href="#">608.01(v)</a>
National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA).....	<a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">150</a> , <a href="#">151</a>
National application.....	<a href="#">201</a>
National security, application affecting.....	<a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">121</a> , <a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">140</a>
National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371).....	<a href="#">201.01</a> , <a href="#">1893 to 1896</a>
Compared with national application.....	<a href="#">1896</a>
Continuation or continuation-in-part.....	<a href="#">1895</a> , <a href="#">1895.01</a> , <a href="#">1896</a>
Drawings.....	<a href="#">1893.03(f)</a>
Filing date.....	<a href="#">1893.03(b)</a>
Information disclosure statement.....	<a href="#">609.03</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(g)</a>
Order of examination.....	<a href="#">708</a> , <a href="#">1893.03</a>
Petitions related to.....	<a href="#">1002.02(p)</a>
Priority.....	<a href="#">1893.03(c)</a>
Unity of invention.....	<a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>
Naturally occurring article.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a>
Negative limitation.....	<a href="#">2173.05(i)</a>
Negotiation authority.....	<a href="#">713.05</a>
New application (definition).....	<a href="#">203.01</a>
Assignment to examiner for examination...	<a href="#">903.08(b)</a>
Assignment to examiner in TC for examination....	<a href="#">903.08</a> , <a href="#">903.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">903.08(e)</a>
Examiner review for completeness.....	<a href="#">702</a>
Inspection.....	<a href="#">903.08(a)</a>
Transfer.....	<a href="#">903.08(a)</a>
Transfer refused.....	<a href="#">903.08(d)</a>
New examiner, action by.....	<a href="#">707.01</a>
New ground of rejection by the Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	<a href="#">1214.01</a>
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>
New ground of rejection in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..	<a href="#">2671.01</a>
New ground of rejection on appeal.....	<a href="#">1207.03</a>
New matter.....	<a href="#">706.03(o)</a> , <a href="#">2163.06</a>
Amendment of disclosure.....	<a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">2163.03</a> , <a href="#">2163.04</a> , <a href="#">2163.07</a>
Claim.....	<a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">706.03(o)</a> , <a href="#">2163.03</a>
Appealable.....	<a href="#">608.04(c)</a>
Claim terminology.....	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a>
Continued prosecution application (CPA)...	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Continuing application.....	<a href="#">201.07</a> , <a href="#">2163.03</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
Disclosure.....	<a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">2163.06</a>
Divisional application.....	<a href="#">201.06</a>
Drawing.....	<a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">706.03(o)</a>
Inherent characteristics.....	<a href="#">608.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">2163.07(a)</a>
Objection.....	<a href="#">706.03(o)</a> , <a href="#">2163.07</a>
Petitionable.....	<a href="#">608.04(c)</a> , <a href="#">2163.06</a>
Preliminary amendment.....	<a href="#">608.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
Priority.....	<a href="#">2163.03</a> , <a href="#">2163.05</a>
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2671.02</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1411.02</a>
Rejection.....	<a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">706.03(o)</a> , <a href="#">2163.06</a>
Specification, petitionable.....	<a href="#">608.04(c)</a>
Substitute specification.....	<a href="#">608.01(g)</a>
Trademark definition.....	<a href="#">608.01(v)</a>
When entered.....	<a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.20</a>
NIRC (See also: <a href="#">Notice of Intent to Issue Ex Parte Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469</a> <a href="#">Notice of Intent to Issue Inter Partes Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068</a> )	
Nonanalogous art.....	<a href="#">904.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a> , <a href="#">2131.05</a> , <a href="#">2141.01(a)</a>
Design applications.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a>
Nonelected invention	
Claims	to
Added.....	<a href="#">821.03</a>
Canceled.....	<a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>
Eligible for rejoinder.....	<a href="#">821</a>
Withdrawn.....	<a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>
Nonelected species	
Claims	to
Canceled.....	<a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>
Eligible for rejoinder.....	<a href="#">821</a>
Withdrawn.....	<a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>
Non-English oath or declaration.....	<a href="#">602.06</a>
Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of matter.....	<a href="#">2105</a>
Nonpatent literature.....	<a href="#">901.06</a>
Nonprofit organization, claiming status as.....	<a href="#">509.03</a>
Nonprofit organizations.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Nonprovisional application — Oath, International application

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Nonprovisional application (See also: <a href="#">Application</a> ).....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601</a>	<a href="#">2673.02</a> , <a href="#">2674</a> , <a href="#">2675</a> , <a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a> , <a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2687.01</a> , <a href="#">2694</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
Nonpublication request, Application.....	<a href="#">1122</a>	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i> ..... <a href="#">2688</a> , <a href="#">2691</a>
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i), form PTO/SB/35		Notice of New or Revised Pre-Grant Publication.. <a href="#">1127</a>
Cited.....	<a href="#">1121</a> , <a href="#">1122</a>	Notice of Non-Compliant amendment..... <a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">714.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1135</a>	Notice of Pre-Grant Publication..... <a href="#">1127</a>
Nonreceipt of Office letter.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	Notice of references cited form (PTO-892)..... <a href="#">609.02</a> , <a href="#">609.03</a> , <a href="#">609.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">609.06</a> , <a href="#">707.05</a> , <a href="#">707.05(a) to 707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
Nonsigning inventor's rights.....	<a href="#">409.03(i)</a>	Notices (See also: <a href="#">Publication</a> )..... <a href="#">707.06</a>
Nonstatutory claim.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2107.01</a>	Notices, maintenance fees..... <a href="#">2501</a> , <a href="#">2575</a>
Nonstatutory subject matter.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2105 to 2107.01</a>	Nuclear material application..... <a href="#">706.03(b)</a>
Not fully responsive amendment.....	<a href="#">714.02</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a> , <a href="#">2671</a>	Nucleotide sequences (See also: <a href="#">Biotechnology Sequence rules</a> )..... <a href="#">803.04</a> , <a href="#">1823.02</a> , <a href="#">1848</a> , <a href="#">1850</a> , <a href="#">1877</a> , <a href="#">2400</a>
Notary jurisdiction.....	<a href="#">602</a>	Publication on web for PG-Pubs..... <a href="#">1121</a>
Notary jurisdiction, military officer.....	<a href="#">602</a>	Restriction practice..... <a href="#">803.04</a> , <a href="#">1850</a> , <a href="#">2434</a>
Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement.....	<a href="#">602</a>	Nullification of double patenting rejection..... <a href="#">804.01</a>
Notary seal.....	<a href="#">602</a>	Number, Application..... <a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">506</a>
Notation on file wrapper/history		Number, Drawing reference character..... <a href="#">608.01(g)</a>
Foreign application.....	<a href="#">202</a>	Number, Serial..... <a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">506</a>
Parent application.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">211</a> , <a href="#">202</a>	Numbering paragraphs of letter..... <a href="#">707.07(k)</a>
Notice, citation.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>	
Notice of allowability.....	<a href="#">1302.03</a>	
Notice of allowance (See also: <a href="#">Allowance and issue Form letters and forms: Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85</a> ).....	<a href="#">1303</a>	
Assigned application.....	<a href="#">307</a> , <a href="#">308</a>	
Deceased inventor.....	<a href="#">1303.03</a>	
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1444</a> , <a href="#">1456</a> , <a href="#">1457</a>	
Secrecy order application.....	<a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">130</a>	
Undelivered.....	<a href="#">1303.02</a>	
Notice of appeal.....	<a href="#">1204</a>	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2273</a>	
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2662</a> , <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2674</a>	
Notice of cross appeal.....	<a href="#">2662</a> , <a href="#">2674</a> , <a href="#">2674.01</a>	
Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	<a href="#">2291</a>	
Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	<a href="#">2229</a>	
Notice of foreign filing after nonpublication request.....	<a href="#">1124</a>	
Notice of informal patent application form.....	<a href="#">707.07(a)</a>	
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469..	<a href="#">2234</a> , <a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2250.01</a> , <a href="#">2256</a> , <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2266</a> , <a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2274</a> , <a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2287.01</a> , <a href="#">2288</a> , <a href="#">2289</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>	
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068.....	<a href="#">2656</a> , <a href="#">2660.02</a> , <a href="#">2666</a> , <a href="#">2666.10</a> , <a href="#">2666.20</a> , <a href="#">2671</a> , <a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2673.01</a> , <a href="#">2673.02</a> , <a href="#">2674</a> , <a href="#">2675</a> , <a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a> , <a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2687.01</a> , <a href="#">2694</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>	

## O

Oath (See also: <a href="#">Declaration</a> )	
Antedating reference (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit, of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection(37 CFR 1.131)</a> )	<a href="#">602.06</a>
Non-English.....	<a href="#">602.06</a>
Original (See also: <a href="#">Oath, Original, Rule 1.63</a> ).....	<a href="#">602.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Plant application (Rule 1.162).....	<a href="#">1604</a>
Reissue (Rule 1.175).....	<a href="#">706.03(x)</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1444</a>
Supplemental.....	<a href="#">1414.02</a>
Substitute.....	<a href="#">602.02</a>
Supplemental.....	<a href="#">601.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">603</a>
Supplemental and allowance.....	<a href="#">603.01</a>
Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132).....	<a href="#">716</a>
Oath, Antedating reference (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit, of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131)</a> ).....	<a href="#">715</a>
Oath, International application.....	<a href="#">1893.01(e)</a>

# INDEX

Oath, Original, Rule 1.63 — Office hours

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Oath, Original, Rule 1.63.....	<a href="#">602.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Administering.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Amendment.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Attorney administrators.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Consular certificate.....	<a href="#">602.04</a>
Continuing application.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.05</a>
Copies, filing of.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Date of execution.....	<a href="#">602.05</a>
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68.....	<a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">602.01</a>
Defective.....	<a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">602.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.02</a> , <a href="#">602.03</a>
Delayed filing.....	<a href="#">506</a>
Divisional application.....	<a href="#">602.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">602.05(b)</a>
Executed before alteration of specification.....	<a href="#">602.02</a>
Execution.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Facsimile.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Foreign execution.....	<a href="#">602.04</a>
Foreign-filed applications listed.....	<a href="#">214</a> , <a href="#">214.03</a> , <a href="#">602.01(b)</a>
Invalid, By attorney in case.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Jurisdiction of notary.....	<a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">602.03</a>
New required.....	<a href="#">602.01</a> , <a href="#">602.02</a>
Notary.....	<a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">602.03</a> , <a href="#">602.04</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Notary certificate.....	<a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">602.03</a>
Notary jurisdiction.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Refers to preliminary amendment.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Seal.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Seal, Foreign application.....	<a href="#">602.04</a>
Seal, Not required.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Signed before alteration of specification.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Substitute.....	<a href="#">602.02</a> , <a href="#">604</a>
Venue.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67.....	<a href="#">603</a>
After allowance.....	<a href="#">603.01</a> , <a href="#">714.16</a>
Change of inventorship.....	<a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Oaths, Conflicting.....	<a href="#">201.03</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Object of invention.....	<a href="#">608.01(d)</a>
Objection contrasted with rejection.....	<a href="#">706.01</a>
Objection, Dependent claims.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
Objection to formal matters, When made.....	<a href="#">707.07(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">714.14</a>
Obvious error, correction.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a> , <a href="#">1305</a>
Obviously informal application.....	<a href="#">702.01</a>
Obviousness.....	<a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">706.02(j)</a> , <a href="#">2141 to 2146</a> , <a href="#">2158</a>
Age of reference.....	<a href="#">2145</a>
Analogous prior art.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a> , <a href="#">2141.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">2145</a>
Design applications.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
Form paragraphs used for rejection.....	<a href="#">706.02(m)</a>
Number of references.....	<a href="#">2145</a>
Ordinary skill, level of.....	<a href="#">2141.03</a>
<i>Prima facie</i> case... ..	<a href="#">2142 to 2143.03</a> , <a href="#">2144</a> , <a href="#">2158</a>
Predictability.....	<a href="#">2143.02</a>
Rebuttal against.....	<a href="#">2145</a>
Process claims, nonobvious product.....	<a href="#">2116.01</a>
Provisional rejection.....	<a href="#">706.02(k)</a>
Ranges.....	<a href="#">2144.05</a>
Rationale for.....	<a href="#">2144 to 2144.09</a>
Adjustable, making.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Aesthetic design changes.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Automating manual activity.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Duplication of parts.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Elimination of element or step.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Equivalence, art-recognized.....	<a href="#">2144.06</a>
Genus-species.....	<a href="#">2144.08</a>
Integral, making.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Omission of element or step.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Portable, making.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Proportion changes.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Purifying old product.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Ranges.....	<a href="#">2144.05</a>
Rearrangement of parts.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Reversal of parts.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Separable, making.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Sequence, change in.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Shape changes.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Size changes.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Species-genus.....	<a href="#">2144.08</a>
Rebuttal arguments by applicant.....	<a href="#">2145</a>
Teaching away in prior art.....	<a href="#">2141.02</a> , <a href="#">2145</a>
Offenlegungsschriften.....	<a href="#">901.05(b)</a>
Offensive language.....	<a href="#">608</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(e)</a>
Redacted in Pre-Grant Publication.....	<a href="#">1132</a>
Offensive subject matter.....	<a href="#">1003</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(e)</a>
Offer to sell.....	<a href="#">706.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>
Offer to surrender original patent (not required)... ..	<a href="#">1416</a>
Office action (See also: <a href="#">Action</a> ) .....	
Office action in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination... ..	<a href="#">2260</a> , <a href="#">2262</a>
Office action in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2660</a> , <a href="#">2671</a>
Not closing prosecution.....	<a href="#">2671.01</a>
Reopening prosecution after ACP.... ..	<a href="#">2673</a> , <a href="#">2673.01</a>
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer.....	<a href="#">2679</a>
Reopening prosecution after RAN.....	<a href="#">2676</a> , <a href="#">2677</a>
Office date stamp.....	<a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.18</a>
Office hours.....	<a href="#">510</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Office of Congressional Relations — On sale

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Office of Congressional Relations..... [203.08\(a\)](#)  
Office of Electronic Information Products..... [1730](#)  
Office of Enrollment and Discipline..... [402](#), [402.01](#),  
[407](#), [410](#), [502](#), [510](#), [601.03](#), [602](#), [714.01\(a\)](#),  
[1002.02\(k\)\(1\)](#), [1002.02\(m\)](#)  
Mailing address..... [501](#)  
Office of General Law..... [1002.02\(k\)\(2\)](#)  
Office of Initial Patent Examination (See also: [Office of Patent Application Processing](#))  
Office of Patent Application Processing (See also: [Incoming-Mail Section](#))..... [201.03](#), [201.06\(c\)](#),  
[201.06\(d\)](#), [202](#), [203.08](#), [402](#), [402.01](#), [409.03](#),  
[501](#), [502](#), [503](#), [506](#), [601](#), [601.01\(d\)](#), [601.01\(f\)](#),  
[601.01\(g\)](#), [602.01](#), [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.01\(c\)\(1\)](#),  
[602.01\(c\)\(3\)](#), [602.03](#), [602.05\(b\)](#), [602.08\(b\)](#),  
[608.01](#), [608.01\(b\)](#), [608.01\(f\)](#), [608.01\(n\)](#), [608.02](#),  
[608.02\(a\)](#), [608.02\(b\)](#), [608.05](#), [609.07](#), [714.16\(d\)](#),  
[903.08\(a\)](#), [1306](#), [1414](#), [2501](#)  
Application Assistance Unit..... [1730](#)  
Contact information..... [1730](#)  
Petitions handled..... [1002.02\(q\)](#)  
Office of Patent Classification..... [903](#), [903.05](#), [906](#)  
Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA) (See also: [Central Reexamination Unit \(CRU\)](#))..... [103](#), [506.02](#),  
[1002.02\(b\)](#), [1449.01](#), [1457](#), [2227](#), [2236](#), [2239](#),  
[2284](#), [2285](#), [2287](#), [2642](#), [2667](#), [2668](#), [2686.01](#)  
[to](#) [2687](#)  
Office of Patent Publications (Office of Data Management)..... [104](#), [502](#), [502.01](#), [603.01](#),  
[608.01\(m\)](#), [608.02\(z\)](#), [711.01](#), [714.16\(d\)](#), [724.05](#),  
[903.07](#), [1120](#), [1121](#), [1122](#), [1125](#), [1126](#), [1302.05](#),  
[1302.12](#), [1303.01](#), [1308](#), [1309](#), [1309.02](#), [1611](#),  
[2229](#), [2283](#), [2287](#), [2295](#), [2686.01](#), [2687](#)  
Hand-delivery of papers to..... [502](#)  
Petitions decided..... [1002.02\(r\)](#)  
Pre-Grant Publications Division..... [502](#), [502.01](#),  
[1125](#), [1126](#), [1730](#)  
Telephone number..... [1730](#)  
Office of Patent Quality Assurance..... [1302.04](#),  
[1308.03](#)  
Office of Petitions. [106](#), [201.03](#), [201.06\(c\)](#), [211.04](#),  
[502](#), [601.01\(d\)](#), [601.01\(g\)](#), [601.02](#), [602.01\(c\)\(3\)](#),  
[609.04\(b\)](#), [1002.02\(b\)](#), [1308](#)  
Location and phone number..... [1730](#)  
Office of Policy and External Affairs..... [213.01](#)  
Office of Public Records..... [103](#), [104](#), [711.03\(d\)](#),  
[1128](#), [1309](#), [1730](#)  
Hand-delivery of papers to..... [502](#)  
Office of Solicitor..... [311](#), [1002.02\(k\)\(3\)](#), [1216.01](#),  
[1216.02](#), [1701.01](#), [1720](#), [1721](#), [2207](#), [2240](#), [2681](#)  
Mailing address..... [501](#)

Office of the Commissioner for Patents..... [1721](#),  
[1901.03](#), [1902.01](#)  
Duty of disclosure to..... [2001.03](#)  
Office of the Deputy Commissioner (Associate Commissioner) for Patent Examination Policy.. [502.03](#),  
[1002.02\(b\)](#), [1721](#), [2677](#)  
Petitions decided by..... [1002.02\(b\)](#)  
Official action..... [707](#)  
*Official Gazette*(O.G.)..... [403](#), [409.03](#), [409.03\(h\)](#),  
[1703](#)  
Claim published..... [1302.09](#)  
Reissue application..... [1455](#)  
From *ex parte* reexamination certificate..... [2287](#)  
From *inter partes* reexamination certificate.. [2691](#)  
Copies and Subscriptions..... [1703](#)  
Defensive publications..... [711.06\(a\)](#)  
Designating classification..... [1302.09](#)  
Drawing figure..... [1302.09](#)  
eOG:P..... [1703](#)  
Issuing as U.S. patent..... [901.05](#)  
Notice of *ex parte* reexamination certificate... [2288](#),  
[2291](#)  
Notice of *inter partes* reexamination certificate.....  
[2688](#), [2691](#)  
Notice of Certificate of Correction..... [1480](#), [1485](#)  
*Notices* ..... [1703](#)  
Notices of maintenance fees due..... [2501](#), [2575](#)  
Notice of *ex parte* reexamination request..... [2229](#)  
Online..... [1703](#)  
*Patents* ..... [1703](#)  
Published electronically..... [1703](#)  
Publishing disclaimers..... [1490](#)  
Reissue application filing notice..... [1430](#), [1441](#),  
[1441.01](#), [1443](#), [1457](#), [1470](#), [1703](#)  
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)..... [1111](#)  
*Trademarks* ..... [1703](#)  
Official inquiries..... [203.08\(a\)](#)  
Official Notice..... [2144.03](#)  
OIPE (See also: [Office of Initial Patent Examination \(Office of Patent Application Processing\)](#) )  
“Old art” use in deciding request for reexamination.....  
[2242](#), [2642](#)  
Old combination..... [2173.05\(j\)](#)  
Omission in reply, inadvertent..... [710.02\(c\)](#), [2266.01](#),  
[2666.30](#)  
Omnibus claim..... [706.03\(d\)](#), [2173.05\(r\)](#)  
On-line search (See also: [Electronic databases](#) ).....  
[706.02\(e\)](#), [901.06\(a\)](#), [902.03\(e\)](#)  
On sale (See also: [Public Use](#) ).. [706.02\(c\)](#), [2133.03](#),  
[2133.03\(b\)](#), [2152.02\(d\)](#)



# INDEX

On sale — Ownership of applications filed subsequent to recording of assignment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Affidavit or declaration.....	<a href="#">715.10</a>
Anticipation rejection.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>
Buyer.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Commercial activities.....	<a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(1)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>
Completion of the invention....	<a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(1)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(3)</a>
Admission of completion by 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit.....	<a href="#">2133.03(c)</a>
Definition of.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>
Conditional sale.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Nonprofit sale.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Sale of rights.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Single sale.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Delivery of offered goods.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Device embodying process.....	<a href="#">2111.02</a>
Evidence of (prior art publications).....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Experimental use (See also: <a href="#">Experimental use</a> )....	<a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>
Goods “on hand”.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
“In this country”.....	<a href="#">2133.03(d)</a>
Invention.....	<a href="#">2133.03(c)</a>
Intent to sell.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(2)</a>
Offer for sale.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Policy considerations.....	<a href="#">2133.03</a>
“Ready for patenting”.....	<a href="#">2111.03(c)</a>
Reduction to practice.....	<a href="#">2133.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)</a>
Sale by inventor or associate.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Sale by third party.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Testing by third party....	<a href="#">2133.03(e)(5)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(7)</a>
Sale of a process.....	<a href="#">2133.03(c)</a>
Sale of “rights”.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Secrecy.....	<a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Supervision and control over invention....	<a href="#">2133.03(e)(5)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(7)</a>
Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Operating hours (See also: <a href="#">Hours of operation</a> )	
Operative.....	<a href="#">2164.07</a> , <a href="#">2164.08(b)</a>
Operative example.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
Operative, Showing.....	<a href="#">608.03</a> , <a href="#">716</a>
Opposition to issue of patent (See also: <a href="#">Protest</a> )	
Oral hearing in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2276</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2662</a> , <a href="#">2675</a> , <a href="#">2677</a> , <a href="#">2680</a>
Open to public.....	<a href="#">2680</a>
Oral hearing on appeal.....	<a href="#">1209</a>
Order, citation of.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>
Order granting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2246</a>
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2660</a>
Returned as undelivered.....	<a href="#">2654</a>
Order of examination.....	<a href="#">708 to 708.03</a>
Patentability report.....	<a href="#">705.01(b)</a>
Order for compliance.....	<a href="#">1210.01</a>
Ordering	
Abandoned file.....	<a href="#">711.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">901.01(a)</a>
Foreign patent.....	<a href="#">901.05(c)</a>
Patented file.....	<a href="#">711.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">901.01(a)</a>
Publication.....	<a href="#">901.06(b)</a>
Reexamination, decision	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2247.01</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2646</a>
Orders (See also: <a href="#">Publication</a> ).....	<a href="#">707.06</a>
Ordinary and customary meaning of claim term.	<a href="#">2106</a> , <a href="#">2111.01</a>
Evidence of.....	<a href="#">2111.01</a>
Original application (See also: <a href="#">Nonprovisional application</a> )	
Original disclosure, inherent characteristics....	<a href="#">608.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">716.02(f)</a>
Ornamentality lacking in design applications....	<a href="#">1504.01(c)</a>
Outstanding requirements.....	<a href="#">707.07(e)</a>
Overcoming a reference, Right of priority.....	<a href="#">216</a> , <a href="#">706.02(b)(1)</a>
Overlapping applications	
Same applicant. <a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">715.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">822</a>	
Same assignee.. <a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)</a> to <a href="#">706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">715.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">822</a>	
Subject to joint research agreement.....	<a href="#">706.02(l)(1)</a> to <a href="#">706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2141.01</a> , <a href="#">2156</a>
Overlapping claims.....	<a href="#">804.02</a>
Oversight of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2689</a>
Owner’s representative.....	<a href="#">400</a>
Ownership and assignment.....	<a href="#">300</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">717.02(a)</a>
Ownership at time invention made.....	<a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">717.02(a)</a>
Ownership of applications filed subsequent to recording of assignment.....	<a href="#">306</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

PAIR — Patent

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

## P

PAIR..... [102](#), [104](#), [203.08](#), [1121](#), [1128](#), [1730](#),  
[2206](#), [2209](#), [2232](#), [2232.01](#), [2257](#), [2264](#), [2290](#),  
[2632](#)

PALM..... [101](#), [102](#), [711.04\(b\)](#), [1704](#), [1705](#),  
[1845.02](#), [1893](#), [1893.03\(a\)](#), [1893.03\(b\)](#), [1895.01](#),  
[2229](#), [2232.01](#), [2235](#), [2246](#), [2247](#), [2287](#), [2294](#),  
[2632](#), [2635](#), [2647.02](#), [2648](#), [2660](#), [2664](#), [2670](#),  
[2687](#), [2689](#)

Application location..... [2635](#)

Application records and reports..... [1704](#)

Application status..... [102](#)

Examiner Docket, Time, and Activity Reports... [1704](#),  
[1705](#)

“Flag” in reissue application..... [1456](#)

Panel Review in *ex parte* Reexamination..... [2236](#),  
[2246](#), [2247](#), [2262](#), [2271](#), [2271.01](#), [2275](#), [2281](#),  
[2287](#), [2289](#)

Paper, easily erasable..... [608.01](#), [714.07](#)

Paper number..... [714.18](#), [714.21](#)

Paper size (See also: [A4 size paper](#))

Application papers..... [608.01](#)

Drawings..... [608.02](#)

Photographs..... [608.02](#)

Substitute drawings..... [608.02\(h\)](#)

Papers (See also: [Return of Papers](#))

Depositing..... [502](#)

Distribution..... [508](#)

File wrapper..... [719.01](#)

Identification..... [502](#), [503](#)

Receipt and handling..... [500](#)

Received after patenting or abandonment..... [508.02](#)

Signature required..... [402](#)

Submitted in reissue litigation..... [1404](#)

Parent application data, Cross-noting..... [202](#), [211](#)

Parent application review..... [707.05](#), [719.05](#), [904](#),  
[2001.06\(b\)](#)

Paris Convention (See also: [Treaties](#))..... [213.01](#)

Article 4 Cited.... [213.01](#), [213.03](#), [213.06](#), [215.03](#)

Partial signatory authority..... [1005](#)

Patent

1836 (present) series..... [901.04](#)

A.I. series..... [901.04](#)

Allowance and issue..... [1300](#)

Application publication..... [1120 to 1135](#)

Arrangement in Examiner’s Search Files..... [901.07](#)

Assignment..... [301](#)

Citation handling..... [1920](#)

Citation of prior art in..... [1920](#), [2202](#)

Claim copied (See also: [Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent](#))

Classification change..... [903.05](#)

Classification indices..... [902.03](#), [902.03\(a\)](#)

Classification Home Page on the Internet.. [902.03\(a\)](#)

Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet.....  
[902.03\(b\)](#)

Copy in *ex parte* reexamination request..... [2219](#)

Double column format..... [2214](#), [2219](#)

Copy Orders..... [1730](#)

Correction of..... [1400](#)

Definition..... [2135.01](#)

Design..... [1500](#)

Design series..... [901.04](#)

Design vs Utility..... [1502.01](#)

Effective date..... [706.02\(a\)](#), [715](#), [715.01](#), [2126](#),  
[2133.01](#), [2152.02\(a\)](#), [2154.01\(b\)](#)

Extension (See also: [Term, Patent](#))

File reconstruction..... [508.04](#)

Files..... [901.01\(a\)](#)

Foreign (See also: [Foreign patent](#))

General Information About, booklet..... [703](#)

Issue..... [1300](#)

Issue Notification form..... [1306.03](#)

Index..... [902.03\(b\)](#)

Interference..... [2304 to 2304.05](#)

Inventorship..... [2137.01](#)

Jurisdiction..... [1305](#)

Law, opinions not given..... [713.02](#)

Laws (See also: [Statutes](#))

Licensing..... [301](#)

Litigation relating to reissue..... [1442.04](#)

Ordering electronic copy of sequence listing..... [2435](#)

Ordering soft copy..... [905.02](#)

Owner, appeal by..... [1204](#)

Owner, service of citation on..... [2208](#)

Owner’s address in reexamination..... [2222](#), [2622](#)

Ownership..... [301](#)

Plant series..... [901.04](#), [1600](#)

Post-issuance information updating..... [2501](#)

Prior art citation in..... [2003.01](#)

Printing priority..... [1309](#)

Publication of application..... [1120 to 1135](#)

Reconstruction of file..... [508.04](#)

Reference (See also: [Reference](#))

Reissue series..... [901.04](#)

Reissued, effect of..... [1460](#)

# INDEX

## Patent — Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Right to exclude others..... <a href="#">509.02</a> , <a href="#">1111</a> , <a href="#">1601</a> , <a href="#">2162</a>	Post classifier (See also: <a href="#">Post classifier</a> )
Rules (See also: <a href="#">Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)</a> )	Shoes..... <a href="#">901.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">901.07</a> , <a href="#">905.04</a>
Simultaneous issue..... <a href="#">1306.02</a>	Statutory authority..... <a href="#">903.01</a>
Statutory subject matter..... <a href="#">706.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2104</a> , <a href="#">2107</a>	Subclasses..... <a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">902.01</a> , <a href="#">902.02</a>
Surrender of original in reissue (not required)... <a href="#">1416</a>	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also: <a href="#">International application Treaties</a> )..... <a href="#">1800</a> , <a href="#">T</a>
Statutes (See also: <a href="#">Statutes</a> )	Administrative Instructions..... <a href="#">AI</a>
System, Constitutional basis for.....	Agent..... <a href="#">1807</a>
Term adjustment..... <a href="#">2710 to 2736</a>	Amendment before the designated office.....
Terms (See also: <a href="#">Term, Patent</a> )	<a href="#">1893.01(a)(2)</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(3)</a>
Transfer..... <a href="#">903.05</a>	Amendment of claims before the International
Transfer of rights in..... <a href="#">509.02</a>	Bureau..... <a href="#">1853</a>
Type, Design vs utility..... <a href="#">1502.01</a>	Applicant..... <a href="#">1806</a> , <a href="#">1821</a>
Utility series..... <a href="#">901.04</a> , <a href="#">1502.01</a>	Applicant for United States Receiving Office... <a href="#">1805</a> , <a href="#">1820</a>
Utility vs design..... <a href="#">1502.01</a>	Basic flow timeline..... <a href="#">1842</a>
X series..... <a href="#">901.04</a>	Classification of application..... <a href="#">903.08(b)</a>
Patent and Trademark Assignment System..... <a href="#">302.09</a> , <a href="#">302.10</a>	Classification of subject matter..... <a href="#">1844.01</a> , <a href="#">1879</a>
Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)	Common representative..... <a href="#">1807</a>
Address..... <a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">502</a>	Concepts, major..... <a href="#">1801</a>
Business hours..... <a href="#">510</a>	Country codes..... <a href="#">1851</a>
Employees, property interest in patent..... <a href="#">309</a>	Definitions..... <a href="#">1802</a>
Employees, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventors..... <a href="#">409</a>	Design patents..... <a href="#">1501.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.01</a>
Matters decided by various officials..... <a href="#">1000</a>	Designated office..... <a href="#">1893.01(a)</a>
Publications.....	Designation of states..... <a href="#">1821</a>
Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before the United States Patent and Trademark Office..... <a href="#">401</a>	Fees..... <a href="#">1827</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(c)</a>
Development and Use of U.S. Patent Classification Systems..... <a href="#">903.02</a>	Filing date requirements..... <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">1810</a>
Official Gazette of the United States Patent and Trademark Office (See also: <a href="#">Official Gazette (O.G.)</a> )	Foreign filing license..... <a href="#">1832</a>
Receipt and handling of mail..... <a href="#">500</a>	Foreign patent citation codes..... <a href="#">1851</a>
Telephone numbers..... <a href="#">1730</a>	Forms
Web site..... <a href="#">1730</a>	IB/307..... <a href="#">1893.03(e)</a>
Patent Assistance Center (See also: <a href="#">Inventors Assistance Center</a> )	IB/308..... <a href="#">1893.01(a)(1)</a>
Patent attorney or agent (See also: <a href="#">Attorney or agent</a> )	PCT/DO/EO/903..... <a href="#">1893.01(a)(3)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(e)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(g)</a> , <a href="#">1895.01</a>
Patent classification in USPC (See also: <a href="#">Classification Prior Art</a> )..... <a href="#">900</a>	PCT/DO/EO/905..... <a href="#">905</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(1)</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(b)</a>
Classes..... <a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">902.01</a> , <a href="#">902.02</a> , <a href="#">903.02(b)</a>	PCT/ISA/203..... <a href="#">1843.04</a>
Cross references..... <a href="#">903.07</a> , <a href="#">903.07(a)</a>	PCT/ISA/206..... <a href="#">1850</a>
Digests..... <a href="#">903.07</a>	PCT/ISA/210..... <a href="#">1843.04</a> , <a href="#">1844</a> , <a href="#">1844.01</a> , <a href="#">1845.01</a> , <a href="#">1845.02</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(e)</a>
Issue slip..... <a href="#">903.07</a>	PCT/ISA/217..... <a href="#">1836</a> , <a href="#">1844.01</a>
Manual of Classification for USPC..... <a href="#">902.01</a>	PCT/ISA/220..... <a href="#">1844</a> , <a href="#">1845.02</a>
Master classification file (MCF)..... <a href="#">902.03(a)</a>	PCT/ISA/237..... <a href="#">1843.04</a> , <a href="#">1844</a> , <a href="#">1845.01</a> , <a href="#">1845.02</a>
	PCT/IPEA/401..... <a href="#">1864</a> , <a href="#">1865</a>
	PCT/IPEA/405..... <a href="#">1875</a> , <a href="#">1875.01</a>
	PCT/IPEA/408..... <a href="#">1860</a> , <a href="#">1874</a> , <a href="#">1876</a> , <a href="#">1878</a> , <a href="#">1879</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) — Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PCT/IPEA/409..... <a href="#">1871</a> , <a href="#">1874</a> , <a href="#">1878</a> , <a href="#">1878.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1879</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(e)</a>	Secrecy order..... <a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">1832</a>
PCT/IPEA/410..... <a href="#">1864.04</a>	Sequence listings..... <a href="#">1823.02</a> , <a href="#">1848</a> , <a href="#">2422</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a>
PCT/IPEA/411..... <a href="#">1876</a>	Transmitted via EFS-Web..... <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a>
PCT/IPEA/412..... <a href="#">1836</a> , <a href="#">1876.01</a>	Signature missing..... <a href="#">1820</a>
PCT/IPEA/416..... <a href="#">1879</a> , <a href="#">1879.02</a>	Unity of invention... <a href="#">823</a> , <a href="#">1850</a> , <a href="#">1875</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>
PCT/IPEA/420..... <a href="#">1875.02</a>	Written opinion, preparation..... <a href="#">1845</a> , <a href="#">1878</a>
PCT/IPEA/428..... <a href="#">1878.02</a>	Written opinion, time to reply to..... <a href="#">1845.01</a> , <a href="#">1878</a>
PCT/RO/101..... <a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1812</a> , <a href="#">1821</a> , <a href="#">1828</a> , <a href="#">1844.01</a>	Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions... <a href="#">Appendix A1</a>
PCT/RO/117..... <a href="#">1893.03(e)</a>	105 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1834</a>
PCT/RO/136..... <a href="#">1893.03(e)</a>	204 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1823</a>
PTO-1382..... <a href="#">1830</a> , <a href="#">1832</a>	205 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1824</a> , <a href="#">1853</a>
PTO-1390..... <a href="#">1893.01(a)(2)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(a)</a>	208 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1823.02</a>
USPTO/299..... <a href="#">1850</a>	209 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1823</a>
USPTO/499..... <a href="#">1875</a> , <a href="#">1875.01</a>	404 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1857</a>
Gazette... <a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1821</a> , <a href="#">1823.01</a> , <a href="#">1857</a> , <a href="#">1879.02</a>	502 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1850</a>
Help Desk..... <a href="#">1730</a>	513 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1848</a>
Information sources..... <a href="#">1730</a>	603 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1875.02</a>
International Bureau..... <a href="#">1801</a>	604 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1879</a>
International Patent Legal Administration..... <a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>	605 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1872</a>
International preliminary examination..... <a href="#">1860</a>	606 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1880</a>
International preliminary examination report..... <a href="#">1879</a>	607 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1876</a>
International preliminary report on patentability..... <a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1845</a> , <a href="#">1879.03</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(e)</a>	Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles..... <a href="#">I</a>
International publication..... <a href="#">1857</a>	3 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1812</a>
Prior art effect..... <a href="#">2136.03</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(a)</a>	5 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1823</a>
International search report..... <a href="#">1844</a>	6 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1824</a>
International searching authority..... <a href="#">1840</a>	7 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1825</a>
Member countries..... <a href="#">1817</a>	11 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1810</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(b)</a>
National procedure..... <a href="#">1893</a>	17 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1843</a>
National stage (See also: <a href="#">National stage application</a> <a href="#">(35 U.S.C. 371)</a> )	18 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1844</a>
Numbering of sheets... <a href="#">1812</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">1895.01</a>	19 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1853</a>
Priority..... <a href="#">213</a> , <a href="#">1828</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1895</a>	21 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1857</a>
Restoration of..... <a href="#">1828.01</a>	29 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1857</a>
Priority document..... <a href="#">213</a> , <a href="#">1828</a>	30 Reproduced..... <a href="#">110</a>
Publication..... <a href="#">1857</a>	31 Reproduced... <a href="#">1864.02</a> , <a href="#">1864.03</a> , <a href="#">1865</a> , <a href="#">1869</a>
Receiving office..... <a href="#">1801</a>	32 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1862</a>
Receiving office procedure..... <a href="#">1801</a>	33 Reproduced.... <a href="#">1878.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1878.01(a)(1)</a> , <a href="#">1878.01(a)(3)</a>
Record copy transmittal..... <a href="#">1801</a>	34 Reproduced.... <a href="#">1862</a> , <a href="#">1864.01</a> , <a href="#">1874</a> , <a href="#">1875</a> , <a href="#">1878</a> , <a href="#">1878.02</a>
Reply to invitation concerning lack of unity of invention..... <a href="#">1850</a> , <a href="#">1875.02</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>	35 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1879</a>
Reply to written opinion..... <a href="#">1878.02</a>	36 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1879.02</a> , <a href="#">1879.03</a>
Representation before the designated office..... <a href="#">402</a>	37 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1880</a>
Revocation of agent..... <a href="#">1808</a>	38 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1879.04</a>
Schedule of fees..... <a href="#">1827</a>	Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules
Search report..... <a href="#">707.05</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a> , <a href="#">1844</a>	4.3 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1844.01</a>
	4.9 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1821</a>

# INDEX

## Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules — Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
4.11 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1828.02</a>	72 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1879.03</a>
4.12 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1819</a>	82 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1834.02</a>
4.15 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1820</a>	90.4 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1807</a>
5.1 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1823</a>	90.5 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1807</a>
5.2 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1823.02</a>	90.6 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1808</a>
6 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1824</a>	90 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1859</a>
7 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1825</a>	90 <i>bis</i> .2 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1859</a>
8 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1826</a>	90 <i>bis</i> .3 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1859</a>
8.1 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1826</a> , <a href="#">1844.01</a>	90 <i>bis</i> .4 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1880</a>
8.2 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1826</a> , <a href="#">1844.01</a>	90 <i>bis</i> .5 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1859</a>
11.5 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1825</a>	90 <i>bis</i> .6 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1859</a>
11.6 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1825</a>	90 <i>bis</i> .7 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1859</a>
11.11 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1825</a>	91 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1836</a>
11.13 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1825</a>	92 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1834</a>
12 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1819</a>	Patent application publication (See also: <a href="#">Pre-Grant Publication</a> (PG-Pub))	
13 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1850</a>	Patent search facility.....	<a href="#">103</a>
13 <i>ter</i> Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1823.01</a>	Hours.....	<a href="#">510</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
17 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">213.06</a>	Regulations for public use.....	<a href="#">510</a>
33 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1843.01</a>	Patent Law Treaty.....	<a href="#">702</a>
37 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1844.01</a>	Patent Law Treaties Implementation Act of 2012 (PLTIA).....	<a href="#">702</a>
38 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1844.01</a>	Patent term extension/adjustments (See also: <a href="#">Term Patent</a> )... <a href="#">1303</a> , <a href="#">2211</a> , <a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2666.01</a> , <a href="#">2700</a>	
39 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1843.02</a>	Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB) (See also: <a href="#">Appeal Interference</a> )..... <a href="#">706.03(w)</a> , <a href="#">707.06</a> , <a href="#">707.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">708.01</a> , <a href="#">711.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1201</a> , <a href="#">1202</a> , <a href="#">2201</a> , <a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2258</a> , <a href="#">2261</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2273 to 2279</a> , <a href="#">2282</a> , <a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2286</a> , <a href="#">2286.01</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2301</a>	
40 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1850</a>	Appeal from.....	<a href="#">1216 to 1216.02</a>
41 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1852</a>	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2279</a>
43 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1843</a> , <a href="#">1845</a>	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
46 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1853</a>	Constitution and duties.....	<a href="#">1202</a>
54 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1864.02</a>	Decision	
60 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1868</a>	Dissemination of.....	<a href="#">1720</a>
61.2 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1881</a>	Generally.....	<a href="#">1213</a>
61.3 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1881</a>	Publication of.....	<a href="#">1213.03</a> , <a href="#">2681</a>
62 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1871</a>	Treatment of.....	<a href="#">1721</a>
62 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1871</a>	Duty of disclosure to.....	<a href="#">2001.03</a>
64 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878.01(a)</a>	Hearing.....	<a href="#">1209</a>
65 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878.01(a)(2)</a>	Interference	
66.1 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1843.02</a>	Declaration of.....	<a href="#">2301</a>
66.1 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878</a>	Return of Jurisdiction to Examiner.....	<a href="#">2308</a>
66.1 <i>ter</i> Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878</a>	Jurisdiction..... <a href="#">706.01</a> , <a href="#">706.07(c)</a> , <a href="#">1210</a> , <a href="#">2301</a> , <a href="#">2308</a>	
66.3 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878.02</a>	May require appellant to address matter.....	<a href="#">1212</a>
66.4 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878</a>	New ground of rejection by.....	<a href="#">1214.01</a>
66.4 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878.02</a>	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>
66.5 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878.02</a>		
66.6 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878.02</a>		
66.7 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1870</a>		
66.8 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1864.01</a> , <a href="#">1878.02</a>		
69 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1879.01</a>		
70.17 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1879.03</a>		
71 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1879.02</a>		

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB) — Period for reply

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Non-final decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2681</a>	Pending applications as references (See also: <a href="#">Application Publication</a> )..... <a href="#">706.02(f)(1)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">901.03</a>
Petitions..... <a href="#">1002.02(g)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(j)</a>	Period for reply..... <a href="#">710</a>
Rehearing by..... <a href="#">1002.02(f)</a> , <a href="#">1214.01</a> , <a href="#">1214.03</a>	After Board decision..... <a href="#">1214.01</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>	After final..... <a href="#">706.07(f)</a>
Service Branch..... <a href="#">104</a>	In transitional application..... <a href="#">706.07(g)</a>
Statement of allowability by..... <a href="#">1213.01</a>	After interference..... <a href="#">710.02(b)</a>
Patentability (See also: <a href="#">Reasons for Allowance</a> <a href="#">Rejection</a> )..... <a href="#">2100</a>	Amendment after..... <a href="#">714.17</a>
Patentability report..... <a href="#">705</a>	Claim copied from patent..... <a href="#">710.04(a)</a>
Appeal..... <a href="#">705.01(a)</a>	Claims all allowed.... <a href="#">707.07(a)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">714.14</a>
Count..... <a href="#">705.01(c)</a>	Computed..... <a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a>
Date status..... <a href="#">705.01(c)</a>	Copying claim from patent does not extend statutory period..... <a href="#">710.04(a)</a>
Dispute between examiners..... <a href="#">705.01(a)</a>	Correction of citation..... <a href="#">707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a>
Final action..... <a href="#">705.01(a)</a>	Date of receipt of amendment.... <a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a>
Improper..... <a href="#">705.01(e)</a>	Defective Office action..... <a href="#">707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a>
Initiate..... <a href="#">705.01</a>	Difference between shortened statutory period and time limit..... <a href="#">710.02(d)</a>
Interviews..... <a href="#">705.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a>	Extension..... <a href="#">710.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
Limitation as to use..... <a href="#">705.01(e)</a>	Extension of time to commence civil action.... <a href="#">1002.02(k)(1)</a>
Practice used only in extraordinary situations.... <a href="#">705</a>	Extension of time to file notice of appeal at CAFC.... <a href="#">1002.02(k)(1)</a>
Purpose..... <a href="#">705.01(e)</a>	Full statutory period for reply..... <a href="#">130</a>
Recording..... <a href="#">705.01(c)</a>	Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time.... <a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">513</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a>
Restriction, Effect on..... <a href="#">807</a>	Incomplete reply..... <a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">711.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a>
Search..... <a href="#">705.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">705.01(b)</a>	Less than six months.... <a href="#">710.02</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
Sequence of examination..... <a href="#">705.01(b)</a>	Miscellaneous factors..... <a href="#">710.06</a>
Submitted to TC Director..... <a href="#">705</a> , <a href="#">1003</a>	Petition..... <a href="#">1002</a>
Transfer of jurisdiction of application on appeal.... <a href="#">705.01(a)</a>	Pilot programs, some..... <a href="#">710.02(b)</a>
Panel review in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.... <a href="#">2671.03</a>	Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts..... <a href="#">150</a>
Patentability statement..... <a href="#">1302.14</a>	Remailing..... <a href="#">707.13</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a>
Patentable novelty, pointed out..... <a href="#">714.04</a>	Restarting..... <a href="#">710.06</a>
Patentable subject matter	Saturday, Expiration of time.... <a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a>
Computer programs..... <a href="#">2106</a>	Secrecy order application..... <a href="#">130</a>
Disclosed but not claimed..... <a href="#">706</a>	Shortened, Extension..... <a href="#">710.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
Law of nature..... <a href="#">2106</a>	Shortened statutory period.... <a href="#">710.02</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
Living subject matter..... <a href="#">1601</a> , <a href="#">2105</a>	Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit..... <a href="#">710.02(d)</a>
Mathematical algorithms..... <a href="#">2106</a>	Shortened statutory period, When used.... <a href="#">710.02(b)</a>
Plants..... <a href="#">1601</a> , <a href="#">2105</a>	Statutory period..... <a href="#">710.01</a>
Patented file..... <a href="#">901.01(a)</a>	How computed..... <a href="#">710.01(a)</a>
Patented file, ordering..... <a href="#">711.04(b)</a>	Suggesting claims..... <a href="#">710.02(c)</a>
“Patent In” computer program (See also: <a href="#">Sequence</a> <a href="#">rules</a> )..... <a href="#">1730</a> , <a href="#">2430</a>	
Patents of addition, foreign..... <a href="#">901.05(b)</a>	
Payment of fees..... <a href="#">509</a>	
Payor number (See also: <a href="#">Customer numbers</a> )	
PCT (See also: <a href="#">Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)</a> )	
Pending application as prior art (See also: <a href="#">Application</a> <a href="#">publication</a> )..... <a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">901.03</a>	
Pending application preserved in confidence..... <a href="#">101</a>	



# INDEX

Period for reply — Petition

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

- Sunday, Expiration of time..... [505](#), [710.01\(a\)](#),  
[710.05](#)
- Supplemental action..... [710.06](#)
- Time computation..... [710.01\(a\)](#), [710.05](#)
- Time limit action..... [710.02](#)
- Time limit action, When used..... [710.02\(c\)](#)
- Two periods running..... [710.04](#), [710.04\(a\)](#)
- Withdrawal of attorney or agent during..... [402.06](#)
- Periodicals..... [901.06](#), [901.06\(a\)](#)
- Period of enforceability..... [2204](#), [2211](#), [2686.02](#),  
[2808](#)
- Permanent ink..... [608.01](#), [714.07](#)
- Perpetual motion..... [608.03](#), [706.03\(a\)](#), [707.07\(g\)](#),  
[2107.01](#)
- Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued  
patent..... [2203](#)
- Pertinent prior art..... [904.02](#)
- Petition
- Abandonment holding..... [711.02](#), [711.03\(c\)](#),  
[711.03\(d\)](#), [1002.02\(c\)](#), [1002.02\(p\)](#), [1002.02\(q\)](#),  
[1002.02\(r\)](#)
- Abandonment holding, examiner's statement.....  
[711.03\(d\)](#)
- Abandonment holding for failure to provide timely  
notice of foreign filing..... [1124](#)
- Accept color drawings or photographs..... [507](#),  
[1002.02\(d\)](#), [1503.02](#)
- Accepting late issue fee..... [711.03\(c\)](#)
- Accept omitted pages..... [1002.02\(p\)](#)
- Access to application..... [103](#), [1002.02\(b\)](#),  
[1002.02\(p\)](#)
- Access to interference agreement..... [1002.02\(f\)](#)
- Access to interference application..... [1002.02\(f\)](#)
- Access to unopened preliminary statements.....  
[1002.02\(g\)](#)
- Add inventor in provisional application..... [1002.02\(q\)](#)
- Admit model..... [1002.02\(c\)](#)
- Attorney withdrawal..... [1002.02\(b\)](#), [1002.02\(c\)](#),  
[1002.02\(p\)](#)
- Biotechnology processes under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C.  
103(b)..... [706.02\(n\)](#)
- Board decision in *inter partes* reexamination... [2681](#)
- Board involved..... [1002.02\(f\)](#), [1002.02\(g\)](#),  
[1002.02\(j\)](#)
- Certificate of Correction..... [1002.02\(d\)](#), [1002.02\(g\)](#),  
[1002.02\(l\)](#)
- Change in inventorship..... [1002.02\(d\)](#), [1002.02\(l\)](#),  
[1002.02\(p\)](#), [1002.02\(q\)](#), [1004](#), [1481](#)
- Change inventor's name..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.08\(b\)](#)
- Change in order of inventors names..... [602.01\(c\)](#)
- Color drawings or photographs..... [507](#), [1002.02\(d\)](#),  
[1503.02](#)
- Common ownership situation..... [706.02\(k\)](#)
- Concurrent *ex parte* and *inter partes* prosecution.....  
[1002.02\(g\)](#)
- Consideration of submission after NIRC in *inter partes*  
reexamination..... [2687.01](#)
- Converting a 111(a) application to a 371 application...  
[1002.02\(p\)](#)
- Converting a 371 application to 111(a) application....  
[1002.02\(p\)](#)
- Converting a nonprovisional to provisional....  
[1002.02\(b\)](#), [1002.02\(c\)](#), [1002.02\(p\)](#), [1002.02\(q\)](#)
- Correct filing date..... [506.02](#), [513](#), [601.01\(b\)](#),  
[1002.02\(b\)](#)
- Correction of inventorship..... [201.03](#), [1002.02\(d\)](#),  
[1002.02\(l\)](#), [1002.02\(p\)](#), [1002.02\(q\)](#), [1004](#)
- In *ex parte* reexamination..... [2250.02](#)
- In *inter partes* reexamination..... [2658](#), [2666.03](#)
- Counter-terrorism inventions..... [708.02](#), [1002.02\(s\)](#)
- Defer issuance..... [1002.02\(b\)](#), [1306.01](#)
- Delegation of Director's authority..... [1001.01](#)
- Denial..... [1002.02](#)
- Denial of request for reexamination..... [1002.02\(c\)](#)
- Ex parte* ..... [2240](#), [2246](#), [2247](#), [2247.01](#),  
[2248](#), [2255](#), [2265](#)
- Inter partes* ..... [2647](#), [2648](#)
- Director's duties..... [1002](#)
- Dismissed..... [1002.02](#)
- Dismissed without prejudice..... [1002.02](#)
- Divisional reissue..... [1002.02\(b\)](#)
- Entry of amendment..... [1002.02\(d\)](#)
- Entry of amendment after RAN in *inter partes*  
reexamination..... [2672](#), [2673.02](#), [2675](#)
- Entry of late paper for revival of *ex parte*  
reexamination..... [1002.02\(b\)](#), [2268](#)
- Entry of late papers for revival of *inter partes*  
reexamination proceeding..... [1002.02\(b\)](#), [2668](#)
- Expedited examination of design applications.... [501](#),  
[1002.02\(c\)\(3\)](#)
- Express abandonment after payment of issue fee....  
[1002.02\(b\)](#)
- Express abandonment to avoid pre-grant publication..  
[502](#), [1125](#), [1135](#)
- Facsimile submission..... [502.01](#)
- Expunge papers from file..... [1002.02\(b\)](#), [1002.02\(c\)](#)
- Expunge information..... [724.05](#), [1002.02\(c\)](#)
- Extension of time... [710.02\(e\)](#), [714.17](#), [1002.02\(q\)](#)
- Application before Office of Patent Legal  
    Administration..... [1002.02\(b\)](#)

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Petition — Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Application before Office of Petition.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Filing date.....	<a href="#">506.02</a> , <a href="#">513</a> , <a href="#">601.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(g)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Final rejection.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Foreign filing license.....	<a href="#">140</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)(1)</a>
Facsimile submission.....	<a href="#">502.01</a>
Inspection.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Interference.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(f)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(g)</a>
Interview in merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
Late foreign priority claim.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Maintenance fees, accept and record.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2580</a>
Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2515</a> , <a href="#">2531</a> , <a href="#">2590</a>
Make special (See also: <a href="#">Special application</a> )....	<a href="#">708.02</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(s)</a> , <a href="#">1504.30</a>
Matter subject to.....	<a href="#">706.01</a> , <a href="#">1002</a>
Merge reexaminations.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2283</a>
Merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>
Merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>
Modification of secrecy order.....	<a href="#">120</a>
New matter.....	<a href="#">608.04(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Nonsigning inventor.....	<a href="#">409.03</a> , <a href="#">409.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(p)</a>
Objection by examiner.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Patent term extension.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2720</a> , <a href="#">2754</a>
Period for filing.....	<a href="#">1002</a>
Premature Action Closing Prosecution (ACP) in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2672</a>
Premature final rejection.....	<a href="#">706.07(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Preliminary amendment as part of original disclosure.....	<a href="#">608.04(b)</a>
Procedure.....	<a href="#">1002.01</a>
Public use proceedings.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Publication Division.....	<a href="#">1002.02(r)</a>
Reconsideration of denied petition ( <i>ex parte</i> reexamination).....	<a href="#">2248</a> , <a href="#">2268</a>
Rescission of secrecy order.....	<a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)(1)</a>
Refused assignment.....	<a href="#">313</a> , <a href="#">317</a>
Refusal to enter amendment.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Refusal to initiate interference.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Refusal to issue Certificate of Correction.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Registration to practice.....	<a href="#">1002.02(m)</a>
Reinstate rejection after Board decision...	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Reinstatement.....	<a href="#">1002.02(m)</a>
Relating to PCT international application and/or national stage application.....	<a href="#">1002.02(p)</a>
Relating to reexamination or reissue.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Reopen prosecution after Board decision.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Reopen prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2682</a>
Requirement for information.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Resetting period for reply.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Restriction requirement holding.....	<a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Retroactive foreign filing license.....	<a href="#">140</a>
Return model.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Return original oath.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Revival.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1124</a>
Revive PCT application.....	<a href="#">1002.02(p)</a>
Rule 1.48 (inventorship).....	<a href="#">201.03</a>
Secrecy order.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)(1)</a>
Sequence rules.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)(2)</a>
Special status.....	<a href="#">708.02</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(s)</a> , <a href="#">1504.30</a>
Stay <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	<a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2286</a> , <a href="#">2286.01</a>
Stay <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings..	<a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2686.02</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>
Sufficiency of an affidavit.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Supervisory authority of Director of the USPTO....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Suspend action – public safety or defense.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)(1)</a>
Suspend rules.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Suspension of second or subsequent <i>inter partes</i> reexamination requests.....	<a href="#">2640</a>
Time for filing.....	<a href="#">1002</a>
Trademark related.....	<a href="#">1002.02(i)</a>
Transfer from another application.....	<a href="#">608.02(i)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(t)</a>
Unintentional delay, withdraw abandonment....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)(3)</a> , <a href="#">1306</a> Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing.... <a href="#">1124</a>
Unintentionally delayed claim for foreign priority....	<a href="#">214.02</a> , <a href="#">216</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">2258.02</a> , <a href="#">2658</a>
Unintentionally delayed claim for priority to a U.S. application.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">211.04</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2258.02</a> , <a href="#">2658</a>
Vacate order granting request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2246</a>
Vacate an order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..	<a href="#">2646</a>
Waive rules.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>

# INDEX

## Petition — Power of attorney

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Waive time provisions in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2265</a>	Duplicate papers..... <a href="#">1603</a> , <a href="#">1605</a> , <a href="#">1609</a>
Waive time provisions in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination... <a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2668</a> , <a href="#">2672</a>	Elements of application..... <a href="#">1603</a>
Withdrawal of lapsed patent..... <a href="#">1002.02(r)</a>	Examination..... <a href="#">1608</a>
Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid..... <a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1308</a>	Examiner's amendment..... <a href="#">1610</a>
Withdrawal from issue, issue fee not paid..... <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1308</a>	Executive Order..... <a href="#">1608</a>
Withdrawal of a terminal disclaimer..... <a href="#">1490</a>	Filing not permitted via EFS-Web..... <a href="#">502.05</a>
Withdrawal of abandonment..... <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>	Issue..... <a href="#">1611</a>
Withdrawal of attorney..... <a href="#">1002.02(s)</a>	Laudatory expressions..... <a href="#">1610</a>
In interference..... <a href="#">1002.02(g)</a>	Method claim improper..... <a href="#">1605</a>
Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid..... <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>	Oath..... <a href="#">1604</a>
Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A	Parts..... <a href="#">1603</a>
Cited..... <a href="#">1125</a>	Plant varieties excluded..... <a href="#">1601</a>
Reproduced..... <a href="#">1135</a>	Priority claim..... <a href="#">1613</a>
Petition for Revival of an Application For Patent Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a	Publication of application..... <a href="#">1120 to 1135</a>
Cited..... <a href="#">1124</a>	Report of Agricultural Research Service..... <a href="#">1608</a> , <a href="#">1609</a>
Reproduced..... <a href="#">1135</a>	Rules applicable..... <a href="#">1602</a>
Petitionable matter..... <a href="#">706.01</a>	Signature..... <a href="#">1603</a>
PG-Pub (See also: <a href="#">Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)</a> )	Specification..... <a href="#">1605</a> , <a href="#">1610</a>
Pharmaceutical subject matter	Specimens..... <a href="#">1607</a>
Safety review by FDA..... <a href="#">2107.03</a>	Statutory basis..... <a href="#">1601</a>
Utility..... <a href="#">2107.01</a>	Term..... <a href="#">2701</a>
Photograph as drawing..... <a href="#">507</a> , <a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a>	Tubers..... <a href="#">1601</a>
Piecemeal prosecution..... <a href="#">707.07(g)</a>	UPOV Convention..... <a href="#">1612</a>
Plant Breeder's Rights..... <a href="#">1613</a>	Plant patent series..... <a href="#">901.04</a>
Plant Convention, UPOV..... <a href="#">1612</a>	P.O. Box (See also: <a href="#">Mail stop</a> )
Plant patent..... <a href="#">1600</a>	Post classifier..... <a href="#">903.08(e)</a> , <a href="#">903.10</a> , <a href="#">906</a>
Action..... <a href="#">1610</a>	Requesting consideration by..... <a href="#">903.08(d)</a>
Advertising..... <a href="#">1610</a>	Post employment agreement of former Office employee..... <a href="#">1702</a>
Affidavit..... <a href="#">1610</a>	Post Office, Depositing papers in..... <a href="#">502</a>
Agricultural Research Service (ARS).... <a href="#">1608</a> , <a href="#">1609</a>	Post Office address (See also: <a href="#">Correspondence Mail Stop</a> )
Allowance..... <a href="#">1611</a>	Applicant..... <a href="#">409.03(e)</a>
Application publication..... <a href="#">1120 to 1135</a>	Attorney..... <a href="#">601.02</a>
Asexual reproduction..... <a href="#">1601</a> , <a href="#">1605</a>	Postal Service interruptions and emergencies..... <a href="#">511</a>
Bacteria..... <a href="#">1601</a>	Postcard, self-addressed..... <a href="#">203.08</a> , <a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">601.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">1204</a> , <a href="#">1901</a> , <a href="#">1901.05</a>
Claim..... <a href="#">1605</a> , <a href="#">1610</a>	Power of attorney..... <a href="#">402</a>
Color drawing..... <a href="#">1603</a> , <a href="#">1606</a>	Actng in a representative capacity..... <a href="#">402.03</a>
Color identified..... <a href="#">1605</a>	Application in interference..... <a href="#">402.08</a>
Declaration..... <a href="#">1604</a>	Application oath or declaration includes..... <a href="#">601.02</a>
Definitions..... <a href="#">1601</a>	Application filed before 09/16/2012..... <a href="#">402.02(b)</a>
Department of Agriculture..... <a href="#">1608</a> , <a href="#">1609</a>	Application filed after 09/16/2012..... <a href="#">402.02(a)</a>
Deposit..... <a href="#">1605</a>	Assignee appoints..... <a href="#">402.07</a>
	Assignee revokes..... <a href="#">402.07</a>
	Associate attorney..... <a href="#">402.02</a>
	Attorney not of record..... <a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">405</a> , <a href="#">714.01(c)</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Power of attorney — Preliminary amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Change in plurality of applications or patents.....	<a href="#">402</a>
Coinventor.....	<a href="#">403</a>
Customer Number.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">1807</a>
Death of applicant.....	<a href="#">409 to 409.01(b)</a>
Death of principal attorney.....	<a href="#">406</a>
Exception as to registration.....	<a href="#">402.01</a> , <a href="#">402.09</a>
General, for international application..	<a href="#">402.09</a> , <a href="#">1807</a>
General requirement.....	<a href="#">402.02(b)</a>
Ineffective.....	<a href="#">402</a>
Joint applicant.....	<a href="#">402.01</a>
Limited recognition.....	<a href="#">402.01</a>
Naming representative.....	<a href="#">402</a>
Notice of revocation.....	<a href="#">402.05</a>
Post Office address.....	<a href="#">601.02</a>
Provisional application.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Registered practitioner.....	<a href="#">402</a>
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2613</a> , <a href="#">2622</a>
Revocation.....	<a href="#">402.05</a> , <a href="#">402.07</a> , <a href="#">402.08</a> , <a href="#">402.10</a>
After Allowance.....	<a href="#">2501</a> , <a href="#">2560</a>
Secrecy order applications.....	<a href="#">120</a>
Signature requirement.....	<a href="#">402.03</a>
Unregistered attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">402.01</a>
Withdrawal of attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">402.06</a> , <a href="#">1808</a> , <a href="#">2560</a>
Withdrawn in patent.....	<a href="#">2223</a> , <a href="#">2560</a>
Power to inspect.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a> , <a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">713.05</a>
Power to inspect, approval.....	<a href="#">104</a>
Power to inspect, suspended attorney.....	<a href="#">105</a>
Practitioner (See also: <a href="#">Attorney or agent</a> )	
Practitioner's names on patents.....	<a href="#">1309</a>
Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub).....	<a href="#">1120 to 1135</a>
Amendments prior to publication.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Appendices not published.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Application in a foreign language.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Assignee information published.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Certification as to intent to file counterpart applications.....	<a href="#">1122</a>
Claim sets, multiple.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Computer programs.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Content.....	<a href="#">1120</a> , <a href="#">1121</a>
Conversion to provisional to avoid publication.....	<a href="#">601.01(c)</a>
Complete application required.....	<a href="#">1120</a>
Copies of published application files.....	<a href="#">1128</a>
Correction of errors in the PG-Pub.....	<a href="#">1130</a>
Correspondence address.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Correspondence regarding published application.....	<a href="#">1134</a>
Disparaging remarks not published.....	<a href="#">1120</a>
Disparaging prior art.....	<a href="#">2131.05</a>
Drawings.....	<a href="#">507</a> , <a href="#">1120</a> , <a href="#">1121</a>
Early publication.....	<a href="#">1129</a>
Express abandonment to avoid publication.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">1125</a>
Facsimile submission.....	<a href="#">502.01</a>
Fee, publication.....	<a href="#">1126</a> , <a href="#">1133</a> , <a href="#">1303</a> , <a href="#">1306</a> , <a href="#">1306.03</a>
Forms.....	<a href="#">1135</a>
Inappropriate nonpublication request.....	<a href="#">1122</a>
Material mistake by the Office.....	<a href="#">1130</a>
Nonpublication request.....	<a href="#">1122</a>
Notice of foreign filing.....	<a href="#">1124</a>
Notice of Publication.....	<a href="#">1127</a>
Notice of New or Revised Publication.....	<a href="#">1127</a>
Offensive language not published.....	<a href="#">1120</a>
Public access to published application... ..	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1128</a> , <a href="#">1132</a>
Publication date, projected.....	<a href="#">1120</a> , <a href="#">1122</a>
Publication fee.....	<a href="#">1126</a> , <a href="#">1133</a> , <a href="#">1303</a>
RCEs not published.....	<a href="#">1120</a>
Redacted publication.....	<a href="#">1132</a>
Refund of publication fee.....	<a href="#">1126</a>
Replacement drawings prior to publication....	<a href="#">507</a> , <a href="#">1120</a>
Republication.....	<a href="#">1130</a>
Request for early publication.....	<a href="#">1129</a>
Request for nonpublication.....	<a href="#">1122</a>
Request for redacted publication.....	<a href="#">1132</a>
Rescission of nonpublication request....	<a href="#">1123</a> , <a href="#">1124</a>
Residence changed.....	<a href="#">719.02</a>
Sequences published on Internet.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Status information of published application.....	<a href="#">1128</a>
Substitute specification required.....	<a href="#">1120</a>
Tables, large.....	<a href="#">608.05(b)</a>
Third party inquiries.....	<a href="#">1134</a>
Voluntary publication.....	<a href="#">1133</a>
When published.....	<a href="#">1120</a>
Which applications.....	<a href="#">1120</a>
Preamble, design application.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>
Preamble, effect of.....	<a href="#">2111.02</a>
Preamble, Jepson claim.....	<a href="#">2129</a>
Predicted tests in specification.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
Preliminary amendment.....	<a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
Entry denied.....	<a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
Excess claims.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">714.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">714.10</a>
New matter.....	<a href="#">608.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">714.01(e)</a>

# INDEX

## Preliminary amendment — Priority

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	<a href="#">714</a>
Preliminary handling of public use or on sale.....	
<a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>	
Premature final rejection.....	<a href="#">706.07(c)</a>
Premature response in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
Primary examiner.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">706.04</a> , <a href="#">706.07(c)</a> , <a href="#">706.07(d)</a> , <a href="#">707.01</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(e)</a> , <a href="#">711.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.02</a> , <a href="#">713.10</a> , <a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">714.16(d)</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">715.08</a> , <a href="#">716</a> , <a href="#">2236</a> , <a href="#">2248</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2271</a> , <a href="#">2271.01</a> , <a href="#">2636</a> , <a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2660</a> , <a href="#">2671.01 to 2671.03</a>
Actions requiring personal attention.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.01</a> , <a href="#">707.09</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a> , <a href="#">714.16(d)</a> , <a href="#">1004</a>
Name on file wrapper.....	<a href="#">1302.13</a>
Print of drawing (See also: <a href="#">Drawings</a> ).....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
Additional.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
Alteration.....	<a href="#">608.02(w)</a>
Colored.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
Examiner's notation on.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
Kept in Technology Center.....	<a href="#">608.02(c)</a>
Marked-up.....	<a href="#">608.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(t)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(v)</a>
Marking.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
Returned drawing.....	<a href="#">608.02(y)</a>
Printed matter nonstatutory.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a>
Printer waiting.....	<a href="#">708.01</a> , <a href="#">1305</a> , <a href="#">1309.02</a>
Printing practitioners names on patents.....	<a href="#">1309</a>
Printing priority.....	<a href="#">1309</a>
Prior art (See also: <a href="#">Reference</a> ).....	<a href="#">900</a>
Admissions as.....	<a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">2129</a>
Analogous.....	<a href="#">2141.01(a)</a>
Disqualification under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	<a href="#">706.02(l)(1)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2141.01</a> , <a href="#">2146</a>
Duty of disclosure of.....	<a href="#">2001.04</a>
Effects of international application publication..	<a href="#">1857</a> , <a href="#">1895.01</a>
Equivalents.....	<a href="#">2144.06</a> , <a href="#">2183</a>
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement..	<a href="#">609.07</a>
Filed on Saturday Sunday or a Federal holiday.....	<a href="#">609.04(b)</a>
Foreign application as.....	<a href="#">2135.01</a>
Information reasonably necessary for finding.....	<a href="#">704.11</a>
International application publication.....	<a href="#">706.02(a)(2)</a> , <a href="#">2163</a> , <a href="#">2163.03</a>
Kind codes.....	<a href="#">901.04(a)</a>
Level of ordinary skill.....	<a href="#">2141.03</a>
Patents as.....	<a href="#">706.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2126</a> , <a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2133</a> , <a href="#">2136</a> , <a href="#">2141</a> , <a href="#">2152</a> , <a href="#">2154</a> , <a href="#">2158</a>
Publications under 35 U.S.C. 122(b).....	<a href="#">1895.01</a> , <a href="#">2136</a> , <a href="#">2136.03</a> , <a href="#">2154.01</a>
Scope and content of.....	<a href="#">2141.01</a>
Means limitations.....	<a href="#">2182</a>
Search (See also: <a href="#">Search</a> ).....	<a href="#">900</a>
Statutory Invention Registrations as...	<a href="#">901.02</a> , <a href="#">2136</a>
Suitability of.....	<a href="#">2144.07</a>
Third party submissions.....	<a href="#">609</a> , <a href="#">1134.01</a>
Used in deciding request for reexamination.....	<a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2642</a>
Well-known in the art.....	<a href="#">2144.03</a>
Prior art copies in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2218</a>
Prior art filed by protestor.....	<a href="#">1901.02</a> , <a href="#">1901.03</a>
Prior art on drawing.....	<a href="#">608.02(g)</a> , <a href="#">2125</a>
Prior art submissions in reexamination proceedings	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2202</a>
Content.....	<a href="#">2205</a>
Copies of prior art.....	<a href="#">2205</a>
English translations.....	<a href="#">2205</a>
Explanation of pertinence.....	<a href="#">2205</a>
Handling.....	<a href="#">2206</a>
Sample letter.....	<a href="#">2205</a>
Service on patent owner.....	<a href="#">2208</a>
Time for filing.....	<a href="#">2204</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2602</a> , <a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2654</a> , <a href="#">2656</a> , <a href="#">2657</a>
After the order to reexamine.....	<a href="#">2602</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> reexamination Certificate issues.....	<a href="#">2687.01</a>
Before the first Office action.....	<a href="#">2625</a>
Before the order to reexamine.....	<a href="#">2602</a> , <a href="#">2654</a>
By another requestor.....	<a href="#">2602</a> , <a href="#">2656</a>
By the patent owner.....	<a href="#">2602</a> , <a href="#">2656</a>
With the Request.....	<a href="#">2656</a>
With third party's comments.....	<a href="#">2666.05</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
Prior art statement.....	<a href="#">609</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(g)</a>
Provisional application.....	<a href="#">609</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1418</a>
Prior art, statement applying (reexamination).....	<a href="#">2217</a>
Prior art used in determining reexamination request	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2244</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2644</a>
Prior examiner's action.....	<a href="#">704.01</a> , <a href="#">706.04</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a>
Prioritized examination	
in new application (Track I).....	<a href="#">708.02(b)</a>
in RCE (PE-RCE).....	<a href="#">708.02(b)</a>
Priority	



# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Priority — Protective order material

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Claiming in continued prosecution application..... <a href="#">201.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>	Product and process of using.. <a href="#">806.05(h)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(p)</a>
Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2258.02</a>	Product by process..... <a href="#">2113</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(p)</a>
Claiming in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2658</a>	Product of human ingenuity..... <a href="#">2105</a>
Claiming in reissue application.. <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1405</a> , <a href="#">1417</a>	Product of nature..... <a href="#">706.03(a)</a>
Entitlement to..... <a href="#">216</a>	Programs, Computer (See also: <a href="#">Computer programs</a> or <a href="#">software</a> )
Foreign application (See also: <a href="#">Foreign application</a> )... <a href="#">210 to</a> <a href="#">217</a>	Prolix claim..... <a href="#">2173.05(m)</a>
Corrected by Certificate of Correction..... <a href="#">1481</a>	Proof, burden of..... <a href="#">2112</a> , <a href="#">2112.01</a> , <a href="#">2113</a> , <a href="#">2131</a> , <a href="#">2141</a> , <a href="#">2150</a> , <a href="#">2163.04</a> , <a href="#">2164.04</a> , <a href="#">2183</a>
Design applications..... <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a>	Proof of authority of administrator or executor..... <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2258.02</a>	Proof of foreign filing..... <a href="#">214.04</a>
Incorporation by reference..... <a href="#">217</a> , <a href="#">608.01(p)</a>	Proof of irreparable damage..... <a href="#">409.03(g)</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2658</a>	Proof of ownership, reissue application..... <a href="#">1410.01</a>
Proper identification..... <a href="#">214.04</a>	Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign..... <a href="#">409.03(d)</a>
Formal requirements..... <a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">211</a> , <a href="#">706.02(f)(1)</a>	Proper multiple dependent claim..... <a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
Incorporation by reference to earlier application.... <a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">217</a> , <a href="#">608.01(p)</a>	Property rights statement..... <a href="#">150</a>
International application..... <a href="#">211.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1828</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(c)</a>	Contents of..... <a href="#">151</a>
Corrected by Certificate of Correction..... <a href="#">1481</a>	Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts..... <a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">150</a> , <a href="#">151</a>
Inventor's certificate..... <a href="#">213.05</a>	Prophetic examples in the specification..... <a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
Patent printing..... <a href="#">1309</a>	Proprietary interest, Proof of..... <a href="#">409.03(f)</a> , <a href="#">409.05</a>
Petition for unintentionally delayed claim to benefit of prior U.S. application..... <a href="#">211.04</a> , <a href="#">214.02</a>	Proprietary materials (See also: <a href="#">Protective order</a> <a href="#">material</a> <a href="#">Trade secret material</a> )
Prior U.S. application..... <a href="#">211</a>	<i>Pro se</i> applicant (See also: <a href="#">Applicant</a> <a href="#">Inventor</a> )
Corrected by Certificate of Correction..... <a href="#">216.01</a> , <a href="#">1481</a>	Appeal brief..... <a href="#">1205</a>
Design application..... <a href="#">1504.20</a>	Certificate of mailing..... <a href="#">512</a>
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2258.02</a>	Change of address..... <a href="#">601.03</a>
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2658</a>	Death..... <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Provisional application..... <a href="#">706.02</a>	Duty of disclosure..... <a href="#">2002.01</a>
Time charts..... <a href="#">2138.01</a>	Examination of application..... <a href="#">707.07(j)</a>
Time for filing..... <a href="#">211.03</a> , <a href="#">214.01</a>	Examiner's action..... <a href="#">707</a>
Priority document (See also: <a href="#">Foreign application</a> )	Interview..... <a href="#">713.01</a>
Priority Express Mail deposit..... <a href="#">513</a>	Legal representation..... <a href="#">401</a>
Priority Mail Express procedure in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2224</a>	Telephone restriction practice..... <a href="#">812.01</a>
Priority Mail Express procedure in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2624</a> , <a href="#">2665</a> , <a href="#">2666</a> , <a href="#">2666.05</a>	Prosecution
Priority Mail Express service..... <a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">506.02</a> , <a href="#">511</a> , <a href="#">513</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1216.01</a> , <a href="#">2510</a>	Closed, application allowable except for formal matters..... <a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">714.14</a>
Priority practice (See also: <a href="#">Foreign application</a> )	Closed, secrecy order cases..... <a href="#">130</a>
Private use (See also: <a href="#">Public use</a> )..... <a href="#">2133.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a>	Prosecution after appeal..... <a href="#">1207.04</a>
Proceedings, Termination of..... <a href="#">711.02(c)</a>	Piecemeal..... <a href="#">707.07(g)</a>
Process of making and product made..... <a href="#">806.05(f)</a>	Reopening after allowance..... <a href="#">1308.01</a>
Processing fee..... <a href="#">601.01</a> , <a href="#">601.01(c)</a>	Reopening after Board decision..... <a href="#">1214.07</a>
Processing of reexamination in Technology Center <i>Ex parte</i> ..... <a href="#">2233</a>	Prosecution laches..... <a href="#">2190</a>
	Prosecution of Secrecy Order application..... <a href="#">130</a>
	Prosecution reopened after court decision..... <a href="#">1216.01</a>
	Protective order material (See also: <a href="#">Trade secret</a> <a href="#">material</a> )..... <a href="#">724 to</a> <a href="#">724.06</a>
	Submission..... <a href="#">724.02</a>



# INDEX

## Protest — Public use

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Protest.....	<a href="#">1900</a>
Access by protestor.....	<a href="#">1901.05</a> , <a href="#">1901.07</a>
Acknowledgment of protest.....	<a href="#">1901.05</a>
Certificate of service.....	<a href="#">1901.03</a>
Comments of applicant.....	<a href="#">1901.06</a>
Complete.....	<a href="#">1901.03</a>
Copies of documents.....	<a href="#">1901.03</a>
Express consent of applicant required.....	<a href="#">1134</a>
Filed in reissue where patent is in interference.....	<a href="#">1449</a> , <a href="#">1901.06</a>
Handling.....	<a href="#">1901.05</a>
Improper protest.....	<a href="#">1134</a> , <a href="#">1901.03</a>
Information which can be relied on.....	<a href="#">1901.02</a>
Involving fraud, lack of good faith or candor, or violation of duty of disclosure.....	<a href="#">1901.06</a> , <a href="#">2013</a>
Multiple papers on same issue.....	<a href="#">1901.07(a)</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1441.01</a> , <a href="#">1901.04</a>
Reissue litigation.....	<a href="#">1901.03</a> , <a href="#">1901.04</a>
Requirement for information.....	<a href="#">1901</a>
Review of adverse decision.....	<a href="#">1906</a>
Service on patentee or applicant.....	<a href="#">1901.03</a>
TC Director's attention required.....	<a href="#">1003</a>
Timeliness of protest.....	<a href="#">1901.04</a>
Trade secret information.....	<a href="#">724</a> , <a href="#">1901.02</a>
Treatment by examiner.....	<a href="#">1901.06</a>
Under Rule 1.291.....	<a href="#">1901</a>
Who can file.....	<a href="#">1901.01</a>
Protestor participation.....	<a href="#">1901.07</a>
Provisional application.....	<a href="#">201.04</a>
Abandonment.....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">211.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Access.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">104</a>
Assignment of.....	<a href="#">302.03</a>
Assignment of application claiming benefits of.....	<a href="#">306.01</a>
Completeness.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601.01(b)</a>
Conversion to.....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">601.01(c)</a>
Correction of inventorship.....	<a href="#">201.03</a>
Cover sheet for.....	<a href="#">201.04</a>
Data, on file wrapper/history of.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">1302.09</a>
Data, in specification of.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>
Drawing.....	<a href="#">601.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.02</a>
Effective filing date.....	<a href="#">601.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">706.02</a>
EFS-Web filing of.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
English language translation for benefit of date.....	<a href="#">211.01</a>
Filing receipt.....	<a href="#">503</a>
Guidelines for drafting.....	<a href="#">601</a>
Information disclosure statement.....	<a href="#">609</a>
Joint inventors in.....	<a href="#">602.01</a>
Last day of pendency.....	<a href="#">201.04</a>
Micro entity status.....	<a href="#">509.04</a>
Ordering of abandoned.....	<a href="#">901.01(a)</a>
Priority.....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">211.01(a)</a>
Error in, as reissue grounds.....	<a href="#">1402</a>
Request to convert to nonprovisional.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(q)</a>
Revival.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Small entity status.....	<a href="#">509.03</a>
Specification.....	<a href="#">601.01</a>
PTO employee restrictions, assignment.....	<a href="#">309</a>
Public access to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	<a href="#">2232</a>
Public access to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file..	<a href="#">2632</a>
Public domain (See also: <a href="#">Public use</a> <a href="#">On sale</a> <a href="#">Disclaimer</a> )...	<a href="#">2121.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2145</a>
Dedication to public.....	<a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">1490</a>
Public inspection, Application file.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1128</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">2232</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">2609</a> , <a href="#">2632</a>
Redacted application publication.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1132</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1430</a> , <a href="#">1470</a>
Public inspection of assignments.....	<a href="#">301.01</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Public key infrastructure (PKI) certificate.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">707.05(a)</a>
Public Law (See also: <a href="#">Statutes</a> )	
Public policy.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a>
Public right to inspect files.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1128</a>
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">2232</a>
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">2609</a> , <a href="#">2632</a>
Public sale (See also: <a href="#">On sale</a> <a href="#">Public use</a> ).....	<a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>
Public search facility (See also: <a href="#">Patent search facility</a> )	
Public searchers.....	<a href="#">101</a>
Public use (See also: <a href="#">On sale</a> )..	<a href="#">706.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a>
Affidavit or declaration.....	<a href="#">715.10</a>
Anticipation.....	<a href="#">2133.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a>
Commercial exploitation. <a href="#">2133.03(e)(1)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a>	
Commercial use.....	<a href="#">2133.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a>
Completion of the invention....	<a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(1)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(3)</a>
Definition of.....	<a href="#">2133.03(a)</a>
Evidence.....	<a href="#">706.02(c)</a>
Experimental use (See also: <a href="#">Experimental use</a> ).....	<a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)</a>
In this country.....	<a href="#">706.02(c)(2)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(d)</a>
Intent to experiment..	<a href="#">2133.03(e)(2)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(3)</a>
Invention.....	<a href="#">2133.03(c)</a>
Policy considerations.....	<a href="#">2133.03</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Public use — Reasons for allowance

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Public knowledge or on display..... [2133.03\(a\)](#)  
Secrecy..... [2133.03\(a\)](#)  
Single use..... [2133.03\(a\)](#)  
    Control over invention..... [2133.03\(a\)](#),  
    [2133.03\(e\)\(5\)](#), [2133.03\(e\)\(7\)](#)  
Testing by third party.. [2133.03\(e\)\(5\)](#), [2133.03\(e\)\(7\)](#)  
Use with expectation of privacy..... [2133.03\(a\)](#)  
Use by inventor or associates..... [2133.03\(a\)](#)  
Use by independent third parties..... [2133.03\(a\)](#)  
Public use proceedings..... [720](#)  
Publication, Defensive..... [711.06](#), [711.06\(a\)](#), [1111](#)  
Publication of Statutory Invention Registration..... [1111](#)  
Publication date..... [706.02\(a\)](#)  
Publication fee..... [1126](#), [1133](#), [1303](#), [1306](#),  
[1306.03](#)  
Publication of abstracts..... [711.06](#), [711.06\(a\)](#)  
Publication  
    Board decisions..... [1213.03](#)  
    Citing..... [706.02](#), [707.05\(e\)](#), [901.06](#)  
    Date of..... [706.02\(a\)](#)  
    Notices..... [707.06](#), [1703](#)  
    *Official Gazette*(O.G.)..... [1703](#)  
    Orders..... [707.06](#), [1703](#)  
    Own, as reference..... [715.01\(c\)](#), [2132.01](#),  
    [2152.02\(f\)](#), [2153.01](#), [2154.02](#)  
    Pre-Grant (See also: [Pre-Grant Publication \(PG-Pub\)](#)  
    )  
    Prior art effect of international.. [706.02\(a\)](#), [2136.03](#),  
    [2154.01\(a\)](#)  
    Rules changes..... [1703](#)  
    Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) as references..... [2136](#),  
    [2136.03](#), [2154.01](#)  
    Voluntary..... [1133](#)  
Publishing Division (See also: [Office of Patent](#)  
[Publications \(Office of Data Management\)](#) )  
Pulling abandonments..... [711.04\(a\)](#)

### Q

Quality Assurance..... [1302.04](#), [1308.03](#), [1720](#)  
    In reexamination..... [2289](#), [2689](#)  
Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS)..... [1415.01](#),  
[1442.03](#), [1443](#), [1448](#), [1449.01](#), [1451](#), [1455](#), [1456](#),  
[1490](#), [2212.01](#), [2233](#), [2270](#), [2281](#), [2285](#), [2286](#),  
[2287](#), [2289](#), [2294](#), [2295](#), [2636](#), [2664](#), [2670](#),

[2671](#), [2671.02](#), [2676](#), [2677](#), [2686.03](#), [2687](#),  
[2687.01](#), [2689](#)  
Quality control program..... [1308.03](#)  
Quayle practice..... [710.02\(b\)](#), [714.14](#)  
    Action recording..... [1705](#)  
    After final rejection..... [706.07\(f\)](#)  
    Allowance action..... [707.05\(a\)](#), [714.14](#), [714.15](#)  
    Claims later added..... [714.20](#)  
    Copies of references..... [707.05\(a\)](#)  
    Design application..... [1504](#)  
    Examiner's amendment used instead of.... [608.01\(b\)](#)  
    Formal matters corrected..... [706.07\(f\)](#), [812.01](#)  
    Information disclosure statement..... [609.01](#),  
    [609.04\(b\)](#)  
    Primary examiner signature required..... [1005](#)  
    Reexamination, *ex parte* ..... [2250.01](#), [2266.01](#)  
    Reissue..... [1444](#)  
    Shortened statutory period..... [710.02\(b\)](#), [2250.01](#)  
Query Printer Rush..... [1306.03](#)

### R

Ranges  
    Anticipation of..... [2131.03](#)  
    Obviousness of..... [2144.05](#)  
Ratification of papers filed  
    Death of attorney..... [406](#)  
    Death of inventor..... [409.01\(a\)](#), [409.01\(b\)](#)  
    Signature improper or lacking..... [714.01\(a\)](#)  
Real party in interest..... [1205](#), [1207.02](#)  
    In *ex parte* reexamination..... [2202](#)  
    In *inter partes* reexamination..... [2677](#)  
Reasons for allowance..... [1302.14](#)  
    Amendments after final rejection..... [714.13](#)  
    Appeal record..... [1213](#)  
    Applicant's comments on..... [1302.14](#)  
    Claim narrowing..... [1302.14](#)  
    Comments on, *ex parte* reexamination..... [2287](#)  
    Comments on, *inter partes* reexamination... [2687.01](#)  
    Estoppel effect..... [1302.14](#)  
    Failure of applicant to comment on..... [1302.14](#)  
    Patent Cooperation Treaty application..... [1845.01](#)  
    Presumption of acquiescence by applicant.. [1302.14](#)  
Reexamination

# INDEX

## Reasons for allowance — Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2287</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2687</a>
Rebuttal brief in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination appeal.....	<a href="#">2678</a> , <a href="#">2679</a>
Refused entry.....	<a href="#">2679</a>
Recapture	
Claimed subject matter.....	<a href="#">706.02(l)(1)</a> , <a href="#">1412.02</a>
Matter in reissue.....	<a href="#">1412.02</a>
Of	
patent	
rights	
Disclaimed by filing a disclaimer.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Waived when SIR published.....	<a href="#">1111</a>
Receipt of mail and papers.....	<a href="#">500</a>
Depositing correspondence.....	<a href="#">502</a>
Entry of amendments.....	<a href="#">714.18</a>
Filing receipt.....	<a href="#">503</a>
Office date stamp.....	<a href="#">505</a>
Period for reply.....	<a href="#">710.01(a)</a>
Receiving Office PCT procedure.....	<a href="#">1801</a>
International Bureau.....	<a href="#">1805</a>
Reciprocal security agreements.....	<a href="#">120</a>
Reclassification	
Patents.....	<a href="#">905.01(a)(3)</a>
Reconsideration in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2269</a>
Reconsideration of abandonment..	<a href="#">711.03</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Based on insufficient reply.....	<a href="#">711.03(a)</a>
Based on failure to reply within period.....	<a href="#">711.03(b)</a>
Record of interview.....	<a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a>
Record room (See also: <a href="#">File Information Unit (Record Room)</a> )	
Record system for reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2235</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2635</a>
Recording assignment.....	<a href="#">301</a> , <a href="#">302</a> , <a href="#">317</a>
Recording change of business name.....	<a href="#">314</a>
Recording government interests.....	<a href="#">302</a> , <a href="#">302.07</a>
Recording of joint research agreement...	<a href="#">302</a> , <a href="#">302.07</a>
Recording license agreement.....	<a href="#">302.07</a> , <a href="#">313</a>
Recording of other documents.....	<a href="#">313 to 317</a>
Recording security interest.....	<a href="#">313</a>
Redacted publication of an application..	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">1132</a>
Reduction to practice.....	<a href="#">715.07</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(3)</a> , <a href="#">2138.01</a> , <a href="#">2138.05</a>
Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2200</a>
Access to file.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">724.04(c)</a> , <a href="#">2209</a> , <a href="#">2232</a>
Action following Board decision.....	<a href="#">2278</a>
Address of patent owner.....	<a href="#">2222</a>
Admissions.....	<a href="#">2217</a> , <a href="#">2258</a>
Affidavits.....	<a href="#">2205</a> , <a href="#">2216</a> , <a href="#">2217</a> , <a href="#">2258</a> , <a href="#">2265</a>
After final practice.....	<a href="#">2272</a>
Amendment.....	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">2234</a> , <a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2295</a>
Abstract.....	<a href="#">2287</a>
After final rejection.....	<a href="#">2272</a>
Examiner's.....	<a href="#">2287</a>
Filed with request.....	<a href="#">2221</a>
Improper.....	<a href="#">2250</a>
In a merged reissue/ <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2285</a>
Prior reexamination certificate issued.....	<a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2295</a>
Provisions of Rule 1.312 do not apply.....	<a href="#">2287</a>
Reissue patent issued.....	<a href="#">2250</a>
Ancillary issues.....	<a href="#">2217</a> , <a href="#">2258</a>
Appeal.....	<a href="#">2273</a>
Appeal brief.....	<a href="#">2274</a>
Appeals to courts.....	<a href="#">1216</a> , <a href="#">1216.01</a> , <a href="#">2279</a>
Application data sheet.....	<a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2258.02</a> , <a href="#">2266</a>
Application file location.....	<a href="#">2235</a>
Assignment.....	<a href="#">301</a>
To an examiner.....	<a href="#">2236</a> , <a href="#">2248</a> , <a href="#">2255</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>
Attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">2213</a> , <a href="#">2222</a>
Name on certificate.....	<a href="#">2287</a>
Basic characteristics.....	<a href="#">2209</a>
Certificate of.....	<a href="#">2288</a> , <a href="#">2294</a>
Reissue patent as.....	<a href="#">2290</a> , <a href="#">2294</a>
Certificate attached to patent copy.....	<a href="#">2292</a>
Certificate distribution.....	<a href="#">2292</a>
Certificate format.....	<a href="#">2290</a>
Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	<a href="#">2224</a>
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request.....	<a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2219</a>
Certificate of service.....	<a href="#">2220</a>
Certified copy.....	<a href="#">2232</a>
Citation of prior art.....	<a href="#">2202</a>
After first office action.....	<a href="#">2271</a>
Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	<a href="#">2287</a>
Claim, multiple dependent, preparation for publishing.....	<a href="#">2287</a>
Claim numbering.....	<a href="#">2250</a>
Claims considered.....	<a href="#">2243</a> , <a href="#">2258</a>
Claims invalid/unenforceable.....	<a href="#">2286</a>
Claims presented for interference.....	<a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2304.02</a>
Clerical handling.....	<a href="#">2270</a>
Collateral estoppel.....	<a href="#">2259</a>
Comments on “Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation”.....	<a href="#">2287</a>
Conclusion.....	<a href="#">2287</a>
Concurrent proceedings.....	<a href="#">2282 to 2286</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination, Ex parte — Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Conduct of proceedings.....	<a href="#">2254</a>
Consideration of responses.....	<a href="#">2252</a> , <a href="#">2253</a> , <a href="#">2271</a> , <a href="#">2272</a>
Consolidated proceedings.....	<a href="#">2283</a>
Constructive notice to patent owner.....	<a href="#">2230</a>
Content of request.....	<a href="#">2214</a>
Copending proceedings.....	<a href="#">2283 to 2286</a>
Copy of patent in request.....	<a href="#">2219</a>
Double column format.....	<a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2219</a>
Copying of file.....	<a href="#">2232</a>
Correction of inventorship.....	<a href="#">2250.02</a> , <a href="#">2258</a>
Correction of request.....	<a href="#">2231</a>
Correspondence.....	<a href="#">2224</a>
Criteria for deciding request.....	<a href="#">2242</a>
Decision of Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	<a href="#">2277</a>
Decision on request.....	<a href="#">2240</a>
Decision ordering reexamination.....	<a href="#">2246</a>
Decision processing.....	<a href="#">2245</a>
Defective submission.....	<a href="#">2266.02</a>
Denied.....	<a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2247.01</a>
Dependent claim treatment.....	<a href="#">2260.01</a>
Director's initiative.....	<a href="#">2212</a> , <a href="#">2239</a>
Domestic priority.....	<a href="#">2258.02</a>
Double correspondence.....	<a href="#">2224</a>
Double patenting.....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">2217</a> , <a href="#">2258</a>
Drawing correction.....	<a href="#">2250.01</a>
Duty of candor and good faith.....	<a href="#">2280</a>
Duty of disclosure.....	<a href="#">2003.01</a> , <a href="#">2280</a>
Electronic copy.....	<a href="#">2209</a> , <a href="#">2232</a>
Entry of amendments.....	<a href="#">2234</a> , <a href="#">2270</a>
Entry of court decisions in patent file.....	<a href="#">2207</a>
Examiner.....	<a href="#">2236</a> , <a href="#">2248</a> , <a href="#">2255</a>
Deposition.....	<a href="#">1701.01</a>
Examiner's amendment.....	<a href="#">2234</a> , <a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2287</a>
Examiner's answer.....	<a href="#">2275</a>
Expiration of patent.....	<a href="#">2211</a> , <a href="#">2250</a>
Explanation of prior art.....	<a href="#">2217</a>
Extension of time.....	<a href="#">2265</a>
After final rejection.....	<a href="#">2272</a>
For filing appeal brief.....	<a href="#">2274</a>
Failure to timely reply to Office action.....	<a href="#">2266</a>
Fees.....	<a href="#">2215</a> , <a href="#">2233</a> , <a href="#">2250.03</a> , <a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>
Final action.....	<a href="#">706.07(a)</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2271</a>
Flowchart.....	<a href="#">2201</a>
Following supplemental examination.....	<a href="#">2201</a> , <a href="#">2818.01</a>
Foreign priority.....	<a href="#">2258.02</a>
Forms.....	<a href="#">2296</a>
Granted.....	<a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2247.01</a>
Grounds of rejection.....	<a href="#">2217</a>
Identity of requester.....	<a href="#">2212</a>
Inappropriate papers.....	<a href="#">2267</a>
Return of papers.....	<a href="#">2267</a>
Incomplete request.....	<a href="#">2227</a>
Informal submission.....	<a href="#">2266.02</a>
Initial processing.....	<a href="#">2226</a>
Inquiries from persons other than the Patent Owner... <a href="#">2212.01</a>	
Interference copending.....	<a href="#">2284</a>
Intervening rights.....	<a href="#">2293</a>
Interviews in.....	<a href="#">2281</a>
Introduction.....	<a href="#">2201</a>
Listing of prior art.....	<a href="#">2257</a>
Litigation copending.....	<a href="#">2286</a>
Litigation review.....	<a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2287</a>
Mailing of Office actions.....	<a href="#">2264</a>
Merger..	<a href="#">2236</a> , <a href="#">2237</a> , <a href="#">2241</a> , <a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a>
Merger with reissue proceedings.....	<a href="#">1449.01</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>
Multiple dependent claim handling, preparation for publishing.....	<a href="#">2287</a>
New matter.....	<a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2258</a> , <a href="#">2270</a>
NIRC (See also: <a href="#">Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue Ex Parte Reexamination Certificate (NIRC)</a> <a href="#">PTOL-469</a> )	
Notification of Concurrent Proceedings.....	<a href="#">2282</a> , <a href="#">2286.01</a>
Of a reexamination.....	<a href="#">2295</a>
Office action.....	<a href="#">2260</a> , <a href="#">2262</a>
<i>Official</i>	<i>Gazette</i>
Notice of certificate.....	<a href="#">2291</a>
Notice of request.....	<a href="#">2229</a>
"Old art" (i.e., previously considered/cited).....	<a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a>
Oral hearing.....	<a href="#">2276</a>
Orders for copies of.....	<a href="#">2232</a>
Ordered after supplemental examination.....	<a href="#">2201</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2268</a> , <a href="#">2280</a> , <a href="#">2290</a> , <a href="#">2291</a> , <a href="#">2818</a> , <a href="#">2823</a>
Patent copy in request.....	<a href="#">2219</a>
Double column format.....	<a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2219</a>
Patent owner's address.....	<a href="#">2222</a>
Patent owner's statement.....	<a href="#">2249</a>
Patent owner's statement of interview.....	<a href="#">2281</a>
Patentability review conference.....	<a href="#">2236</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2271</a> , <a href="#">2271.01</a> , <a href="#">2287</a>
Petition.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>

# INDEX

## Reexamination, Ex parte — Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Correct inventorship.....	<a href="#">2250.02</a>	Content.....	<a href="#">2214</a>
Denial of request.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2248</a> , <a href="#">2265</a>	Correction processing.....	<a href="#">2231</a>
For entry of late papers (revival of terminated proceedings).....	<a href="#">2268</a>	Decision.....	<a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2247.01</a>
Merge proceedings.....	<a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>	Decision criteria.....	<a href="#">2242</a>
Reconsideration of refusal to revive.....	<a href="#">2268</a>	Denied.....	<a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2247.01</a>
Stay proceedings pending interference.....	<a href="#">2284</a>	After reissue patent issues.....	<a href="#">2240</a>
Stay proceedings pending reissue.....	<a href="#">2285</a>	During interference.....	<a href="#">2284</a>
Unintentional delay.....	<a href="#">2268</a>	Facsimile submission not permitted.....	<a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">2224</a>
Vacate order granting request.....	<a href="#">2246</a>	Filing address.....	<a href="#">2224</a>
Waive time provisions.....	<a href="#">2265</a>	Granted.....	<a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2247.01</a>
Power of attorney, withdrawal.....	<a href="#">2223</a>	Guidelines.....	<a href="#">2242</a>
Preprocessing staff.....	<a href="#">2226</a> , <a href="#">2229</a> , <a href="#">2239</a>	“Old art” (previously considered art) involved.....	<a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a>
Printing of certificate.....	<a href="#">2288</a>	Response to Office action.....	<a href="#">2266</a>
Prior art copies.....	<a href="#">2218</a>	Restriction improper.....	<a href="#">2258</a>
Prior art considered.....	<a href="#">2244</a> , <a href="#">2256</a>	Review.....	<a href="#">2289</a>
Prior art previously cited/considered.....	<a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a>	Sample letter requesting reexamination.....	<a href="#">2214</a>
Prior art, statement applying.....	<a href="#">2217</a>	Scope.....	<a href="#">2258</a>
Proceedings.....	<a href="#">2209</a>	Search.....	<a href="#">2244</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a>
Processing in Central Reexamination Unit and Technology Center.....	<a href="#">2233</a> , <a href="#">2245</a>	Second or subsequent request.....	<a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2283</a>
Clerical handling.....	<a href="#">2270</a>	Prior art considered.....	<a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2242</a>
Project code.....	<a href="#">2238</a>	Service by patent owner on requestor of patent owner statement.....	<a href="#">2249</a>
Public access.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">2232</a>	Service of papers.....	<a href="#">2220</a> , <a href="#">2266</a> , <a href="#">2266.02</a> , <a href="#">2266.03</a>
Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS).....	<a href="#">2212.01</a> , <a href="#">2233</a> , <a href="#">2270</a> , <a href="#">2281</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2286</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2289</a> , <a href="#">2294</a> , <a href="#">2295</a>	Special status for action.....	<a href="#">2261</a>
Quality review.....	<a href="#">2289</a>	Statement applying prior art.....	<a href="#">2217</a>
Real party in interest.....	<a href="#">2202</a>	Statement by owner.....	<a href="#">2249</a>
Reasons for patentability and/or confirmation..	<a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2287</a>	Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation.....	<a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2287</a>
Reconsideration of Office action.....	<a href="#">2269</a>	Statutory basis.....	<a href="#">2201</a>
Record system.....	<a href="#">2235</a>	Stay.....	<a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2286</a>
Refund if request denied.....	<a href="#">2215</a> , <a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2248</a> , <a href="#">2294</a>	Submission defective or informal.....	<a href="#">2266.02</a>
Reissue copending.....	<a href="#">1449.01</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>	After final.....	<a href="#">2272</a>
Rejections.....	<a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2258</a> , <a href="#">2259</a> , <a href="#">2260</a> , <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2271</a>	Submission not fully responsive.....	<a href="#">2266.01</a>
Using “old art”.....	<a href="#">2258.01</a>	After final.....	<a href="#">2272</a>
Reminders.....	<a href="#">2287</a>	Substantial new question of patentability.....	<a href="#">2201</a> , <a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2216</a> , <a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2244</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2258</a> , <a href="#">2816</a>
Reply by third party requester.....	<a href="#">2251</a> , <a href="#">2253</a>	Using “old art”.....	<a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a>
Period for reply cannot be extended.....	<a href="#">2265</a>	“Sufficient cause” for extension of time.....	<a href="#">2265</a>
Reports.....	<a href="#">2235</a>	Suspension.....	<a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>
Representative of requester.....	<a href="#">2213</a>	Terminated.....	<a href="#">2294</a>
Request.....	<a href="#">2210</a>	Terminated files.....	<a href="#">2294</a>
After reissue patent issues... ..	<a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2243</a> , <a href="#">2258</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>	Tickler reports.....	<a href="#">2235</a>
After first reexamination certificate issues.....	<a href="#">2294</a>	Time for request decision.....	<a href="#">2241</a>
		Time for requesting.....	<a href="#">2211</a>
		Time for response to actions.....	<a href="#">2263</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Reexamination, Ex parte — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Time reporting.....	<a href="#">2238</a>
Title report.....	<a href="#">320</a> , <a href="#">2287</a>
Transfer.....	<a href="#">2237</a>
Translation required.....	<a href="#">2205</a> , <a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2218</a>
Untimely filed paper prior to order.....	<a href="#">2225</a>
Untimely filed papers.....	<a href="#">2267</a>
Untimely replies.....	<a href="#">2252</a>
Use of transmittal form (PTOL-465).....	<a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2264</a>
Vacated.....	<a href="#">2210</a> , <a href="#">2215</a> , <a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2250.02</a> , <a href="#">2286</a> , <a href="#">2294</a>
Vacated, claims invalid/unenforceable...	<a href="#">2210</a> , <a href="#">2286</a>
Who may file request for.....	<a href="#">2212</a>
Withdrawal of attorney during.....	<a href="#">402.06</a> , <a href="#">2223</a>
Withdrawal of power of attorney.....	<a href="#">2223</a>
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Ex Parte</a> ).....	<a href="#">2600</a>
Access by public.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">724.04(c)</a> , <a href="#">2609</a> , <a href="#">2632</a>
Action closing prosecution (ACP)....	<a href="#">2660</a> , <a href="#">2666.05</a> , <a href="#">2666.10</a> , <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2660</a> , <a href="#">2666.05</a> , <a href="#">2671.03</a> , <a href="#">2673.02</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>
Content.....	<a href="#">2671.02</a>
Premature.....	<a href="#">2672</a>
Response to.....	<a href="#">2672</a>
Affidavits.....	<a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2666</a> , <a href="#">2675</a> , <a href="#">2677</a>
Amendment by patent owner	
After a new ground of rejection is issued by the Board.....	<a href="#">2682</a>
After Action Closing Prosecution (ACP).....	<a href="#">2671</a> , <a href="#">2672</a> , <a href="#">2673</a>
After expiration of the patent.....	<a href="#">2666.01</a>
After Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC).....	<a href="#">2687.01</a>
After Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	<a href="#">2673</a> , <a href="#">2673.02</a> , <a href="#">2675</a>
Claims.....	<a href="#">2666.01</a>
Defective.....	<a href="#">2666.50</a> , <a href="#">2666.60</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
Dependent claim.....	<a href="#">2660.03</a>
Drawings.....	<a href="#">2666.02</a>
Entry.....	<a href="#">2670</a>
In a merged reexamination proceedings.....	<a href="#">2670</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>
Of a reissued patent.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
Title.....	<a href="#">2660.02</a>
To provoke an interference.....	<a href="#">2686.02</a>
Unsigned.....	<a href="#">2666.50</a>
Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief.....	<a href="#">2675</a>
Defective.....	<a href="#">2675</a> , <a href="#">2675.02</a>
Appeal Conference.....	<a href="#">2676</a> , <a href="#">2677</a>
Appeal to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board....	<a href="#">2674</a> <a href="#">to</a> <a href="#">2680</a>
Flowchart.....	<a href="#">2601.01</a>
Appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.....	<a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
Appeal to the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia not available.....	<a href="#">2683</a>
Appellant defined.....	<a href="#">2674</a>
Assignment to examiner.....	<a href="#">2636</a> , <a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2655</a>
Certificate of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2688</a> , <a href="#">2690</a> , <a href="#">2694</a>
Distribution.....	<a href="#">2692</a>
Format.....	<a href="#">2690</a>
Reissue patent as.....	<a href="#">2688</a> , <a href="#">2694</a>
Certificate of service.....	<a href="#">2666.06</a>
Certificate of mailing or transmission....	<a href="#">2624</a> , <a href="#">2665</a> , <a href="#">2666</a> , <a href="#">2666.05</a>
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request....	<a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2219</a>
Clerical handling.....	<a href="#">2670</a>
Collateral estoppel.....	<a href="#">2659</a>
Comments on Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation.....	<a href="#">2687.01</a>
Comments by third party (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party</a> )	
Concurrent proceedings.....	<a href="#">2686</a>
Consolidated proceedings.....	<a href="#">2686.05</a>
Constructive notice of.....	<a href="#">2654</a>
Copen pending proceedings.....	<a href="#">2686</a>
Copying of the file by the public.....	<a href="#">2632</a>
Correction of inventorship.....	<a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2666.03</a>
Correspondence.....	<a href="#">2624</a>
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit....	<a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
Court ordered.....	<a href="#">2686.04</a>
Cross appeal to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board....	<a href="#">2674</a>
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit.....	<a href="#">2683</a>
Decision by the Patent Trial and Appeal Board....	<a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>
Decision on the request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2640</a>
After Court decision.....	<a href="#">2686.04</a>
Content.....	<a href="#">2646</a>
Criteria for deciding.....	<a href="#">2642</a>
Denial.....	<a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2647</a> , <a href="#">2647.01</a> , <a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2694</a>
Grant.....	<a href="#">2640</a>
“Old art” (previously considered art) used....	<a href="#">2642</a>
Processing.....	<a href="#">2647</a> , <a href="#">2647.01</a> , <a href="#">2648</a>
Prior art available.....	<a href="#">2644</a>



# INDEX

## Reexamination, Inter partes — Reexamination, Inter partes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reissue about to issue.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>	Intervening rights.....	<a href="#">2693</a>
Dependent claim treatment.....	<a href="#">2660.03</a>	Interviews in a merged reexamination/reissue.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
Determining if a reexamination was filed for a patent..	<a href="#">2632.01</a>	Interviews not permitted.....	<a href="#">2666.30</a> , <a href="#">2685</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
Domestic priority.....	<a href="#">2658</a>	Litigation concurrent.....	<a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2686</a> , <a href="#">2686.04</a>
Drawings.....	<a href="#">2666.02</a>	Litigation search.....	<a href="#">2686.04</a>
Duty of disclosure.....	<a href="#">2003.01</a> , <a href="#">2684</a>	Litigation stayed.....	<a href="#">2686.04</a>
Electronic copy.....	<a href="#">2609</a> , <a href="#">2632</a>	Merger of multiple requests for reexamination.....	<a href="#">2686.01</a>
Enlarging claim scope prohibited.....	<a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2666.01</a>	Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
Estoppel, Collateral.....	<a href="#">2659</a>	Multiple requests for reexamination filed.....	<a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2686</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a> , <a href="#">2695</a>
Examination scope.....	<a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2671.02</a>	New grounds for rejection.....	<a href="#">2671.01</a>
Examiner consultation		By the Board of Appeals.....	<a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>
After response by parties.....	<a href="#">2671</a>	New matter.....	<a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2671.02</a>
Before appeal.....	<a href="#">2676</a>	NIRC (See also: <a href="#">Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue Inter Partes Reexamination Certificate (NIRC)</a> <a href="#">PTOL</a> <a href="#">2068</a> )	
In merged reexamination proceedings.....	<a href="#">2686.01</a>	Non-final Board decision.....	<a href="#">2681</a>
Regarding multiple reexamination requests.....	<a href="#">2686.01</a>	Non-responsive reply by patent owner/third party.....	<a href="#">2666.30</a> , <a href="#">2666.50</a>
Review of Rebuttal Briefs.....	<a href="#">2679</a>	Notice of appeal.....	<a href="#">2662</a> , <a href="#">2674</a> , <a href="#">2674.01</a>
Examiner's Amendment		Premature.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
Canceling rejected claims.....	<a href="#">2671</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>	Notice of cross appeal.....	<a href="#">2662</a> , <a href="#">2674</a> , <a href="#">2674.01</a>
Correcting formal matters.....	<a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2687.01</a>	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate	
In merged reissue/reexamination.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>	Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	<a href="#">2688</a> , <a href="#">2691</a>
Not permitted if approval required.....	<a href="#">2687.01</a>	Office action.....	<a href="#">2660</a> , <a href="#">2671</a>
To the Title.....	<a href="#">2660.02</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>	Not closing prosecution.....	<a href="#">2671.01</a>
Examiner's Answer.....	<a href="#">2677</a>	Reopening prosecution after ACP.....	<a href="#">2673</a> , <a href="#">2673.01</a>
Expedited Right of Appeal Notice.....	<a href="#">2671</a> , <a href="#">2673.02</a>	Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer....	<a href="#">2679</a>
Extensions of time.....	<a href="#">2665</a>	Reopening prosecution after RAN.....	<a href="#">2676</a> , <a href="#">2677</a>
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	<a href="#">2672</a>	Oral hearing.....	<a href="#">2662</a> , <a href="#">2675</a> , <a href="#">2677</a> , <a href="#">2680</a>
To amend the claims after a Board decision		Open to public.....	<a href="#">2680</a>
containing a new ground of rejection.....	<a href="#">2682</a>	Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2660</a>
To appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal		Returned as undelivered.....	<a href="#">2654</a>
Circuit.....	<a href="#">2682</a>	Oversight.....	<a href="#">2689</a>
To complete a reply held non-responsive....	<a href="#">2660.30</a>	Panel Review.....	<a href="#">2671.03</a>
To petition denial of the Request.....	<a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2665</a>	Petition.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Facsimile transmission, correspondence by.....	<a href="#">2624</a>	Board decision.....	<a href="#">2681</a>
Fees.....	<a href="#">2634</a>	Consideration of submissions after NIRC.....	<a href="#">2687.01</a>
For a copy of the file on CD.....	<a href="#">2632</a>	Correct inventorship.....	<a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2666.03</a>
Refund.....	<a href="#">2647</a> , <a href="#">2648</a>	Denial of request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2647</a> , <a href="#">2648</a>
Final Board decision.....	<a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>	Interference copending.....	<a href="#">2686</a> , <a href="#">2686.02</a>
Flowcharts.....	<a href="#">2601.01</a>		
Foreign priority.....	<a href="#">2658</a>		
Forms listed.....	<a href="#">2696</a>		
Fraud.....	<a href="#">2684</a>		
Improper comments.....	<a href="#">2667</a>		
Inappropriate papers.....	<a href="#">2667</a>		
Incorporation by reference in Examiner's Answer.....	<a href="#">2677</a>		

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Reexamination, Inter partes — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Entry of late papers for revival of reexamination proceeding.....	<a href="#">2668</a>
Enter an amendment after RAN..	<a href="#">2672</a> , <a href="#">2673.02</a> , <a href="#">2675</a>
For an interview in a merged reexamination/reissue.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
Merge <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>
Premature Action Closing Prosecution.....	<a href="#">2672</a>
Reopen prosecution after Board decision.....	<a href="#">2682</a>
Suspend second or subsequent requests.....	<a href="#">2640</a>
Stay reexamination.....	<a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2686.02</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>
Unintentional delay.....	<a href="#">2668</a>
Vacate order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..	<a href="#">2646</a>
Waive time provisions.....	<a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2668</a> , <a href="#">2672</a>
Premature response/comments.....	<a href="#">2625</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
Prior art citation.....	<a href="#">2602</a> , <a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2654</a> , <a href="#">2656</a> , <a href="#">2657</a>
After the order to reexamine.....	<a href="#">2602</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate issues.....	<a href="#">2687.01</a>
Before the first Office action.....	<a href="#">2625</a>
Before the order to reexamine.....	<a href="#">2602</a> , <a href="#">2654</a>
By another requestor.....	<a href="#">2656</a>
By the patent owner.....	<a href="#">2656</a>
Storage area.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
With the Request.....	<a href="#">2656</a>
With third party's comments.....	<a href="#">2666.05</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
Priority Mail Express procedure.....	<a href="#">2624</a> , <a href="#">2665</a> , <a href="#">2666</a> , <a href="#">2666.05</a>
Processing.....	<a href="#">2670</a>
After a decision by the Board.....	<a href="#">2682</a>
Amendment.....	<a href="#">2666.01</a> , <a href="#">2670</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
Clerical.....	<a href="#">2670</a>
Examiner's Answer.....	<a href="#">2677</a>
Inappropriate papers.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
Merger of multiple reexamination requests.....	<a href="#">2686.01</a>
Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
Terminated <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2694</a>
Proof of service (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Service of papers</a> )	
Public access.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">2609</a> , <a href="#">2632</a>
Publication.....	<a href="#">2687</a>
Publication of Board decision.....	<a href="#">2681</a>
RAN (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Right of Appeal Notice (RAN)</a> )	
Real party in interest identification.....	<a href="#">2677</a>
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation..	<a href="#">2687</a>
Rebuttal Brief.....	<a href="#">2678</a> , <a href="#">2679</a>
Refused entry.....	<a href="#">2679</a>
Records.....	<a href="#">2635</a>
Reissue copending.....	<a href="#">1449.01</a> , <a href="#">2643</a> , <a href="#">2686</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>
Reissue previously issued.....	<a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2686</a>
Remand by the Board of Appeals.....	<a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>
Reopening prosecution after an Action Closing Prosecution (ACP).....	<a href="#">2673</a> , <a href="#">2673.01</a>
Reopening prosecution after a Board decision..	<a href="#">2682</a>
Representative of requestor.....	<a href="#">2613</a>
Request for extension of time.....	<a href="#">2665</a>
Request for reconsideration by patent owner....	<a href="#">2666</a>
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
Claims considered.....	<a href="#">2643</a>
Denied.....	<a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2647</a>
Facsimile transmission not permitted.....	<a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">2624</a>
Filed after reissue issued.....	<a href="#">2658</a>
Filed while interference pending.....	<a href="#">2686.02</a>
Filing address.....	<a href="#">2624</a>
Granted.....	<a href="#">2640</a>
Second or subsequent filed.....	<a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a>
Request for Rehearing by the Board.....	<a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
<i>Res judicata</i> .....	<a href="#">2259</a> , <a href="#">2659</a>
Respondent Brief.....	<a href="#">2675.01</a>
Defective.....	<a href="#">2675.01</a> , <a href="#">2675.02</a>
Respondent defined.....	<a href="#">2674</a>
Response by patent owner.....	<a href="#">2666</a>
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	<a href="#">2671</a> , <a href="#">2672</a>
Defective.....	<a href="#">2666.30</a> , <a href="#">2666.40</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
Improper comments.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
Late (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Time periods for response</a> ).....	<a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2668</a>
No proof of service.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
No response filed.....	<a href="#">2666.10</a> , <a href="#">2671</a> , <a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2671.02</a>
Not fully responsive.....	<a href="#">2666.30</a> , <a href="#">2671</a>
Person not of record.....	<a href="#">2666.50</a>
Premature.....	<a href="#">2625</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
To Notice of Defective Paper... ..	<a href="#">2666.40</a> , <a href="#">2666.60</a>
To Office action.....	<a href="#">2666</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a>
Too long.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
Unsigned.....	<a href="#">2666.50</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
Response by third party	
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	<a href="#">2671</a> , <a href="#">2672</a>
After patent owner corrects defect.....	<a href="#">2666.40</a>

# INDEX

## Reexamination, Inter partes — Reference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Comments regarding response by patent owner..... <a href="#">2666.05</a> , <a href="#">2666.20</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a>	Corrected/Supplemental Appellant Brief..... <a href="#">2675</a> , <a href="#">2675.02</a>
Defective..... <a href="#">2666.50</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>	Corrected/Supplemental Respondent Brief..... <a href="#">2675.01</a> , <a href="#">2675.02</a>
Improper comments..... <a href="#">2666.05</a> , <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2671</a>	Corrected/Supplemental Rebuttal Brief..... <a href="#">2679</a>
Late (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Time periods for response</a> )..... <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2668</a>	Notice of Appeal..... <a href="#">2674</a>
No proof of service..... <a href="#">2667</a>	Notice of Cross Appeal..... <a href="#">2674</a> , <a href="#">2674.01</a>
No response filed..... <a href="#">2666.20</a> , <a href="#">2671</a>	Rebuttal Brief..... <a href="#">2678</a>
Other than third party requester..... <a href="#">2667</a>	Request for Oral Hearing..... <a href="#">2680</a>
Period for response..... <a href="#">2666.05</a> , <a href="#">2666.20</a>	Respondent Brief..... <a href="#">2675.01</a>
Person not of record..... <a href="#">2666.50</a>	Time periods for response..... <a href="#">2662</a>
Premature comments..... <a href="#">2625</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>	After Action Closing Prosecution..... <a href="#">2672</a>
Premature appeal..... <a href="#">2667</a>	After defective submission..... <a href="#">2666.30</a> , <a href="#">2666.50</a> , <a href="#">2666.60</a>
Prior art submission with..... <a href="#">2666.05</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>	After Office action..... <a href="#">2662</a> , <a href="#">2665</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
Too long..... <a href="#">2667</a>	To make claims the same in each concurrent reexamination..... <a href="#">2686.01</a>
Unsigned..... <a href="#">2666.50</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>	Time reporting by Office personnel..... <a href="#">2638</a>
Review..... <a href="#">2689</a>	For a Panel Review..... <a href="#">2671.03</a>
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN)..... <a href="#">2666.05</a> , <a href="#">2666.10</a> , <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2671 to</a> <a href="#">2674</a> , <a href="#">2677</a>	Title..... <a href="#">2660.02</a>
Content..... <a href="#">2673.02</a>	Unpublished legal opinions..... <a href="#">2677</a>
Scanning..... <a href="#">2632</a>	Reference (See also: <a href="#">Prior art</a> )
Scope of examination..... <a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2671.02</a>	A.I. Series patent..... <a href="#">901.04</a>
Service of papers..... <a href="#">2666.06</a>	A.P.C. publication..... <a href="#">901.06(c)</a>
Certificate of..... <a href="#">2666.06</a>	Abandoned application..... <a href="#">901.02</a> , <a href="#">2127</a> , <a href="#">2134</a>
Proof of service..... <a href="#">2666.06</a> , <a href="#">2666.50</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>	Abbreviations..... <a href="#">901.06(d)</a>
To patent owner..... <a href="#">2654</a> , <a href="#">2666.05</a>	Abstracts..... <a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">901.06(d)</a>
To third party requester.... <a href="#">2654</a> , <a href="#">2666</a> , <a href="#">2666.05</a>	Additional..... <a href="#">707.05(d)</a>
Special Status..... <a href="#">2661</a>	Admissions..... <a href="#">2129</a>
Stayed pending litigation outcome..... <a href="#">2686.04</a>	Analogous art..... <a href="#">904.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">2141.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">2143.01</a> , <a href="#">2145</a>
Stayed pending reissue outcome..... <a href="#">2686.03</a>	Antedating (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131)</a> )
Submissions prior to the first Office action..... <a href="#">2625</a>	Applications, domestic and foreign..... <a href="#">2127</a>
Substantial new question of patentability..... <a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2642 to 2647</a> , <a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a> , <a href="#">2686.04</a>	Applying reference under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a) and (b)..... <a href="#">2152</a>
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time..... <a href="#">2665</a>	Applying reference under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e).... <a href="#">706.02(f)(1)</a>
Suspension of requests for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a>	Arrangement in Examiner's Search files..... <a href="#">901.07</a>
Terminated..... <a href="#">2694</a>	As evidence of inherency..... <a href="#">2131.01</a>
Third party requestor (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party</a> )	As evidence in multiple reference, pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection..... <a href="#">2131.01</a>
Time periods after appeal for filing:	Assigned application as..... <a href="#">804.03</a>
Amendment after Board decision containing a new ground for rejection..... <a href="#">2682</a>	Availability..... <a href="#">2128</a>
Notice of Appeal in the Federal Circuit..... <a href="#">2682</a>	Between applicant's priority date and U.S. filing date.. <a href="#">216</a> , <a href="#">706.02(b)</a>
Notice of Cross Appeal in the Federal Circuit.... <a href="#">2683</a>	Citation... <a href="#">707.05 to 707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">901.04</a> , <a href="#">901.05(a)</a>
Request for Rehearing..... <a href="#">2682</a>	After allowance..... <a href="#">1302.12</a> , <a href="#">1308.01</a>
Time periods during appeal for filing:	
Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief..... <a href="#">2675</a>	

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reference — Reference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
After appeal.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a> , <a href="#">1207.03</a> , <a href="#">1207.04</a>
By applicant.....	<a href="#">707.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">1302.12</a>
Correction.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a>
Period for reply.....	<a href="#">710.06</a>
Claims foreign date.....	<a href="#">715.01</a>
Combination of references.....	<a href="#">706.02(j)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
Copending.....	<a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">709.01</a>
Copies.....	<a href="#">707.05(a)</a>
Cross, how cited.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a>
Cross reference addition.....	905.02
Date, determination of.....	<a href="#">2124</a> , <a href="#">2126</a> , <a href="#">2128 to 2128.02</a> , <a href="#">2152</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(b)</a>
Date, exception to the rule.....	<a href="#">2124</a>
Defensive publications.....	<a href="#">901.06(d)</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">707.05(a)</a>
Disclosure, broad.....	<a href="#">2123</a>
Disqualification under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	<a href="#">706.02(l)(1)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)(3)</a>
Drawings as prior art.....	<a href="#">2125</a>
Effects of international application publication... ..	<a href="#">1857</a>
Effective date	
Patent.....	<a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">706.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">2152</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(b)</a>
Publication.....	<a href="#">706.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">715.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">2128.02</a> , <a href="#">2152</a>
Electronic publications.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">904.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2128</a>
Enabled disclosure.....	<a href="#">2131.01</a>
Enabling, plant genetics.....	<a href="#">2121.03</a>
Enabling, compounds and compositions.....	<a href="#">2121.02</a>
Enabling, apparatus and articles.....	<a href="#">2121.04</a>
Equivalents.....	<a href="#">904.01(b)</a>
Every element rule for anticipation.....	<a href="#">2131</a> , <a href="#">2150</a>
Evidencing the meaning of a term used in the primary reference.....	<a href="#">2131.01</a>
Foreign patent.....	<a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">901.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">901.05(b)</a>
Forfeited application.....	<a href="#">901.02</a>
From derivation.....	<a href="#">1302.12</a>
From interference.....	<a href="#">1302.12</a>
Incorrect citation.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a> , <a href="#">1302.12</a>
Inoperability.....	<a href="#">716</a> , <a href="#">716.07</a>
Internal documents, confidential.....	<a href="#">2128.01</a>
Intervening.....	<a href="#">216</a> , <a href="#">706.02(b)(2)</a>
Joint patent to applicant and another.....	<a href="#">715.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">715.01(c)</a>
Listing at allowance.....	<a href="#">1302.12</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Lost counts in interference.....	<a href="#">2138.01</a>
Multiple reference rejections under 35 USC 102.....	<a href="#">2131.01</a>
Newly discovered after allowance.....	<a href="#">1308.01</a>
Nonanalogous art (See also: <a href="#">Reference: Analogous art</a> ).....	<a href="#">2131.05</a> , <a href="#">2141.01(a)</a>
None cited by examiner.....	<a href="#">707.05</a> , <a href="#">707.05(a)</a>
Operability.....	<a href="#">2121</a>
Ordering official cross.....	<a href="#">903.06</a>
Overcome	
Under Rule 1.130.....	<a href="#">717.01 to 717.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">2155</a>
Under Rule 1.131 (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)</a> )..	<a href="#">706.02(b)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2136.05</a>
Under Rule 1.131(c).....	<a href="#">718</a>
Under Rule 1.132.....	<a href="#">706.02(b)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(j)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(m)</a> , <a href="#">716</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2136.05</a>
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	<a href="#">216</a>
Paper, orally presented.....	<a href="#">2128.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(e)</a>
Patent.....	<a href="#">901.04</a> , <a href="#">2126</a>
Patent, date available.....	<a href="#">2126.01</a>
Patent, Foreign (See also: <a href="#">Foreign patent</a> )	
Patent, official number lacking.....	<a href="#">901.04</a>
Patent claiming same invention.....	<a href="#">715.05</a> , <a href="#">2301.03</a>
Pending application (See also: <a href="#">Application</a> )..	<a href="#">901.03</a>
Publication of applicant's invention.....	<a href="#">715.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">715.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2133.01</a> , <a href="#">2153</a> , <a href="#">2154.02</a>
Publication, date available.....	<a href="#">2128.02</a>
Publication, printed.....	<a href="#">2128</a>
Publications.....	<a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">901.06</a> , <a href="#">2131.01</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2133.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(b)</a>
Published abstracts of application.....	<a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">711.06(a)</a> , <a href="#">2131.01</a> , <a href="#">2133.01</a>
Rejection over broad disclosure instead of preferred embodiments.....	<a href="#">2123</a>
Replacement of missing.....	901.09
Same assignee..	<a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">715.01(b)</a>
Selection of pertinent.....	<a href="#">904.02</a>
Statutory bar.....	<a href="#">706.02(a)(2)</a> , <a href="#">2133.02</a> , <a href="#">2152</a>
Statutory section to use.....	<a href="#">706.02(a)(2)</a>
Supply procedure.....	<a href="#">707.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a>
Swearing back (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131)</a> ).....	<a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2133.02</a>
Thesis.....	<a href="#">2128.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(e)</a>
Utility.....	<a href="#">2122</a>
“Well known in the art,” supported by.....	<a href="#">2144.03</a>

# INDEX

## Reference characters — Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reference characters.....	<a href="#">608.01(g)</a>
Reference to foreign application.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">901.03</a>
Reference to prior patent.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a> , <a href="#">608.01(r)</a> , <a href="#">901.03</a>
Reference to related application (See also: <a href="#">Cross-noting</a> )	
Reference to related application for disclosure.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
Refile application (See also: <a href="#">Application Substitute application</a> )	
Refunds (See also: <a href="#">Fee Deposit account</a> ).....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">506.02</a> , <a href="#">509</a> , <a href="#">509.01</a> , <a href="#">509.03</a> , <a href="#">607.02</a>
Additional invention or species.....	<a href="#">803.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">803.03(b)</a>
Canceled claims.....	<a href="#">506</a>
Correspondence address.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">506.02</a> , <a href="#">511</a> , <a href="#">512</a> , <a href="#">513</a> , <a href="#">2540</a> , <a href="#">2542</a>
Filing fee.....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601.01(a)</a>
International applications.....	<a href="#">1002.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">1827.01</a> , <a href="#">1850</a> , <a href="#">1864</a>
International search fee.....	<a href="#">707</a> , <a href="#">1827.01</a> , <a href="#">1852</a>
Issue fee.....	<a href="#">1308.01</a> , <a href="#">1308.03</a>
Maintenance fee.....	<a href="#">2520</a> , <a href="#">2540</a> , <a href="#">2550</a> , <a href="#">2580</a> , <a href="#">2590</a>
Oral hearing.....	<a href="#">1209</a>
Publication fee.....	<a href="#">1126</a>
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2215</a> , <a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2248</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2647</a> , <a href="#">2648</a>
Refund Section, Office of Finance...	<a href="#">509.03</a> , <a href="#">607.02</a>
Petition fee.....	<a href="#">506.02</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Small entity fee.....	<a href="#">509.03</a> , <a href="#">2550</a>
Registration, Attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">1702</a>
Regulations, Technology Center (TC) facilities.....	<a href="#">510</a>
Regulations, office premises.....	<a href="#">510</a>
Rehearing by Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	<a href="#">1002.02(j)</a> , <a href="#">1214.01</a> , <a href="#">1214.03</a> , <a href="#">1214.04</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1401 to 1470</a>
Absolute intervening rights.....	<a href="#">1460</a>
Access to.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">724.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">1430</a> , <a href="#">1470</a>
Acknowledgment of protest.....	<a href="#">1901.05</a>
Additional information required....	<a href="#">1442.01</a> , <a href="#">1442.04</a>
Adjudication of original patent.....	<a href="#">1442.01</a>
Allowance.....	<a href="#">1455</a>
Amendment.....	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">1411</a> , <a href="#">1453</a>
Examiner's.....	<a href="#">1455</a>
Of drawings.....	<a href="#">1413</a> , <a href="#">1453</a>
So that reissue can be merged with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2285</a>
So that reissue can be merged with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
Amends or corrects original patent...	<a href="#">1400.01</a> , <a href="#">1402</a>
Appeal brief.....	<a href="#">1454</a>
Assignee consent.....	<a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1451</a>
Broadened.....	<a href="#">706.03(x)</a> , <a href="#">1412.03</a>
Cannot be used to remove terminal disclaimer.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Certificate of correction... ..	<a href="#">1411.01</a> , <a href="#">1412.04</a> , <a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1480 to 1485</a>
Claim	
Broadening.....	<a href="#">1412.02</a> , <a href="#">1412.03</a>
Dependent.....	<a href="#">1412.03</a>
Format.....	<a href="#">1411</a> , <a href="#">1453</a>
Numbering.....	<a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Oath requirement.....	<a href="#">1414</a>
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	<a href="#">1455</a>
Same invention as original patent.....	<a href="#">1412.01</a>
Too narrow.....	<a href="#">1402</a>
Collateral estoppel.....	<a href="#">2012.01</a> , <a href="#">2138.01</a> , <a href="#">2138.02</a>
Consent by assignee.....	<a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1451</a>
Content.....	<a href="#">1410</a>
Continuation.....	<a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1451</a>
Copending application reference.....	<a href="#">1402</a>
Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	<a href="#">2285</a>
Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings...	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
Correct inadequacies.....	<a href="#">1402</a>
Court decision involving original patent.....	<a href="#">1442.01</a>
Court ordered.....	<a href="#">1442.05</a>
Cross noting.....	<a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Deceptive intention.....	<a href="#">1401</a> , <a href="#">1412.02</a> , <a href="#">1412.03</a> , <a href="#">1412.04</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1414.02</a> , <a href="#">1414.03</a> , <a href="#">1444</a> , <a href="#">1448</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1457</a> , <a href="#">1481.02</a> , <a href="#">1490</a>
Declaration.....	<a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1414.01</a> , <a href="#">1444</a> Supplemental..... <a href="#">1414.01</a> , <a href="#">1444</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Defective oath, ground for rejection.....	<a href="#">706.03(x)</a> , <a href="#">1414</a>
Dependent claim.....	<a href="#">1455</a>
Design.....	<a href="#">1457</a>
Diligence.....	<a href="#">1403</a>
Disclaimer.....	<a href="#">1411.01</a> , <a href="#">1450</a> , <a href="#">1490</a>
Divisional... ..	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1412.01</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1450</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1457</a>
Domestic priority, delayed claim.....	<a href="#">211.04</a>
Double patenting.....	<a href="#">1451</a>
Drawings.....	<a href="#">1413</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1453</a>



# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reissue application — Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Duty of disclosure..... <a href="#">1406</a> , <a href="#">1418</a> , <a href="#">1448</a> , <a href="#">2001.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">2003</a>	Supplemental..... <a href="#">1414.01</a> , <a href="#">1444</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
EFS-Web filing of..... <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">1410</a>	Offer to surrender patent (not required)..... <a href="#">1416</a>
Election of species..... <a href="#">1450</a>	<i>Official</i> <span style="float: right;"><i>Gazette</i></span>
Equitable intervening rights..... <a href="#">1460</a>	Claim to be printed in..... <a href="#">1455</a>
Error correction after allowance..... <a href="#">1414.01</a> , <a href="#">1444</a>	Filing notice in..... <a href="#">1430</a> , <a href="#">1441</a> , <a href="#">1441.01</a> , <a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1452</a> , <a href="#">1457</a> , <a href="#">1470</a>
Error in original patent..... <a href="#">1401</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1414.01</a>	Omission of feature..... <a href="#">1411.02</a>
Examination..... <a href="#">1440</a> , <a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1445</a>	Open to public..... <a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1430</a> , <a href="#">1470</a>
Review of Oath/Declaration..... <a href="#">1444</a>	Ordering copies of papers in file..... <a href="#">1430</a>
Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist..... <a href="#">1443</a>	Ownership..... <a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1443</a>
Expedited examination..... <a href="#">708.01</a> , <a href="#">1441</a> , <a href="#">1442</a> , <a href="#">1442.03</a>	Patent series..... <a href="#">901.04</a>
Design..... <a href="#">1457</a>	Patent term, affect on..... <a href="#">1405</a>
Expired patent..... <a href="#">1415.01</a>	Petition to merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>
Filing fee..... <a href="#">1415</a>	Petition to merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>
Final Office action..... <a href="#">1444</a>	Petition to stay reissue pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2285</a>
Foreign priority claim..... <a href="#">214</a> , <a href="#">215</a> , <a href="#">216.01</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1417</a>	Petition to stay reissue pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2686.03</a>
Format..... <a href="#">1410</a> , <a href="#">1411</a> , <a href="#">1411.01</a>	Print of drawing..... <a href="#">608.02</a>
Fraud..... <a href="#">1448</a> , <a href="#">2012</a>	Prior art consideration..... <a href="#">1402</a>
Grounds for filing..... <a href="#">1402</a>	Prior art statement..... <a href="#">1418</a>
Inequitable conduct..... <a href="#">1448</a> , <a href="#">2010</a>	Priority correction..... <a href="#">214</a> , <a href="#">216.01</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1405</a> , <a href="#">1417</a>
Information disclosure statement..... <a href="#">2003</a>	Protest..... <a href="#">1441.01</a> , <a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1901</a>
Initial examiner review..... <a href="#">1443</a>	Protest filed in reissue where patent is in interference..... <a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1449</a>
Inoperative or invalid, Oath requirement..... <a href="#">1414</a>	Public access..... <a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1430</a> , <a href="#">1470</a>
Inspection..... <a href="#">103</a>	Recapture of matter..... <a href="#">706.02(l)(1)</a> , <a href="#">1412.02</a>
Interference..... <a href="#">1449.02</a>	Reexamination proceedings copending..... <a href="#">1449.01</a>
Interference on original patent concurrent with..... <a href="#">1449.01</a>	<i>Ex parte</i> ..... <a href="#">2285</a>
Intervening rights..... <a href="#">1460</a>	<i>Inter partes</i> ..... <a href="#">2643</a> , <a href="#">2686</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a> , <a href="#">2695</a>
Inventorship error..... <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1412.04</a>	Rejection..... <a href="#">706.03(x)</a>
List of references..... <a href="#">1455</a>	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)..... <a href="#">1451</a>
Litigation involved..... <a href="#">1404</a> , <a href="#">1442.01 to 1442.05</a> , <a href="#">1443</a>	Requirement for information..... <a href="#">1442.04</a>
Marking envelope..... <a href="#">1404</a>	Restriction..... <a href="#">1450</a> , <a href="#">1451</a>
Litigation protest..... <a href="#">1901.03</a>	Design..... <a href="#">1457</a>
Maintenance fees on original patent..... <a href="#">1415.01</a>	Return of original patent..... <a href="#">1416</a>
Merger of reissue applications after restriction.. <a href="#">1450</a>	Review..... <a href="#">1456</a>
Merger of reissue application with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2285</a>	Same invention as original patent..... <a href="#">1412.01</a>
Merger of reissue application with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2686.03</a>	Special for examination..... <a href="#">708.01</a> , <a href="#">1441</a> , <a href="#">1442</a> , <a href="#">1442.03</a>
Multiple filings..... <a href="#">1451</a>	Design..... <a href="#">1557</a>
New matter..... <a href="#">1411.02</a>	Specification..... <a href="#">1410</a> , <a href="#">1411</a> , <a href="#">1411.01</a> , <a href="#">1453</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Numbering of claims..... <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1453</a>	Status..... <a href="#">1430</a> , <a href="#">1470</a>
Notice in original file..... <a href="#">202.05</a>	Statutory basis..... <a href="#">1401</a>
Oath..... <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1414.01</a> , <a href="#">1444</a>	Statutory disclaimer..... <a href="#">1490</a>
Primary examiner's decision..... <a href="#">1004</a>	



# INDEX

## Reissue application — Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Stayed pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
Stayed pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
Submission of papers in.....	<a href="#">1404</a>
Suit on original patent.....	<a href="#">1442.01</a>
Surrendered patent returned to applicant.....	<a href="#">1416</a>
Suspension.....	<a href="#">1450</a>
Terminal disclaimer... <a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1411</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1490</a>	
Transfer of original drawing (prior practice).....	<a href="#">608.02(i)</a> , <a href="#">1413</a>
Treatment of protest.....	<a href="#">1901.06</a>
Twice reissued.....	<a href="#">1411</a>
Two month delay period.....	<a href="#">1441</a> , <a href="#">1441.01</a>
Rejected application.....	<a href="#">203.02</a>
Rejection (See also: <a href="#">Anticipation rejection</a> <a href="#">Indefinite claim</a> <a href="#">Obviousness</a> ).....	<a href="#">706</a>
Abandonment of invention.....	<a href="#">706.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">706.03(s)</a>
Admission by applicant.....	<a href="#">706.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2152.03</a>
After allowance of application.....	<a href="#">706.04</a> , <a href="#">706.05</a> , <a href="#">1308.01</a>
After allowance of claim.....	<a href="#">706.04</a>
After allowance, primary examiner review of.....	<a href="#">1004</a>
After appeal, new rejection.....	<a href="#">1207.03</a> , <a href="#">1207.04</a>
After termination of interference.....	<a href="#">2308</a>
Against public policy.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a>
Aggregation.....	<a href="#">2173.05(k)</a>
All valid grounds.....	<a href="#">707.07(g)</a>
Allowed claim by Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	<a href="#">1213.02</a>
Alternative phrases.....	<a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Anticipation (See also: <a href="#">Anticipation rejection</a> ).....	<a href="#">706.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2131</a> , <a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2133</a> , <a href="#">2136</a> , <a href="#">2152</a> , <a href="#">2154</a>
Art (See also: <a href="#">Prior art</a> ).....	<a href="#">706.02</a>
Assigned applications, Same applicant.....	<a href="#">804.03</a>
Atomic Energy Act.....	<a href="#">706.03(b)</a>
Authorship.....	<a href="#">2137</a>
Backup rejections.....	<a href="#">706.02</a>
Bar, Statutory.... <a href="#">706.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2133</a> to <a href="#">2133.03(e)(7)</a> , <a href="#">2152</a>	
Overcoming.....	<a href="#">706.02(b)</a>
Board introduces.....	<a href="#">1214.01</a>
Board statement on allowed claim.....	<a href="#">1213.02</a>
Breadth.....	<a href="#">2173.04</a>
Broadening in reissue application.....	<a href="#">1412.03</a>
Broader than the disclosure.....	<a href="#">2173.03</a>
Chemical practice	
Markush.....	<a href="#">2173.05(h)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(o)</a>
Undue breadth... <a href="#">2163.05</a> , <a href="#">2173.04</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>	
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent.....	<a href="#">706.06</a>
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent, failure to reply.....	<a href="#">706.03(u)</a>
Claims.....	<a href="#">706</a>
Combination of references.....	<a href="#">706.02(j)</a> , <a href="#">2131.01</a>
Common knowledge.....	<a href="#">2144.03</a>
Commonly assigned.. <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">2146</a> , <a href="#">2154.02(c)</a>	
Computer programming cases.....	<a href="#">2106</a> , <a href="#">2161.01</a>
Conflicting applications.....	<a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">715.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.01</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">822</a>
Contrasted to objection.....	<a href="#">706.01</a>
Copending applications, different inventive entities.....	<a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)</a>
Cumulative.....	<a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">706.07(e)</a>
Dedication.....	<a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">1490</a>
Defective reissue oath.....	<a href="#">706.03(x)</a> , <a href="#">1444</a>
Dependent claim.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
Derivation of invention.....	<a href="#">2137</a>
Disclaimer.....	<a href="#">706.02(u)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(d)</a>
Double patenting (See also: <a href="#">Double patenting</a> )	
Duplicate claims.....	<a href="#">706.03(k)</a>
Estoppel, defensive publication.....	<a href="#">711.06</a>
Estoppel, interference.....	<a href="#">2308.03</a>
Final (See also: <a href="#">Final rejection</a> ).....	<a href="#">706.07</a> to <a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
Foreign application, statutory bar.....	<a href="#">706.02(e)</a>
Form paragraphs used.....	<a href="#">706.02(i)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(m)</a>
Form used.....	<a href="#">707</a>
Fraud upon public.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a>
Frivolous invention.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a>
Full anticipation, expression recommended.....	<a href="#">706.02(i)</a>
Function of machine.....	<a href="#">2173.05(v)</a>
Functional claim.....	<a href="#">2114</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(g)</a>
Functional equivalents.....	<a href="#">2144.06</a>
Generic claim.....	<a href="#">715.02</a> , <a href="#">806.04</a> , <a href="#">809.02(a)</a>
Genus and species.....	<a href="#">806.04(h)</a> , <a href="#">806.04(i)</a> , <a href="#">2131.02</a> , <a href="#">2144.08</a>
Ground clearly stated.....	<a href="#">706.02(j)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(d)</a>
Inaccurate.....	<a href="#">2173.03</a>
Incomplete.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a>
Indefinite.....	<a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
Inoperativeness.....	<a href="#">2164.08(b)</a>
Insufficient disclosure.....	<a href="#">706.03(c)</a>
Insufficient disclosure, trademark.....	<a href="#">608.01(v)</a>
Interference, estoppel.....	<a href="#">2308.03</a>
Interference terminated.....	<a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2308</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Rejection — Reply

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
International publication as prior art..... <a href="#">706.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2136.03</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(a)</a>	Defective oath..... <a href="#">706.03(x)</a> , <a href="#">1444</a>
Judicial notice..... <a href="#">2144.03</a>	Recapture..... <a href="#">1412.02</a>
Language used..... <a href="#">706.02(j)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(d)</a>	<i>Res judicata</i> ..... <a href="#">706.03(w)</a>
Linking claim..... <a href="#">806.04</a> , <a href="#">806.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">809</a> , <a href="#">809.03</a>	Scientific principle..... <a href="#">706.03(a)</a>
Markush, improper..... <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(o)</a>	Secondary considerations..... <a href="#">2131.04</a> , <a href="#">2145</a>
Multiplicity..... <a href="#">2173.05(n)</a>	Single means claim..... <a href="#">2164.08(a)</a>
Negative limitation..... <a href="#">2173.05(i)</a>	Species and genus..... <a href="#">806.04(h)</a> , <a href="#">806.04(i)</a> , <a href="#">2131.02</a> , <a href="#">2144.08</a>
New, after appeal..... <a href="#">1207.03</a>	Statement of..... <a href="#">707.07(d)</a>
New, after final rejection..... <a href="#">706.07(e)</a>	Statutory bar..... <a href="#">706.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2133</a> to <a href="#">2133.03(e)(7)</a>
New matter..... <a href="#">706.03(o)</a> , <a href="#">2163.06</a>	Suggested claims not made..... <a href="#">706.03(u)</a>
Nonelected invention..... <a href="#">706.03(m)</a>	Technical..... <a href="#">706.03</a>
Nonstatutory claim..... <a href="#">706.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2107</a>	Trademark or trade name..... <a href="#">608.01(v)</a>
Nonstatutory subject matter..... <a href="#">706.03(a)</a>	Undue breadth..... <a href="#">2163.05</a> , <a href="#">2173.04</a>
Not based on prior art..... <a href="#">706.03</a>	Utility..... <a href="#">706.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2107</a>
Not inventor..... <a href="#">706.02(g)</a>	Vague..... <a href="#">706.03(d)</a>
Not readable on disclosure..... <a href="#">2173.03</a>	Well known in the art..... <a href="#">2144.03</a>
Oath, defective reissue..... <a href="#">706.03(x)</a> , <a href="#">1444</a>	Rejoinder..... <a href="#">806.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(f)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(h)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(i)</a> , <a href="#">809</a> , <a href="#">812.01</a> , <a href="#">821</a> , <a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a> , <a href="#">821.04</a> , <a href="#">821.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">821.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">1302.04(h)</a>
Objection distinguished..... <a href="#">706.01</a>	Related inventions..... <a href="#">802.01</a> , <a href="#">806.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">806.05</a> , <a href="#">806.05(j)</a> , <a href="#">808.02</a> , <a href="#">809.03</a>
Obviousness (See also: <a href="#">Obviousness</a> )..... <a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">706.02(j)</a>	Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable..... <a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
Official notice..... <a href="#">2144.03</a>	Rejoinder of, product claim allowable..... <a href="#">821.04(b)</a>
Old combination..... <a href="#">2173.05(j)</a>	Related inventions, species..... <a href="#">806.04(b)</a>
Omnibus claim..... <a href="#">706.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(r)</a>	Remailing Office action..... <a href="#">707.13</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a>
Overcoming pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection..... <a href="#">706.02(b)</a>	Remand by Board
Overlapping applications..... <a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">715.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.01</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">822</a>	Affidavit..... <a href="#">1211.03</a>
Perpetual motion..... <a href="#">706.03(a)</a>	Amendment..... <a href="#">1211.01</a>
Personal remarks avoided..... <a href="#">707.07(d)</a>	Further search..... <a href="#">1211.04</a>
Previously allowed claim..... <a href="#">706.04</a> , <a href="#">1004</a>	In general..... <a href="#">1211</a>
<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness..... <a href="#">706.02(j)</a>	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2677</a> , <a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>
Printed matter..... <a href="#">706.03(a)</a>	Special..... <a href="#">708.01</a>
Prior art..... <a href="#">706.02</a>	Removal of application from Office..... <a href="#">101</a>
Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date..... <a href="#">216</a> , <a href="#">706.02(b)</a>	Renumbering claims..... <a href="#">1302.01</a>
Product by process..... <a href="#">2113</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(p)</a>	Reopening after allowance..... <a href="#">1308.01</a>
Product of nature..... <a href="#">706.03(a)</a>	Reopening after court decision..... <a href="#">1216.01</a>
Prolix..... <a href="#">2173.05(m)</a>	Reopening prosecution after Action Closing Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2673</a> , <a href="#">2673.01</a>
Provisional rejection..... <a href="#">706.02(f)(2)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)(3)</a>	Reopening prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2682</a>
Public sale (See also: <a href="#">On sale</a> )..... <a href="#">706.02(c)</a>	Replenishment of deposit accounts (See also: <a href="#">Deposit account: Replenishment</a> )
Public use (See also: <a href="#">Public use</a> )..... <a href="#">706.02(c)</a>	Reply (See also: <a href="#">Amendment</a> <a href="#">Period for reply</a> )
Public use proceeding..... <a href="#">706.03(v)</a>	After abandonment..... <a href="#">714.17</a>
Ranges..... <a href="#">706.02(m)</a> , <a href="#">2131.03</a> , <a href="#">2144.05</a>	After Board decision..... <a href="#">1214.01</a> , <a href="#">1214.06</a>
Recapture in reissue application..... <a href="#">1412.02</a>	After final rejection..... <a href="#">714.12</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>
Reissue application	By filing RCE..... <a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
Broadened claims..... <a href="#">706.03(x)</a> , <a href="#">1412.03</a> , <a href="#">2163.05</a>	

# INDEX

## Reply — Respondent Brief in appeal of inter partes reexamination

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Within 2 months.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a>
Attorney arguments.....	<a href="#">716.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">2145</a>
By patent owner in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by patent owner</a> )	
By third party in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party</a> )	
Complete.....	<a href="#">714.02 to 714.04</a>
Copying claim from patent not a reply.....	<a href="#">711.02(b)</a>
Election requirement.....	<a href="#">809.02(a)</a>
Formal matters.....	<a href="#">714.02</a>
Incomplete.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">711.02</a> , <a href="#">711.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">711.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.02 to 714.05</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a>
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2266</a>
Incomplete, election of species lacking.....	<a href="#">809.02(a)</a>
Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition.....	<a href="#">1002</a>
Incomplete, time for completing.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a>
Late.....	<a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">711.02</a>
Late, excused.....	<a href="#">710.02(d)</a>
Patentability pointed out.....	<a href="#">706.02(b)(2)</a> , <a href="#">714.02</a> , <a href="#">714.04</a>
Restart period for.....	<a href="#">710.06</a>
Restoration of canceled matter.....	<a href="#">608.01(s)</a>
Restriction requirement.....	<a href="#">818 to 819</a>
Signed by all applicants.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
Statutory period.....	<a href="#">710.01</a>
Reply brief.....	<a href="#">1208</a>
Representative capacity.....	<a href="#">402.03</a> , <a href="#">405</a> , <a href="#">714.01(c)</a>
Cannot expressly abandon.....	<a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">711.01</a>
Cannot sign terminal disclaimer.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Interviews.....	<a href="#">405</a>
Representative of foreign assignee.....	<a href="#">302.04</a>
Representative of inventor or owner.....	<a href="#">400</a>
Representative of requester.....	<a href="#">2213</a>
Representatives of out-of-town attorneys.....	<a href="#">408</a>
Republication of PG-Pub.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">1130</a>
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)...	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
After allowance.....	<a href="#">1308</a>
Conditions for filing.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">1502.01</a>
Improper CPA treated as.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Submission requirement.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
Suspension of action in.....	<a href="#">709</a>
Terminal disclaimer, effect in.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Ex Parte</a> )	
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Request</a> , <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Decision on the request for reexamination</a> )	
Request form (PCT/RO/101).....	<a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1812</a> , <a href="#">1821</a> , <a href="#">1828</a> , <a href="#">1844.01</a>
Request for reconsideration of patent term adjustment..	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Request for rehearing of Board decision....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1214.01</a> , <a href="#">1214.03</a> , <a href="#">1214.04</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
Request for reinstatement of period of patent term adjustment.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Request to convert provisional application to nonprovisional application.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Request to issue patent in name of assignee after issue fee paid.....	<a href="#">1002.02(r)</a>
Request for supplemental examination.....	<a href="#">2811 to 2811.02</a>
Requirement for information.....	<a href="#">704.10 to 704.14(d)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1901.06</a> , <a href="#">2122</a> , <a href="#">2123</a>
After the first action on the merits.....	<a href="#">704.11(b)</a>
Authority for requirement.....	<a href="#">704.10</a>
Consideration of information submitted.....	<a href="#">704.14(b)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(b)</a>
Format of requirement.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
Relation to duty of disclosure.....	<a href="#">704.12(a)</a> , <a href="#">2005</a>
Relationship to information disclosure statements .....	<a href="#">704.14(d)</a>
Reply to.....	<a href="#">704.12</a>
Elements of a complete reply.....	<a href="#">704.12(b)</a>
Time periods for.....	<a href="#">704.13</a>
Treatment of an incomplete reply.....	<a href="#">704.12(c)</a>
What information may be required.....	<a href="#">704.11</a> , <a href="#">704.11(a)</a>
When requirement may be made.....	<a href="#">704.11(b)</a>
Requirements must be repeated.....	<a href="#">707.07(e)</a>
Requisites of the application.....	<a href="#">702</a>
<i>Res judicata</i> ....	<a href="#">706.03(w)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(g)</a> , <a href="#">2259</a> , <a href="#">2659</a>
Rescission of nonpublication request.....	<a href="#">1123</a> , <a href="#">1124</a>
Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii)) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) form PTO/SB/36 Cited.....	<a href="#">1123</a> , <a href="#">1124</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1135</a>
Reservation clause in application.....	<a href="#">608.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">608.01(t)</a>
Residence, Applicant's.....	<a href="#">602.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">719.02</a>
Resignation of examiner, old cases special.....	<a href="#">708.03</a>
Respondent Brief in appeal of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2675.01</a> , <a href="#">2675.02</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Response — Restoration of Priority

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Response (See also: <a href="#">Reply</a> )	Reissue application..... <a href="#">1450</a> , <a href="#">1451</a>
Restriction (See also: <a href="#">Election</a> , <a href="#">Election of species</a> )..... <a href="#">800</a>	Rejection of nonelected claims..... <a href="#">821 to 821.03</a>
Action, examiner's..... <a href="#">814 to 817</a>	Rejoinder..... <a href="#">806.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(f)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(h)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(i)</a> , <a href="#">809</a> , <a href="#">812.01</a> , <a href="#">821</a> , <a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a> , <a href="#">821.04</a> , <a href="#">821.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">821.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">1302.04(h)</a>
Action after, special..... <a href="#">708.01</a>	Related inventions.. <a href="#">802.01</a> , <a href="#">803</a> , <a href="#">806</a> , <a href="#">806.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">806.05</a> , <a href="#">808.02</a> , <a href="#">809.03</a>
Action on the merits..... <a href="#">810</a>	Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable.... <a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
Apparatus and process or product..... <a href="#">806.05(e) to</a> <a href="#">806.05(g)</a>	Rejoinder of, product claim allowable.... <a href="#">821.04(b)</a>
Application referred to second examiner..... <a href="#">815</a>	Requirement..... <a href="#">812</a> , <a href="#">814 to 817</a>
Basis..... <a href="#">802</a>	Additional..... <a href="#">811.02</a>
Burden, without serious..... <a href="#">803</a>	After election..... <a href="#">818</a>
Claimed subject matter..... <a href="#">806.01</a>	With traverse..... <a href="#">821.01</a>
Claims to divisible inventions added before action.... <a href="#">818.02(a)</a>	Without traverse..... <a href="#">821.02</a>
Combination and subcombination..... <a href="#">806.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(c)</a>	By group where examinable..... <a href="#">812</a>
Continuation..... <a href="#">819</a>	Clear and detailed record..... <a href="#">814</a>
Design application..... <a href="#">1504.05</a>	Completeness..... <a href="#">815</a>
Definition..... <a href="#">802.02</a>	Concluding paragraph..... <a href="#">817</a>
Distinct invention..... <a href="#">802.01</a> , <a href="#">806</a> , <a href="#">806.05</a>	Consult other group..... <a href="#">812.01</a> , <a href="#">815</a>
Distinct processes..... <a href="#">806.05(j)</a>	Final..... <a href="#">810</a>
Distinct products..... <a href="#">806.05(j)</a>	First action..... <a href="#">811</a>
Election other than express..... <a href="#">818.02</a>	Patentability..... <a href="#">810</a>
Election fixed by action on claim..... <a href="#">818.01</a>	Reasons for insisting upon..... <a href="#">808</a> , <a href="#">808.02</a>
Final requirement..... <a href="#">821.01</a>	Rejection on double patenting following.... <a href="#">804.01</a>
Grouped in parent application..... <a href="#">811.04</a>	Repeated after withdrawal..... <a href="#">811.03</a>
Improper..... <a href="#">803</a> , <a href="#">806</a> , <a href="#">808.02</a>	Reply to..... <a href="#">818 to 818.02(d)</a>
Independent embodiments..... <a href="#">802.01</a> , <a href="#">806.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">806.06</a>	Review by examiner with at least partial signatory authority..... <a href="#">803.01</a>
Independent inventions..... <a href="#">802.01</a> , <a href="#">803</a> , <a href="#">806</a> , <a href="#">806.06</a> , <a href="#">808.01(a)</a>	Submission to TC director..... <a href="#">804.04</a>
Intermediate-final product..... <a href="#">806.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(j)</a>	Second requirement..... <a href="#">811.02</a>
Introduction..... <a href="#">801</a>	Sequences..... <a href="#">803.04</a> , <a href="#">2434</a>
Linking claim..... <a href="#">806.04</a> , <a href="#">806.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">809</a> , <a href="#">809.03</a> , <a href="#">821.04(a)</a>	Single claim..... <a href="#">803</a>
Markush type claims..... <a href="#">803</a> , <a href="#">803.02</a>	Single embodiment..... <a href="#">806.03</a>
Nonelected claims, treatment of..... <a href="#">821 to 821.03</a>	Species may be independent or related inventions..... <a href="#">806.04(b)</a>
Eligible for rejoinder..... <a href="#">821</a>	Species of unclaimed genus..... <a href="#">808.01(a)</a>
Reissue application..... <a href="#">1450</a>	Subcombination, Combination.... <a href="#">806.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(c)</a>
Nonelected invention..... <a href="#">706.03(m)</a> , <a href="#">821.04(a)</a>	When made..... <a href="#">811</a> , <a href="#">811.02</a>
Nucleotide sequences..... <a href="#">803.04</a> , <a href="#">2434</a>	Withdrawal..... <a href="#">819</a>
Patentability over prior art..... <a href="#">809</a> , <a href="#">809.03</a>	Subcombinations usable together.... <a href="#">806.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(j)</a>
Patentability report, effect..... <a href="#">807</a>	Telephone..... <a href="#">812.01</a>
Process and product or apparatus..... <a href="#">806.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(g)</a>	Transitional application..... <a href="#">803.03</a>
Product and process of using..... <a href="#">806.05(h)</a>	Traverse of requirement..... <a href="#">818</a> , <a href="#">821.01</a>
Product, process of making and using..... <a href="#">806.05(i)</a>	Restrictions on employees of Office..... <a href="#">309</a> , <a href="#">1702</a>
Reasons for holding of independence or distinctness..... <a href="#">808.01</a>	Restrictions on former employees of Office..... <a href="#">1702</a>
	Restoration of Priority..... <a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">211.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">213.03</a>

# INDEX

## Retroactive foreign filing license — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Retroactive foreign filing license.....	<a href="#">140</a>
Return of Papers	
Discourteous matter.....	<a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.25</a> , <a href="#">1003</a>
Entered in the file.....	<a href="#">214.03</a> , <a href="#">719.01</a> , <a href="#">1003</a>
Return of drawing.....	<a href="#">608.02(y)</a>
Return of filing fee.....	<a href="#">607.02</a>
Return of patent.....	<a href="#">1416</a>
Return of post card (sometimes postcard or post-card).....	<a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">1901.05</a>
Returned Office action.....	<a href="#">707.13</a>
Review at allowance.....	<a href="#">1302.01</a>
Review for national security.....	<a href="#">115</a>
Review for Government property rights.....	<a href="#">115</a>
Revised statutes (See also: <a href="#">Statutes</a> )	
Revival of abandoned application..	<a href="#">711.03</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Revocation of agent under PCT.....	<a href="#">1808</a>
Revocation of power of attorney.....	<a href="#">402.05</a> , <a href="#">402.07</a>
After Allowance.....	<a href="#">2501</a>
Rewritten specification.....	<a href="#">608.01(q)</a>
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	<a href="#">2666.05</a> , <a href="#">2666.10</a> , <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2671 to 2674</a> , <a href="#">2677</a>
Content.....	<a href="#">2673.02</a>
Right of priority (See also: <a href="#">Foreign application</a> )	
Foreign application.....	<a href="#">210 to 217</a>
Form paragraphs.....	<a href="#">213</a>
Formal requirements.....	<a href="#">214</a>
Overcoming a reference..	<a href="#">213</a> , <a href="#">213.04</a> , <a href="#">215</a> , <a href="#">216</a> , <a href="#">706.02(b)(2)</a>
Papers required.....	<a href="#">215</a>
Time for filing papers.....	<a href="#">215.03</a>
U.S. application.....	<a href="#">211.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">211.01(b)</a>
Right to exclude others..	<a href="#">509.02</a> , <a href="#">1111</a> , <a href="#">1601</a> , <a href="#">2162</a>
Rights, Transfer of patent or application.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>
RNA (See also: <a href="#">Biotechnology</a> <a href="#">Nucleotide sequences</a> )	
Roster of attorneys or agents.....	<a href="#">601.03</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Rospatent (Federal Service for Intellectual Property (Russian Federation))..	<a href="#">1840</a> , <a href="#">1840.04</a> , <a href="#">1860</a> , <a href="#">1865</a>
Rules, 21 CFR 60.3(b).....	<a href="#">2751</a>
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations).....	<a href="#">R</a>
10 CFR 810 Cited.....	<a href="#">140</a>
21 CFR 312.80-312.88 Cited.....	<a href="#">2107.03</a>
37 CFR:	
1.1 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">501</a>
1.2 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">713.04</a> , <a href="#">2002.02</a>
1.3 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">714.25</a>
1.4 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">502.02</a> , <a href="#">502.04</a> , <a href="#">509.03</a> , <a href="#">2002.02</a>
1.5 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">502</a>
1.6 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">513</a>
1.7 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">710.05</a>
1.8 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">512</a>
1.9 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201</a> , <a href="#">201.04</a>
1.9 Reproduced..	<a href="#">201.01</a> , <a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">1893</a> , <a href="#">2920</a>
1.10 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">511</a> , <a href="#">513</a>
1.11 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1430</a> , <a href="#">1879.04</a>
1.12 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">301.01</a>
1.14 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">104</a>
1.14 Reproduced....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">102</a> , <a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">110</a> , <a href="#">150</a> , <a href="#">1128</a> , <a href="#">1879.04</a>
1.20 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2666.04</a>
1.22 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">509</a>
1.23 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">509</a>
1.25 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">509.01</a>
1.26 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">509</a> , <a href="#">607.02</a>
1.27 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">509.02</a> , <a href="#">509.03</a>
1.28 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">509.03</a>
1.29 Reproduced....	<a href="#">509.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">509.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">509.04(d)</a> , <a href="#">509.04(e)</a> , <a href="#">509.04(f)</a>
1.31 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">401</a>
1.32 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">402.02(a)</a>
1.32 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.02(b)</a>
1.33 (pre-AIA) Reproduced....	<a href="#">403.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">601.03</a> , <a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
1.33 Reproduced....	<a href="#">403.01</a> , <a href="#">601.03</a> , <a href="#">714.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">2222</a> , <a href="#">2622</a>
1.34 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.03</a>
1.36 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.05(b)</a>
1.36 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">402.06</a>
1.41 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">605.02</a> , <a href="#">2920.01</a>
1.42 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
1.42 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">409.01(a)</a>
1.43 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
1.43 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">409.01(a)</a>
1.45 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">409.02</a>
1.46 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">308</a> , <a href="#">409.05</a>
1.47 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">409.03</a>
1.48 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201.03</a>
1.51 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">601</a>
1.52 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">2250</a>
1.53 (pre-AIA) Reproduced....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">201.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">601.01</a>
1.53 pre-PLT (AIA) Reproduce.....	<a href="#">601.01</a>
1.53 Reproduced....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">201.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601.01</a> , <a href="#">601.01(c)</a>
1.54 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">503</a>



# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.55 Reproduced..... <a href="#">213</a> , <a href="#">213.04</a> , <a href="#">213.05</a> , <a href="#">215.02</a> , <a href="#">2920.05(d)</a>	1.116 Reproduced..... <a href="#">714.12</a>
1.56 Reproduced..... <a href="#">2001</a> , <a href="#">2001.01</a> , <a href="#">2001.04</a> , <a href="#">2001.05</a> , <a href="#">2002</a>	1.121 Reproduced..... <a href="#">608.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">1453</a> , <a href="#">2234</a> , <a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2666.01</a>
1.57 Reproduced..... <a href="#">217</a> , <a href="#">608.01(p)</a>	1.125 Reproduced..... <a href="#">608.01(g)</a>
1.58 Reproduced..... <a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">608.05(b)</a>	1.126 Reproduced..... <a href="#">608.01(j)</a>
1.59 Reproduced..... <a href="#">724.06</a>	1.129 Reproduced..... <a href="#">706.07(g)</a> , <a href="#">803.03</a>
1.63 (pre-AIA) Reproduced..... <a href="#">201.06(c)</a>	1.130 Reproduced..... <a href="#">717.01</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2155</a>
1.63 Reproduced..... <a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(a)</a>	1.131 Reproduced..... <a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">718</a>
1.64 Reproduced..... <a href="#">409.05</a> , <a href="#">604</a>	1.132 Reproduced..... <a href="#">716</a>
1.66 Reproduced..... <a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">602.04</a>	1.133 Reproduced..... <a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a>
1.67 Reproduced..... <a href="#">603</a>	1.135 Reproduced..... <a href="#">710.01</a> , <a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a>
1.69 Reproduced..... <a href="#">602.06</a> , <a href="#">2004</a>	1.136 Reproduced..... <a href="#">710.02</a> , <a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
1.71 Reproduced..... <a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">608.01(w)</a> , <a href="#">717.02(b)</a>	1.137 Reproduced..... <a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1124</a> , <a href="#">2268</a> , <a href="#">2668</a>
1.72 Reproduced..... <a href="#">606</a> , <a href="#">608.01(b)</a>	1.138 Reproduced..... <a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">711.01</a> , <a href="#">1125</a>
1.73 Reproduced..... <a href="#">608.01(d)</a>	1.141 Reproduced..... <a href="#">802</a> , <a href="#">806.05(i)</a>
1.74 Reproduced..... <a href="#">608.01(f)</a>	1.142 Reproduced..... <a href="#">802</a>
1.75 Reproduced..... <a href="#">608.01(i)</a> , <a href="#">608.01(n)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(n)</a>	1.143 Reproduced..... <a href="#">818.01</a>
1.76 Reproduced..... <a href="#">601.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.05(b)</a>	1.144 Reproduced..... <a href="#">818.01(c)</a>
1.77 Reproduced..... <a href="#">608.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">608.05</a>	1.145 Reproduced..... <a href="#">821.03</a>
1.78 in effect on November 29, 2000, Reproduced..... <a href="#">804.03</a>	1.146 Reproduced..... <a href="#">806.04</a>
1.79 Reproduced..... <a href="#">608.01(e)</a>	1.151 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1501</a>
1.81 (pre-PLT) Reproduced..... <a href="#">608.02</a>	1.152 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1503.02</a>
1.81 Reproduced..... <a href="#">608.02</a>	1.153 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1503.01</a>
1.83 Reproduced..... <a href="#">608.02(d)</a>	1.154 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1503.01</a>
1.84 Reproduced..... <a href="#">608.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">608.01(w)</a> , <a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">1606</a>	1.155 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1504.30</a>
1.85 Reproduced..... <a href="#">608.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(p)</a>	1.161 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1602</a>
1.91 Reproduced..... <a href="#">608.03</a>	1.162 (pre-AIA) Reproduced..... <a href="#">1604</a>
1.93 Reproduced..... <a href="#">608.03</a>	1.162 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1604</a> , <a href="#">1605</a>
1.94 Reproduced..... <a href="#">608.03(a)</a>	1.163 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1603</a> , <a href="#">1605</a>
1.95 Reproduced..... <a href="#">608.03(a)</a>	1.164 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1605</a>
1.96 Reproduced..... <a href="#">608.05(a)</a>	1.165 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1606</a>
1.97 Reproduced..... <a href="#">609</a>	1.166 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1607</a>
1.98 Reproduced..... <a href="#">609</a>	1.167 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1609</a>
1.102 Reproduced..... <a href="#">708.01</a> , <a href="#">708.02</a>	1.171 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1410</a>
1.103 Reproduced..... <a href="#">709</a>	1.172 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1410.01</a>
1.104 Reproduced..... <a href="#">706.02(l)(2)</a> , <a href="#">707</a> , <a href="#">707.05</a> , <a href="#">707.07</a> , <a href="#">717.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a> , <a href="#">1852</a>	1.173 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1410</a> , <a href="#">1411</a> , <a href="#">1413</a> , <a href="#">1453</a>
1.105 Reproduced..... <a href="#">704.10</a>	1.175 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1414</a>
1.111 Reproduced.. <a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">714.02</a> , <a href="#">714.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2266</a> , <a href="#">2666</a>	1.176 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1440</a> , <a href="#">1450</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>
1.112 Reproduced..... <a href="#">706</a>	1.177 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1451</a>
1.113 Reproduced..... <a href="#">706.07</a>	1.178 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1416</a> , <a href="#">1418</a> , <a href="#">1442.04</a>
1.114 Reproduced..... <a href="#">706.07(h)</a>	1.181 Reproduced..... <a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002</a>
1.115 Reproduced..... <a href="#">714.01(e)</a>	1.182 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1002</a>
	1.183 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1002</a>
	1.197 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1214.06</a>
	1.198 Reproduced..... <a href="#">1214.07</a>
	1.211 (pre-AIA) Reproduced..... <a href="#">1120</a>



# INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.211 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1120</a> , <a href="#">1126</a>
1.213 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1122</a> , <a href="#">1123</a> , <a href="#">1124</a>
1.215 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
1.215 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
1.217 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1132</a>
1.219 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1129</a>
1.221 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1130</a> , <a href="#">1133</a>
1.248 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1901</a>
1.251 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">508.04</a>
1.290 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1134.01</a>
1.291 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1901</a>
1.297 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1111</a>
1.301 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216</a>
1.302 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216.01</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
1.303 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216</a>
1.304 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
1.311 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1303</a>
1.312 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">714.16</a>
1.313 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1308</a>
1.314 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1306.01</a>
1.321 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
1.322 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1480</a>
1.323 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1481</a>
1.324 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
1.335 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">311</a>
1.362 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2504</a>
1.363 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2540</a>
1.366 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2515</a>
1.377 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2580</a>
1.378 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2590</a>
1.413 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1840</a>
1.414 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1893.01(a)</a>
1.416 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1862</a>
1.422 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1806</a>
1.431 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1810</a>
1.432 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1821</a>
1.434 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1821</a>
1.435 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1823</a>
1.436 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1824</a>
1.437 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1825</a>
1.438 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1826</a>
1.446 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1827.01</a>
1.451 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">213.06</a>
1.455 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.09</a> , <a href="#">1807</a> , <a href="#">1808</a>
1.475 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
1.477 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
1.480 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1864</a>
1.481 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1867</a>
1.484 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878</a>
1.485 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1864.01</a> , <a href="#">1878.02</a>
1.488 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1875</a>
1.489 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1875.02</a>
1.491 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1893.01</a>
1.495 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">709</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(1)</a>
1.496 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1893.03</a>
1.497 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1893.01(e)</a>
1.499 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>
1.501 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2202</a>
1.502 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2202</a>
1.510 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2210</a> , <a href="#">2212</a> , <a href="#">2213</a> , <a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2215</a> , <a href="#">2227</a> , <a href="#">2266.03</a>
1.515 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2248</a>
1.520 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2239</a>
1.525 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2246</a>
1.530 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2234</a> , <a href="#">2249</a> , <a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2250.01</a> , <a href="#">2250.02</a> , <a href="#">2666.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.02</a>
1.535 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2251</a>
1.540 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2252</a>
1.550 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2254</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2266</a> , <a href="#">2266.03</a>
1.552 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2258</a>
1.555 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2280</a>
1.560 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2281</a>
1.565 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2282</a> , <a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2286</a>
1.570 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2288</a>
1.601 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2803</a> , <a href="#">2803.01</a> , <a href="#">2808</a> , <a href="#">2812.02</a>
1.605 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2809</a>
1.610 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2810</a> , <a href="#">2811</a> , <a href="#">2811.02</a> , <a href="#">2812.01</a>
1.615 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2807</a>
1.620 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2813</a> , <a href="#">2813.01</a> , <a href="#">2814</a> , <a href="#">2815</a> , <a href="#">2816</a> , <a href="#">2819</a> , <a href="#">2820</a>
1.625 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2258</a> , <a href="#">2818</a>
1.701 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2720</a>
1.702 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2730</a>
1.703 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2730</a> , <a href="#">2731</a>
1.704 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2730</a> , <a href="#">2732</a>
1.705 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2730</a> , <a href="#">2733</a> , <a href="#">2734</a> , <a href="#">2736</a>
1.710 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2751</a>
1.720 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2751</a>
1.730 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2752</a>
1.740 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2753</a> , <a href="#">2754</a>
1.741 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2754</a>
1.750 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2755</a>
1.760 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2755.01</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.765 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2762</a> , <a href="#">2763</a>
1.770 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2764</a>
1.780 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2759</a>
1.785 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2761</a>
1.790 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2755.02</a>
1.791 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2755.02</a>
1.801 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2402</a>
1.802 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2404</a>
1.803 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2405</a>
1.804 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2406</a>
1.805 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2407</a>
1.806 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2408</a>
1.807 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2409</a>
1.808 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2410</a>
1.809 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2411</a>
1.821 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2422</a>
1.822 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2423</a>
1.823 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2424</a>
1.824 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2425</a>
1.825 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2426</a>
1.902 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2202</a> , <a href="#">2602</a> , <a href="#">2625</a>
1.903 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2666.06</a>
1.906 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2658</a>
1.907 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2612</a> , <a href="#">2686.04</a>
1.915 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2613</a> , <a href="#">2666.06</a>
1.923 (In effect for a request filed prior to September 16, 2011) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2640</a>
1.923 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2640</a>
1.925 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2640</a>
1.927 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2648</a>
1.927 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2648</a>
1.931 (In effect for a request filed prior to September 16, 2011) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2646</a>
1.931 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2646</a>
1.933 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2684</a>
1.935 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2660</a>
1.937 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2654</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>
1.939 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2625</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
1.941 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2666.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.02</a>
1.945 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2666</a>
1.947 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2666.05</a>
1.948 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2666.05</a>
1.949 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2671.02</a>
1.951 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2672</a>
1.953 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2673.02</a>
1.955 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2685</a>
1.956 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2665</a>
1.957 Reproduced..	<a href="#">2666.10</a> , <a href="#">2666.20</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a>
1.959 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2674</a>
1.981 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2682</a>
1.985 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2686</a>
1.987 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2686.04</a>
1.989 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2686.01</a>
1.991 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
1.993 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2686.02</a>
1.995 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
1.997 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a> , <a href="#">2688</a>
1.1061 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1501</a>
1.1002 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2905.01</a>
1.1011 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2905.01</a>
1.1012 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2905.01</a>
1.1021 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2909</a> , <a href="#">2920.04(c)</a>
1.1022 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2909.01</a>
1.1023 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2908</a>
1.1025 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2920.04(a)</a>
1.1026 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2909.02</a> , <a href="#">2920.04(b)</a>
1.1031 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2910</a> , <a href="#">2950</a>
1.1041 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2911</a>
1.1042 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2912</a>
1.1045 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2905.01</a>
1.1051 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2913</a>
1.1052 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2914</a>
1.1062 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2920.05</a>
1.1063 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2920.05</a> , <a href="#">2920.05(a)</a>
1.1065 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2930</a>
1.1066 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2920.03</a>
1.1067 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2920.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">2920.04(c)</a>
1.1068 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2940</a>
1.1071 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2950</a>
3.1 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">301</a>
3.11 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302</a>
3.21 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302.03</a>
3.24 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302.01</a>
3.26 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302.02</a>
3.27 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302.08</a>
3.28 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302.07</a>
3.31 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302.07</a> , <a href="#">302.10</a>
3.34 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">323.01</a>
3.41 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302.06</a>
3.51 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">317.01</a>
3.54 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">317.03</a>
3.56 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">317.03</a>
3.58 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302</a>
3.61 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302.04</a>
3.71 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">402.07</a>
3.71 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">325</a>

# INDEX

## Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Search

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
3.73 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">1410.01</a>
3.73 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">325</a>
3.81 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">307</a>
5.1 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">120</a>
5.2 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">120</a>
5.3 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">2306</a>
5.4 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">120</a>
5.5 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">120</a>
5.11 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>
5.12 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>
5.13 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>
5.14 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>
5.15 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>
5.18 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>
5.19 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>
5.20 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>
5.25 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>
11.9 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.01</a> , <a href="#">402.09</a>
11.10 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1702</a>
11.18 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.03</a> , <a href="#">410</a> , <a href="#">509.03</a> , <a href="#">2203</a>
11.116 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.06</a>
41.2 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2301.02</a>
41.6 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1213.03</a>
41.11 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2307.01</a>
41.31 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1204</a>
41.33 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1206</a>
41.37 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1205</a>
41.39 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1207</a> , <a href="#">2275</a>
41.41 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1208</a>
41.43 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1207.05</a> , <a href="#">1208</a>
41.50 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1207.05</a>
41.52 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1214.03</a>
41.54 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1214</a>
41.61 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2674</a> , <a href="#">2674.01</a>
41.66 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2675</a> , <a href="#">2675.01</a> , <a href="#">2678</a>
41.67 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2675</a> , <a href="#">2675.02</a>
41.68 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2675.01</a> , <a href="#">2675.02</a>
41.69 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2677</a>
41.71 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2678</a>
41.73 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2680</a>
41.77 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2681</a>
41.79 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2682</a>
41.8 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2686.02</a>
41.81 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2682</a>
41.100 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2301.02</a>
41.102 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2303</a> , <a href="#">2686.02</a>
41.103 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2307</a> , <a href="#">2686.02</a>
41.109 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2307.02</a>
41.127 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2308</a>
41.200 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2301.02</a>
41.201 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2301.02</a>
41.202 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2304.02</a> , <a href="#">2304.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2304.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2304.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2304.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">2304.03</a> , <a href="#">2305</a>
41.203 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2301.03</a>
41.206 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2304.05</a>
90.1 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2683</a>
102.4 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">103</a>
<b>S</b>	
Sale, On (See also: <a href="#">On sale</a> )	
Sample letter on submission of prior art in patent.....	<a href="#">2205</a>
Sanctions.....	<a href="#">410</a>
Saturday, effect on time for reply.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">506.02</a> , <a href="#">510</a> , <a href="#">513</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a> , <a href="#">2504</a> , <a href="#">2506</a>
Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC).....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Biotechnology sequence listings.....	<a href="#">2421.03</a> , <a href="#">2429</a>
Foreign patents.....	<a href="#">706.02(e)</a> , <a href="#">901.05</a> , <a href="#">901.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">903.03</a> , <a href="#">901.07</a>
Hours.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Litigation search.....	<a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2686.04</a>
Literature collection.....	<a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Location and telephone number.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Translation assistance.....	<a href="#">901.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Scientific principle not patentable.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a>
Scope of claims.....	<a href="#">904.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">2163.05</a> , <a href="#">2164.08</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a> , <a href="#">1504.05</a> , <a href="#">1504.06</a>
Scope of class.....	<a href="#">903.02(b)</a>
Scope of reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2258</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2658</a>
Screening new application for security review.....	<a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">706.03(b)</a>
Seal.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Not required.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Venue.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Search.....	<a href="#">900</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Search — Sequence rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
After reversal by Patent Trial and Appeal Board ..... <a href="#">1214.04</a>	Facsimile transmission of correspondence not permitted..... <a href="#">120</a>
Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)..... <a href="#">901.06(a)</a>	Final rejection..... <a href="#">130</a>
Analogous art areas..... <a href="#">904.01(c)</a>	Interference..... <a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">2306</a>
Claim analysis..... <a href="#">904.01</a>	Petition for rescission or modification..... <a href="#">120</a>
Computer..... <a href="#">719.05</a>	Prosecution..... <a href="#">130</a>
Databases (See also: <a href="#">Electronic databases</a> )	Review..... <a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">140</a>
Electronic documents..... <a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">904.02(c)</a>	Security, Application affecting..... <a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">121</a> , <a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">140</a>
Fee, PCT..... <a href="#">1827</a>	Secret sale (See also: <a href="#">On sale</a> )
Field of..... <a href="#">904.02</a> , <a href="#">904.02(a)</a>	Security interest in patent, recording (See also: <a href="#">Assignment</a> )..... <a href="#">313</a>
Not to be given for patented inventions..... <a href="#">1701</a>	Security markings..... <a href="#">121</a> , <a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">140</a> , <a href="#">724</a>
File wrapper notation..... <a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">904</a>	Security screening of new applications..... <a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">140</a>
Incomprehensible disclosure..... <a href="#">702.01</a>	Security Working Group 3640, applications submitted... <a href="#">121</a> , <a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">706.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)(1)</a>
In Technology Center, by member of public.... <a href="#">713.02</a>	Self-addressed postcard (See also: <a href="#">Postcard</a> , <a href="#">self-addressed</a> )..... <a href="#">503</a>
Informal application..... <a href="#">702.01</a> , <a href="#">704.01</a>	Sequence listing (See also: <a href="#">Sequence rules</a> )..... <a href="#">2422.01</a>
INPADOC..... <a href="#">901.06(a)</a>	Database (See also: <a href="#">Sequence rules</a> )
Interference..... <a href="#">2304.01(a)</a>	EFS-Web submission..... <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a>
Internet..... <a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">904.02(c)</a>	Hand delivery..... <a href="#">2422.09</a>
Notes in classification definitions..... <a href="#">902.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">905.01(a)(2)</a>	Pre-Grant Publications (PG-Pub)..... <a href="#">1121</a>
Notes in file wrapper..... <a href="#">705.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">903.07(a)</a>	Statements..... <a href="#">2422.06</a> , <a href="#">2422.07</a>
Online database (See also: <a href="#">Electronic databases</a> ).... <a href="#">901.06(a)</a> , <a href="#">902.03(e)</a>	Sequence rules (See also: <a href="#">Biotechnology</a> )..... <a href="#">2400</a>
Outlining..... <a href="#">904.02(a)</a>	Amendments to sequence listing and computer readable form..... <a href="#">2422.07</a> , <a href="#">2426</a>
Patentability report..... <a href="#">705.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">705.01(b)</a>	Amino acid definition..... <a href="#">2422.01</a>
Prior examiner's..... <a href="#">704.01</a>	AuthorIn..... <a href="#">2430</a>
Procedure..... <a href="#">704.01</a> , <a href="#">904</a>	Changes to rules..... <a href="#">2421.04</a>
References in classification definition.... <a href="#">905.01(a)(1)</a>	Coding regions, depiction of..... <a href="#">2423.02</a>
Requirements for information.... <a href="#">704.11</a> , <a href="#">704.11(a)</a>	Compliance requirement..... <a href="#">2422.07</a> , <a href="#">2429</a>
Restriction requirement..... <a href="#">808.02</a>	Computer readable format requirement.... <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">2421.01</a> , <a href="#">2422.04</a> , <a href="#">2425</a>
Scope..... <a href="#">2112</a>	Database.. <a href="#">2422.01</a> , <a href="#">2422.03</a> , <a href="#">2422.04</a> , <a href="#">2423.02</a> , <a href="#">2424.02</a> , <a href="#">2424.02</a> , <a href="#">2425</a> , <a href="#">2429</a> , <a href="#">2430</a>
Selecting pertinent references..... <a href="#">904.03</a>	Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids..... <a href="#">2422.01</a>
Title..... <a href="#">306</a>	Definition of "Sequence Listing" and "CRF".. <a href="#">2421.01</a>
Unduly extensive and burdensome..... <a href="#">806.01</a> , <a href="#">808.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">818.02(b)</a>	Exclusive conformance requirement..... <a href="#">2422.02</a>
Search notes page (OACS).... <a href="#">704.14(b)</a> , <a href="#">705.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">719.05</a>	Extensions of time..... <a href="#">2421.03</a>
Search facility hours..... <a href="#">510</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>	Format and symbols..... <a href="#">2423</a> , <a href="#">2423.01</a>
Search tools, automated..... <a href="#">902.03(e)</a>	Form paragraphs..... <a href="#">2427</a>
Searched box entries..... <a href="#">719.05</a>	Hand-delivery of sequence listings and computer readable forms..... <a href="#">2422.09</a>
Secrecy, in general..... <a href="#">101</a>	Helpful hints for compliance..... <a href="#">2429</a>
Secrecy of international applications..... <a href="#">120</a>	Informational requirements for sequence listings.... <a href="#">2424</a> , <a href="#">2424.01</a> , <a href="#">2424.02</a>
“Secrecy Order” application..... <a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">130</a>	Mandatory information items..... <a href="#">2424</a> , <a href="#">2424.02</a>
After declassification..... <a href="#">130</a>	
Allowance..... <a href="#">130</a>	
Commodity Control List..... <a href="#">120</a>	
Correspondence..... <a href="#">120</a>	

# INDEX

## Sequence rules — Sketch of subject matter of claims

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Minor errors.....	<a href="#">2427</a>
Miscellaneous requirements, information.....	<a href="#">2424.03</a>
Notice to comply.....	<a href="#">2421.03</a>
Nucleotide definition.....	<a href="#">2422.01</a>
Numbering of sequences.....	<a href="#">2423.02</a>
Numeric identifiers.....	<a href="#">2424</a> , <a href="#">2424.02</a>
Official copy of sequence listing.....	<a href="#">2422.04</a>
Patent information.....	<a href="#">1730</a> , <a href="#">2430</a>
Presumptions regarding compliance.....	<a href="#">2422.08</a>
Previously filed identical computer readable form, transfer request.....	<a href="#">2422.05</a>
Replacement of sequence listing and computer readable form.....	<a href="#">2422.07</a> , <a href="#">2426</a>
Sample sequence listing.....	<a href="#">2431</a>
Sanctions for failure to comply.....	<a href="#">2422.07</a>
Sequence identifier requirement.....	<a href="#">2422.01</a>
Sequence listing requirement.....	<a href="#">2422.01</a>
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	<a href="#">1823.02</a> , <a href="#">1848</a> , <a href="#">2422</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2430</a>
Sequence presentation.....	<a href="#">2423.03</a>
Sequences embedded in application text....	<a href="#">2422.01</a> , <a href="#">2423.02</a>
Sequences in drawings.....	<a href="#">2422.02</a>
Sequence listing transfer request.....	<a href="#">2422.05</a>
Statement regarding content of paper and computer readable copies.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">2422.06</a> , <a href="#">2428</a>
Statement regarding new matter.....	<a href="#">2422.07</a> , <a href="#">2428</a>
Summary of requirements.....	<a href="#">2421.02</a>
Variants of a presented sequence.....	<a href="#">2422.01</a>
Voluntary compliance.....	<a href="#">2422.01</a>
WIPO Standard ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2422</a>
Cited.....	<a href="#">2422.01</a> , <a href="#">2423</a> , <a href="#">2423.01</a>
Sequences, restriction.....	<a href="#">803.04</a> , <a href="#">2434</a>
Series codes.....	<a href="#">503</a>
Series of dependent claims.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
Series, Patent (See also: <a href="#">Patent</a> )	
Service, proof of, in a petition for access.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Service of citation in patent.....	<a href="#">1901</a>
Service of court papers on Director.....	<a href="#">1216</a>
Service of patent owner statement on requestor in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2249</a> , <a href="#">2266.03</a>
Service of papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination....	<a href="#">2666.06</a>
Certificate of.....	<a href="#">2666.06</a>
Proof of service.....	<a href="#">2666.06</a> , <a href="#">2666.50</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
To patent owner.....	<a href="#">2654</a> , <a href="#">2666.05</a>
To third party requestor.....	<a href="#">2654</a> , <a href="#">2666</a> , <a href="#">2666.05</a>
Shift of election.....	<a href="#">819</a>
Shoes (See also: <a href="#">Search</a> ).....	<a href="#">901.07</a>
Shortened statutory period (See also: <a href="#">Period for reply Statutory period</a> ).....	<a href="#">710.02</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a>
Appeal.....	<a href="#">1205</a> , <a href="#">1214.06</a> , <a href="#">1215.04</a>
Date of abandonment.....	<a href="#">711.04(a)</a>
Drawings.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(x)</a>
Extension of time.....	<a href="#">710.02(e)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Final rejection.....	<a href="#">706.07</a> , <a href="#">706.07(b)</a> , <a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">706.07(g)</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>
Informal application.....	<a href="#">702.01</a>
Information disclosure statement.....	<a href="#">609.04(b)</a>
Quayle.....	<a href="#">714.14</a>
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> ....	<a href="#">2250.01</a> , <a href="#">2263</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2272</a> , <a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2286</a>
Time limits compared.....	<a href="#">710.02(d)</a>
Signatory Authority, Full.....	<a href="#">1004</a>
Signatory Authority, Partial.....	<a href="#">1005</a>
Signature	
Alteration in specification signed.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Amendment.....	<a href="#">714.01</a>
Signature improper.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.01(d)</a>
Signature missing.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
Signed by applicant, not by attorney of record....	<a href="#">714.01(d)</a>
Signed by attorney not of record.....	<a href="#">403.01(b)</a>
Applicant.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Applicant changes name.....	<a href="#">201.03</a> , <a href="#">605.01</a>
Applicant, international application.....	<a href="#">1820</a>
Applicant unable to write.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Application papers.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Attorney or agent not of record.....	<a href="#">402.03</a>
Certification, effect of.....	<a href="#">401</a> , <a href="#">402.03</a> , <a href="#">410</a>
Continued prosecution application.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Correction of name.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Express abandonment.....	<a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">711.01</a>
Facsimile.....	<a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">502.02</a> , <a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">511</a> , <a href="#">512</a>
Full, first or middle name.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Required on every paper.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">402.03</a>
Title with.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Uniformity with name.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Signing, continued prosecution application...	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Signing examiner's letter.....	<a href="#">706.07</a> , <a href="#">707.08</a> , <a href="#">707.09</a>
Signing file wrapper.....	<a href="#">1302.13</a>
Simulated tests in the specification.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
Simultaneous issue of patents.....	<a href="#">1306.02</a>
Single means claim.....	<a href="#">2164.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">2181</a>
Size of paper (See also: <a href="#">A4 size paper</a> <a href="#">Paper size</a> )	
Sketch of subject matter of claims.....	<a href="#">904.01(a)</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Small Business Act — Specification

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Small Business Act.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>	Species.....	<a href="#">806.01</a> , <a href="#">806.04</a> , <a href="#">806.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">806.04(d)</a> , <a href="#">806.04(e)</a> , <a href="#">806.04(f)</a> , <a href="#">806.04(h)</a> , <a href="#">806.04(i)</a> , <a href="#">808.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">809.02(a)</a>
Small Business Administration.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>	Anticipation by a generic chemical formula..	<a href="#">2131.02</a>
Small entity status (See also: <a href="#">Fee</a> )		Anticipation of a genus by the species.....	<a href="#">2131.02</a>
Change of status.....	<a href="#">509.03</a>	Cancellation of species claims.....	<a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>
Claiming status.....	<a href="#">509.03</a>	Claims restricted to.....	<a href="#">806.04(e)</a>
Correcting status.....	<a href="#">509.03</a>	Election of (See also: <a href="#">Election of species</a> )	
Definition.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>	How recognized.....	<a href="#">806.04(f)</a>
Established in parent application.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>	Independent inventions.....	<a href="#">802.01</a> , <a href="#">808.01(a)</a>
Fees.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>	Mutually exclusive characteristics.....	<a href="#">806.04(f)</a>
Government organizations.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>	Obviousness of.....	<a href="#">2144.08</a>
Improper payment.....	<a href="#">509.03</a>	Patentably distinct.....	<a href="#">806.04(h)</a>
Independent inventor.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>	Patentability over genus.....	<a href="#">806.04(h)</a>
Maintenance fees.....	<a href="#">509.03</a> , <a href="#">2515</a> , <a href="#">2531</a> , <a href="#">2550</a>	Plural.....	<a href="#">706.03(k)</a> , <a href="#">806.04</a> , <a href="#">808.01(a)</a>
Nonprofit organization.....	<a href="#">509.02</a> , <a href="#">509.03</a>	Reissue.....	<a href="#">1450</a>
Refund.....	<a href="#">509.03</a> , <a href="#">607.02</a>	Rejection.....	<a href="#">806.04(h)</a> , <a href="#">2131.02</a>
Small business concern.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>	Related.....	<a href="#">806.04(b)</a>
Statement verified.....	<a href="#">509.03</a>	Withdrawal of species claim.....	<a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>
Transfer of invention rights.....	<a href="#">509.02</a> , <a href="#">509.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">509.04(b)</a>	Specification (See also: <a href="#">Disclosure</a> )....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">2161</a>
Solicitor's Office (See also: <a href="#">Office of Solicitor</a> )		Amendment, manner of making.....	<a href="#">714</a>
Sources of information to disclose.....	<a href="#">2001.06</a>	Arrangement.....	<a href="#">608.01(a)</a>
Special application.....	<a href="#">708 to 708.03</a>	Background of the invention.....	<a href="#">608.01(c)</a>
Accelerated examination.....	<a href="#">708.02</a>	Best mode (See also: <a href="#">Best mode</a> ).....	<a href="#">2165</a>
Allowable application, except for form.....	<a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">714.14</a> , <a href="#">1301</a>	Brief description of drawings.....	<a href="#">608.01(f)</a>
Appealed application.....	<a href="#">1204</a>	Brief summary of invention.....	<a href="#">608.01(d)</a>
Applicant's age, health.....	<a href="#">708.02</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(s)</a>	British English spellings in.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Cancer.....	<a href="#">1002.02(s)</a>	British provisional and complete.....	<a href="#">214.03</a>
Counter-terrorism inventions.....	<a href="#">708.02</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(s)</a>	Changes prior to filing.....	<a href="#">601.01</a> , <a href="#">608.01</a>
Energy.....	<a href="#">708.02</a>	Completeness.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a> , <a href="#">2161</a> , <a href="#">2163 to 2165</a>
Environmental Quality Program.....	<a href="#">1002.02(s)</a>	Computer lists.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>
Five year pendency.....	<a href="#">707.02</a>	Confused by amendments.....	<a href="#">608.01(q)</a> , <a href="#">1302.02</a>
HIV/AIDS.....	<a href="#">1002.02(s)</a>	Content of.....	<a href="#">608.01(a)</a>
Infringement.....	<a href="#">708.02</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(s)</a>	Continued prosecution application.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
List.....	<a href="#">708.01</a>	Copyrights in.....	<a href="#">1512</a>
Manufacture.....	<a href="#">708.02</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(s)</a>	Correction by examiner's amendment....	<a href="#">1302.04 to 1302.04(g)</a>
Patent printing priority.....	<a href="#">1309</a>	Correction by initialing.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>
Petition to make.....	<a href="#">708.02</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(s)</a>	Cross-noting of related applications.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>
Reexamination		Defines claim term.....	<a href="#">2111.01</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2261</a>	Derogatory remarks prohibited.....	<a href="#">608.01(r)</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2661</a>	Description.....	<a href="#">608.01(g)</a> , <a href="#">2163</a> , <a href="#">2163.02</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">706.03(x)</a> , <a href="#">1442</a>	Design application.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>
Remanded by Board.....	<a href="#">708.01</a>	Detailed description of invention.....	<a href="#">608.01(g)</a>
Revived applications.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	Enablement (See also: <a href="#">Enablement</a> ).....	<a href="#">2164</a>
Special examining procedure.....	<a href="#">708.02</a>	English language.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Special Program Examiner (SPRE)....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1415.01</a> , <a href="#">1825</a> , <a href="#">1845.01</a> , <a href="#">1851</a>	Facsimile transmission.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Petitions decided.....	<a href="#">1002.02(s)</a>	Font.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>



# INDEX

## Specification — Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Format.....	<a href="#">608.01(a)</a>
Illustrations in.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Incorporation by reference.....	<a href="#">2163.07</a>
Interlineation prior to filing.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Language faulty.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">608.01(g)</a>
Missing pages.....	<a href="#">601.01(d)</a>
New matter.....	<a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">706.03(o)</a> , <a href="#">2163.06</a>
Omitted pages.....	<a href="#">217</a> , <a href="#">601.01(d)</a>
Paragraph numbering.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">608.01(g)</a> , <a href="#">714</a>
Parts.....	<a href="#">608.01(a)</a>
Provisional application.....	<a href="#">601.01(b)</a>
Reference characters corrected.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1411</a>
Requirements for.....	<a href="#">2161</a>
Return.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Rewritten.....	<a href="#">608.01(q)</a> , <a href="#">1302.02</a>
Signature.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Substitute, amendment including.....	<a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.20</a>
Substitute specification.....	<a href="#">608.01(q)</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.20</a>
Pre-Grant Publication.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">1120</a>
Summary of invention.....	<a href="#">608.01(d)</a>
Table submission on compact disc or via EFS-Web as ASCII text file.....	<a href="#">608.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a>
Terminology basis for claims.....	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a> , <a href="#">2163.07</a>
Title of invention.....	<a href="#">606</a>
Title of invention changed.....	<a href="#">606.01</a>
Trademarks in.....	<a href="#">1512</a>
Transfer to another application.....	<a href="#">608.01(t)</a>
Written description (See also: <a href="#">Written description</a> ).....	<a href="#">2163</a>
Specimen, Composition of matter.....	<a href="#">608.03</a>
Specimen, Handling.....	<a href="#">608.03(a)</a>
Specimen, Plant application.....	<a href="#">1607</a>
Stamp	
Office date.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.18</a>
Statement applying the prior art in an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2217</a>
Statement, Examiner's (See also: <a href="#">Action</a> )	
Statement by inventors when changing inventorship.....	<a href="#">201.03</a>
Statement by owner in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination...	<a href="#">2249</a>
Statement of allowability by Board.....	<a href="#">1213.01</a>
Statement of invention, coextensive with claims.....	<a href="#">608.01(d)</a>
Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance.....	<a href="#">1302.01</a>
Statement, Prior art (See also: <a href="#">Prior art</a> ).....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">609</a>
Status inquiries.....	<a href="#">102</a> , <a href="#">203.08</a>
Congressional.....	<a href="#">203.08(a)</a>
Maintenance fees.....	<a href="#">2570</a>
White House.....	<a href="#">203.08(a)</a>
Status letter.....	<a href="#">203.08</a>
Status letter database.....	<a href="#">203.08</a>
Status of application.....	<a href="#">102</a> , <a href="#">203</a>
Abandoned.....	<a href="#">203.05</a>
Allowed or in issue.....	<a href="#">203.04</a>
Amended.....	<a href="#">203.03</a>
Incomplete.....	<a href="#">203.06</a>
New.....	<a href="#">203.01</a>
Parent patent application.....	<a href="#">102</a> , <a href="#">211.01(b)</a>
Priority claims.....	<a href="#">102</a>
Published application.....	<a href="#">1128</a>
Referred to in foreign patent.....	<a href="#">102</a>
Rejected.....	<a href="#">203.02</a>
Statute of limitations	
Citation of prior art.....	<a href="#">2204</a>
Term of biological material deposit.....	<a href="#">2408</a>
Time for requesting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2211</a>
Statutes	
Atomic Energy Act Cited..	<a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">140</a> , <a href="#">150</a> , <a href="#">706.03</a> , <a href="#">706.03(a) to</a> <a href="#">706.03(b)</a>
Freedom of Information Act.....	<a href="#">1002.02(k)(2)</a>
Public Law 96-517.....	<a href="#">509.02</a> , <a href="#">2201</a> , <a href="#">2209</a>
Public Law 97-247.....	<a href="#">509.02</a> , <a href="#">509.03</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Public Law 98-622.....	<a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">804</a>
Public Law 103-182.....	<a href="#">715</a>
Public Law 103-465.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a> , <a href="#">707.05</a> , <a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">715.07(c)</a> , <a href="#">803.03</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2138.02</a>
Public Law 106-113.....	<a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)(1)</a> , <a href="#">2201</a> , <a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2279</a> , <a href="#">2601</a>
Public Law 107-273 Cited...	<a href="#">706.02(f)(1)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.07(a)</a> , <a href="#">2201</a> , <a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a> , <a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2279</a> , <a href="#">2601</a> , <a href="#">2642</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
Public Law 108-453 Cited...	<a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)(1)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2146</a>
Public Law 112-29 Cited.....	<a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">509.02</a> , <a href="#">509.04</a> , <a href="#">607</a> , <a href="#">2105</a> , <a href="#">2106</a> , <a href="#">2124.01</a> , <a href="#">2150</a> , <a href="#">2151</a> , <a href="#">2165</a> , <a href="#">2201</a> , <a href="#">2279</a> , <a href="#">2601</a> , <a href="#">2602</a> , <a href="#">2801</a>
Public Law 112-211.....	<a href="#">702</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Revised Statute of.....	<a href="#">1874</a>
5 U.S.C. 552(a).....	<a href="#">2422</a> , <a href="#">2423</a>
5 U.S.C. 6103(a) Cited.....	<a href="#">710.05</a>
7 U.S.C. 2321.....	<a href="#">1612</a>
10 U.S.C. 140(c) Cited.....	<a href="#">120</a>
15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited.....	<a href="#">101</a>
15 U.S.C. 1127 Cited.....	<a href="#">608.01(v)</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes — Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
17 U.S.C. 401 Cited.....	<a href="#">1512</a>
17 U.S.C. 909 Cited.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">608.01(w)</a>
18 U.S.C. 1001	
Cited....	<a href="#">402.03</a> , <a href="#">410</a> , <a href="#">602.01</a> , <a href="#">602.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">604</a> , <a href="#">715.04</a> , <a href="#">716.02(g)</a> , <a href="#">2428</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">602</a>
18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited.....	<a href="#">101</a>
18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">101</a>
18 U.S.C. 2331.....	<a href="#">708.02</a>
20 U.S.C. 1000 Cited.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>
26 U.S.C. 501 Cited.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>
28 U.S.C. 1745 Cited.....	<a href="#">901.05</a>
28 U.S.C. 1746	
Cited.....	<a href="#">602</a>
35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1001</a>
35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1001</a>
35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1702</a>
35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1202</a>
35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">903.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">511</a> , <a href="#">513</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a>
35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">602</a>
35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">602</a>
35 U.S.C. 27 Reproduced..	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2268</a> , <a href="#">2668</a>
35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2268</a> , <a href="#">2501</a> , <a href="#">2668</a>
35 U.S.C. 42 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">607.02</a>
35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">701</a>
35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201</a> , <a href="#">701</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">2107.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 102 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2133</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2134</a> , <a href="#">2135</a> , <a href="#">2136</a> , <a href="#">2137</a> , <a href="#">2138</a> , <a href="#">2217</a> , <a href="#">2258</a> , <a href="#">2301.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2152</a> , <a href="#">2156</a>
35 U.S.C. 102(e), former Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2136.03</a>
35 U.S.C. 103 (pre-AIA) Reproduced....	<a href="#">2141</a> , <a href="#">2146</a>
35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">706.02</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)(1)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(n)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a> , <a href="#">2141</a>
35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">715.07(c)</a> , <a href="#">2301.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 111 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201.04</a>
35 U.S.C. 111 pre-PLT (AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">601</a>
35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201</a> , <a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">601</a>
35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA) Reproduced....	<a href="#">2161</a> , <a href="#">2171</a>
35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced..	<a href="#">1504.04</a> , <a href="#">2161</a> , <a href="#">2171</a>
35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.03</a>
35 U.S.C. 115 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">602.01(b)</a>
35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">602.01(a)</a>
35 U.S.C. 116 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">409.03</a> , <a href="#">602.09</a>
35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">602.09</a>
35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
35 U.S.C. 118 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">409.03</a>
35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">308</a>
35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">211</a> , <a href="#">213</a>
35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">211</a>
35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">802</a> , <a href="#">804</a>
35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">1120</a> , <a href="#">1122</a> , <a href="#">1123</a> , <a href="#">1124</a> , <a href="#">1132</a> , <a href="#">1134</a>
35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">701</a>
35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced....	<a href="#">706.03(o)</a> , <a href="#">706.07(h)</a> , <a href="#">2304.04(b)</a>
35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">710</a> , <a href="#">2268</a> , <a href="#">2668</a>
35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1204</a>
35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2301.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216</a>
35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216</a>
35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">307</a>
35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1309</a>
35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2701</a>
35 U.S.C. 154, former, Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2720</a>
35 U.S.C. 156 Reproduced..	<a href="#">2751</a> , <a href="#">2752</a> , <a href="#">2755.01</a> , <a href="#">2758</a> , <a href="#">2759</a>
35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201</a> , <a href="#">1601</a>
35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">1605</a>
35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1601</a>
35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1609</a>
35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced....	<a href="#">201</a> , <a href="#">1501</a> , <a href="#">1504.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a>
35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1505</a> , <a href="#">2950</a>
35 U.S.C. 181 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">115</a>
35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">706.03(s)</a>
35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a> , <a href="#">706.03(s)</a>
35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a> , <a href="#">706.03(s)</a>
35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>
35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>
35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>
35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced..	<a href="#">1401</a> , <a href="#">1403</a> , <a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1412.03</a> , <a href="#">1451</a>
35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1460</a>
35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1480</a>
35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1481</a>

# INDEX

## Statutes — Submission of patents or publications, third party

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
35 U.S.C. 257 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2802</a>
35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">301</a>
35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">301</a>
35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">710</a>
35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302.04</a>
35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">311</a>
35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2202</a>
35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2210</a>
35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2240</a>
35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2246</a>
35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2254</a> , <a href="#">2261</a>
35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216</a> , <a href="#">2273</a>
35 U.S.C. 307 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2288</a> , <a href="#">2293</a>
35 U.S.C. 312 (In effect for requests filed prior to September 16, 2011) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2640</a>
35 U.S.C. 312 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2640</a>
35 U.S.C. 313 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2646</a>
35 U.S.C. 314 Reproduced..	<a href="#">2654</a> , <a href="#">2661</a> , <a href="#">2686.04</a>
35 U.S.C. 315 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2674</a>
35 U.S.C. 316 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2688</a> , <a href="#">2693</a>
35 U.S.C. 317 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2686.04</a>
35 U.S.C. 318 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2686.04</a>
35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1805</a>
35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1840</a>
35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201.01</a> , <a href="#">1810</a>
35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">213.06</a>
35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1893.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1810</a>
35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1857</a>
35 U.S.C. 381 reproduced.....	<a href="#">2908</a>
35 U.S.C. 382, reproduced.....	<a href="#">2905.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 383 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2909</a>
35 U.S.C. 384, reproduced.....	<a href="#">2908</a> , <a href="#">2914</a>
35 U.S.C. 386 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2920.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">2920.05(e)</a>
35 U.S.C. 387 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2913</a>
35 U.S.C. 389 Reproduced..	<a href="#">2920</a> , <a href="#">2920.05</a> , <a href="#">2950</a>
42 U.S.C. 141 Cited.....	<a href="#">120</a>
42 U.S.C. 181 Cited.....	<a href="#">120</a>
42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">150</a>
51 U.S.C. 20135 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">150</a>
Statutory authority of Director.....	<a href="#">1001</a>
Statutory bar.....	<a href="#">706.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)</a> , <a href="#">2152</a>
Foreign application.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>
Overcoming.....	<a href="#">706.02(b)</a>
Rule 1.131 not available.....	<a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">718</a>
Statutory classes of invention, utility.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a>
Statutory disclaimer (See also: <a href="#">Disclaimer</a> <a href="#">Terminal disclaimer</a> )	
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	<a href="#">409.03(j)</a> , <a href="#">1100</a>
Defensive publication compared.....	<a href="#">711.06</a>
Effect of.....	<a href="#">1111</a>
Publication of.....	<a href="#">1111</a>
Rejections using.....	<a href="#">901.02</a> , <a href="#">2136</a>
Statutory period (See also: <a href="#">Period for reply: Shortened statutory period</a> ).....	<a href="#">710.01</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a>
Abandonment for failure to reply.....	<a href="#">711.02</a> , <a href="#">711.02(a)</a>
Appeal.....	<a href="#">1205</a>
Broadening claims in a reissue application...	<a href="#">1412.03</a>
Computed.....	<a href="#">710.01(a)</a>
Date from which period runs.....	<a href="#">710.06</a>
Date of abandonment.....	<a href="#">711.04(a)</a>
Full statutory period.....	<a href="#">130</a>
Not extendible.....	<a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
Postal service emergency.....	<a href="#">511</a>
Property rights statement.....	<a href="#">150</a>
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2272</a>
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2662</a> , <a href="#">2665</a>
Secrecy order application.....	<a href="#">130</a>
Shortened statutory period (See also: <a href="#">Shortened statutory period</a> )	
Two periods for reply set.....	<a href="#">710.04</a> , <a href="#">710.04(a)</a>
Stay of reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2286</a> , <a href="#">2286.01</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2686.03</a> , <a href="#">2686.04</a>
Stay of reissue.....	<a href="#">1442.02</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>
Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also: <a href="#">Treaties</a> ).....	<a href="#">213</a> , <a href="#">213.01</a> , <a href="#">213.05</a>
Strasbourg Agreement (See also: <a href="#">Treaties</a> ).....	<a href="#">906</a>
STIC (See also: <a href="#">Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)</a> ).....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Subcombination	
Aggregation and.....	<a href="#">806.05(a)</a>
Combination and.....	<a href="#">802.01</a>
Species.....	<a href="#">806.04(b)</a>
Subgeneric Markush claims.....	<a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Subject matter, design patent.....	<a href="#">1502</a> , <a href="#">1504.01</a>
Subject matter, nonstatutory.....	<a href="#">706.03(a)</a>
Subject matter combinations.....	<a href="#">903.02(b)</a>
Submission of amendment or showing of facts after Board decision.....	<a href="#">1214.01</a>
Submission of patents or publications, third party.....	<a href="#">1134.01</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Submission to classification unit — Suspension

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Submission to classification unit	
Classification of application.....	<a href="#">903.08(d)</a> , <a href="#">903.08(e)</a>
Patentability report.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a>
Submission of prior art by applicant.....	<a href="#">707.05(b)</a>
Submission of information by applicant.....	<a href="#">704.12(b)</a> , <a href="#">704.14(b)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(b)</a>
Subpoena by court, Application file.....	<a href="#">1216.02</a>
Subpoena of examiner.....	<a href="#">1701.01</a>
Substantial new question of patentability	
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2201</a> , <a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2216</a> , <a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2244</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2258</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a> , <a href="#">2809.01</a> , <a href="#">2816</a>
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2642</a>
Substitute application (See also: <a href="#">Application</a> )	
Assignment.....	<a href="#">306</a>
Does not carry ownership from parent.....	<a href="#">306</a>
File wrapper/history notation.....	<a href="#">202</a>
Substitute attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">406</a>
Substitute oath.....	<a href="#">602.02</a>
Substitute page.....	<a href="#">714.20</a>
Substitute specification..	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">608.01(q)</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.20</a>
Amendment incorporating.....	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.20</a>
New matter.....	<a href="#">608.01(q)</a>
Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit.....	<a href="#">716</a> , <a href="#">716.09</a>
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2265</a>
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2665</a>
Suggested claims, Failure to make.....	<a href="#">706.03(u)</a>
Suggestion of allowable claims by examiner....	<a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a>
Suggestion of claims for interference.....	<a href="#">2304.03 to</a> <a href="#">2304.04(b)</a>
Suggestion of claims for interference, time limit....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a>
Summary of action PTOL-326.....	<a href="#">707</a>
Summary of interview.....	<a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a>
Summary of invention.....	<a href="#">608.01(d)</a>
Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">506.02</a> , <a href="#">510</a> , <a href="#">513</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a>
Sunday or holiday, effect on reference.....	<a href="#">706.02(a)(2)</a>
Supervisory applications examiner.....	<a href="#">714.13</a>
Supervisory patent examiner... ..	<a href="#">705.01</a> , <a href="#">707</a> , <a href="#">707.02</a> , <a href="#">708.03</a> , <a href="#">713.08</a> , <a href="#">714.05</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a> , <a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">714.16(d)</a> , <a href="#">714.16(e)</a> , <a href="#">812.01</a> , <a href="#">903.08(b)</a> , <a href="#">1207</a> , <a href="#">1207.01</a> , <a href="#">1207.02</a> , <a href="#">1207.03</a> , <a href="#">1211.01</a> , <a href="#">1214.07</a>
Petitions decided by.....	<a href="#">1002.02(d)</a>
Supervisory patent reexamination specialist..	<a href="#">2212.01</a> , <a href="#">2227</a> , <a href="#">2233</a> , <a href="#">2236</a> , <a href="#">2237</a> , <a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2248</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2267</a> , <a href="#">2270</a> , <a href="#">2274</a> , <a href="#">2281</a> , <a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2286</a> , <a href="#">2286.01</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2289</a> , <a href="#">2294</a> , <a href="#">2295</a> , <a href="#">2636</a> , <a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2664</a> , <a href="#">2665</a> , <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2670</a> , <a href="#">2671</a> , <a href="#">2671.02</a> , <a href="#">2673.02</a> , <a href="#">2676</a> , <a href="#">2677</a> , <a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a> , <a href="#">2686.04</a> , <a href="#">2686.05</a> , <a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2687.01</a> , <a href="#">2689</a>
Supervisory review, Rule 1 181.....	<a href="#">711.03(d)</a>
Supplemental action.....	<a href="#">710.06</a> , <a href="#">714.05</a>
Supplemental Amendment.....	<a href="#">714.03(a)</a>
Supplemental Application Data Sheet (ADS)....	<a href="#">601.05</a>
Supplemental Examination.....	<a href="#">2800</a>
Assignment of.....	<a href="#">2822</a>
Consideration of request.....	<a href="#">2816.01</a> , <a href="#">2816.02</a>
Contents of determination.....	<a href="#">2816.03</a>
Contents of request.....	<a href="#">2811 to</a> <a href="#">2811.02</a>
Correspondence address.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">2805</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination ordered.....	<a href="#">2816.04</a>
Fees.....	<a href="#">509.01</a> , <a href="#">2810</a> , <a href="#">2810.01</a>
Filing date.....	<a href="#">2812.01</a>
Format of papers.....	<a href="#">2807</a>
Handling of papers other than a request.....	<a href="#">2813</a>
How to file.....	<a href="#">2806</a>
Inquiries from persons other than patent owner....	<a href="#">2803.01</a> , <a href="#">2813</a>
Item of information relied upon in the request... ..	<a href="#">2809</a>
Merger.....	<a href="#">2821</a>
Multiple.....	<a href="#">2821</a>
Procedures after conclusion.....	<a href="#">2818</a>
Public access to.....	<a href="#">2803.02</a>
Representative of patent owner.....	<a href="#">2804</a> , <a href="#">2804.01</a>
Time for filing.....	<a href="#">2808</a>
Who may file.....	<a href="#">2803</a>
Supplemental Examination Certificate... ..	<a href="#">2802</a> , <a href="#">2817</a> , <a href="#">2817.01</a> , <a href="#">2818.02</a>
Substitute examiner's answer.....	<a href="#">1207.05</a> , <a href="#">1211</a> , <a href="#">1211.01</a>
Supplemental oath or declaration.....	<a href="#">603</a>
After allowance.....	<a href="#">603.01</a> , <a href="#">714.16</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1414.03</a> , <a href="#">1451</a>
Surface ornamentation.....	<a href="#">1502</a> , <a href="#">1502.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a>
Surrender of patent (not required).....	<a href="#">1416</a>
Suspension	
Applicant's request for.....	<a href="#">709</a>
Decided by.....	<a href="#">709</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1004</a>
Deferral of examination.....	<a href="#">709</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference.....	<a href="#">2307.03</a>
Not permitted if outstanding Office action.....	<a href="#">709</a>
Of action, because of litigation.....	<a href="#">1213</a>

# INDEX

## Suspension — Testamentary, Letters

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Of action, by Office.....	<a href="#">709</a>
Overlapping application.....	<a href="#">709.01</a>
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a>
Request for, in CPA.....	<a href="#">709</a>
Request for, in RCE.....	<a href="#">709</a>
Rules.....	<a href="#">1002</a>
Secrecy order application.....	<a href="#">2306</a>
Supplemental Reply.....	<a href="#">709</a>
Swearing back of reference (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit or prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection(37 CFR 1.131)</a> )	
Symbols, Drawing.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
<b>T</b>	
Tables submitted on compact disc or via EFS-Web as ASCII text file.....	<a href="#">608.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">2422.03</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a>
Technical documents.....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Technical rejections.....	<a href="#">706.02</a>
Technology Center Director (See also: <a href="#">Director of Technology Center</a> )	
Technology Center Working Group 3640 (security group).....	<a href="#">121</a> , <a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)(1)</a>
Telephone call, multiplicity rejection.....	<a href="#">2173.05(n)</a>
Telephone numbers.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Attorney.....	<a href="#">408</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">714.01</a>
Examiner.....	<a href="#">707.08</a>
General information.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Telephoning of attorney to examiner.....	<a href="#">408</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a>
Term, Patent.....	<a href="#">707.05</a> , <a href="#">2701</a>
Adjustment of....	<a href="#">2701</a> , <a href="#">2710</a> , <a href="#">2730</a> , <a href="#">2731</a> , <a href="#">2732</a> , <a href="#">2733</a> , <a href="#">2734</a> , <a href="#">2736</a>
Determination of.....	<a href="#">2733</a>
Due care showing.....	<a href="#">2734</a>
Grounds for.....	<a href="#">2730</a>
Period of.....	<a href="#">2731</a>
Reductions to.....	<a href="#">2732</a>
Request for reconsideration or reinstatement....	<a href="#">2730</a> , <a href="#">2732</a> , <a href="#">2734</a>
Third party papers.....	<a href="#">2736</a>
Continued prosecution application.....	<a href="#">2701</a>
Deposit of biological material.....	<a href="#">2408</a>
Design.....	<a href="#">1502.01</a> , <a href="#">1505</a>
Divisional.....	<a href="#">201.06</a>
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156	
FDA regulatory review and.....	<a href="#">2750 to 2758</a>
Deadline.....	<a href="#">2754.01 to 2754.03</a>
Duty of disclosure and.....	<a href="#">2762</a>
Interim extension.....	<a href="#">2755.01</a> , <a href="#">2755.02</a>
Specific	
Products	
Animal drugs.....	<a href="#">2750</a> , <a href="#">2751</a> , <a href="#">2758</a>
Antibiotic drugs.....	<a href="#">2751</a> , <a href="#">2758</a>
Color additives .....	<a href="#">2750</a> , <a href="#">2751</a> , <a href="#">2754.01</a> , <a href="#">2758</a>
Food additives....	<a href="#">2750</a> , <a href="#">2751</a> , <a href="#">2754.01</a> , <a href="#">2758</a>
Medical devices....	<a href="#">2750</a> , <a href="#">2751</a> , <a href="#">2753</a> , <a href="#">2758</a>
Veterinary Biological Products....	<a href="#">2750</a> , <a href="#">2751</a> , <a href="#">2756</a> , <a href="#">2758</a>
Third party papers.....	<a href="#">2736</a>
Withdrawal.....	<a href="#">2761</a> , <a href="#">2764</a>
USPTO delays and.....	<a href="#">2710</a>
Foreign.....	<a href="#">901.05</a>
Transitional practice.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a> , <a href="#">803.03</a>
Utility.....	<a href="#">2701</a>
Terminal disclaimer (See also: <a href="#">Disclaimer</a> ).....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Avoiding double patenting rejection.....	<a href="#">706.02(k)</a> , <a href="#">706.02(l)(3)</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">806.04(i)</a> , <a href="#">1490</a>
Certificate of correction and.....	<a href="#">2701</a> , <a href="#">2720</a>
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Continuing applications.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Coping applications procedure.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Informal memo.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1410.02</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1490</a>
Required for revival.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Routing.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Signature in.....	<a href="#">402.03</a> , <a href="#">403.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1490</a>
Situations where not applicable.....	<a href="#">804.03</a>
Withdrawal of.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Terminology in application.....	<a href="#">608.01(g)</a> , <a href="#">608.01(o)</a> , <a href="#">706.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">1302.01</a>
Termination of proceedings.....	<a href="#">211.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">211.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">711.02(c)</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a> , <a href="#">2268</a> , <a href="#">2271</a> , <a href="#">2281</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2286.01</a> , <a href="#">2294</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2694</a>
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System).....	<a href="#">1703</a>
Test comments.....	<a href="#">707.07(l)</a>
Testamentary, Letters (See also: <a href="#">Administrator or executor</a> ).....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>



# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Testimony, examiner — Transfer of specification prohibited

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Testimony, examiner.....	<a href="#">1701.01</a>	Design application.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>
Tests, comparative (See also: <a href="#">Affidavits, traversing rejections</a> (37 CFR 1.132))		Amendment of.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>
Third action cases.....	<a href="#">707.02</a>	Use of Trademarks in.....	<a href="#">1512</a>
Third party reply in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party</a> )		International application.....	<a href="#">1821</a>
Third party requestor (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party</a> )		Plant patent application.....	<a href="#">1610</a>
Third party submissions/inquiries/correspondence in published applications.....	<a href="#">1134</a> , <a href="#">1134.01</a>	Reviewed at issue.....	<a href="#">606.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.01</a>
Time and Activity Report.....	<a href="#">1704</a> , <a href="#">1705</a>	Title report.....	<a href="#">320</a> , <a href="#">2287</a>
Time for claiming benefit of earlier application..	<a href="#">211.03</a>	Titles of USPTO Officials.....	
Time for deciding Director initiated reexamination.....	<a href="#">2211</a> , <a href="#">2239</a>	Title with signature.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Time for deciding reexamination request.....	<a href="#">2241</a>	Trade secret material.....	<a href="#">724 to 724.05</a>
Time for filing papers, right of priority.....	<a href="#">214.01</a> , <a href="#">215.02</a> , <a href="#">215.03</a>	Completeness of file wrapper.....	<a href="#">724.01</a>
Time for filing petitions.....	<a href="#">1002</a>	Materials submitted covered by 35 U.S.C. 122.....	<a href="#">724.04(a)</a>
Time for requesting reexamination <i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2210</a> , <a href="#">2211</a>	Method of submitting.....	<a href="#">724.02</a>
Time for reply (See also: <a href="#">Period for reply</a> ).....	<a href="#">702.01</a> , <a href="#">710</a>	Office treatment and handling.....	<a href="#">724.04</a> , <a href="#">724.06</a>
Time for reply to action in reexamination <i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2263</a>	After publication.....	<a href="#">724.04(a)</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2662</a>	Petition to expunge materials.....	<a href="#">724.05</a>
Time limit.....	<a href="#">710.02</a> , <a href="#">710.02(c)</a>	Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d).....	<a href="#">724.04(c)</a>
For making suggested claims.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a>	Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b).....	<a href="#">724.04(b)</a>
International preliminary examination report (IPER)...	<a href="#">1879.01</a>	Types of.....	<a href="#">724.03</a>
International search report (ISR).....	<a href="#">1843.05</a>	Trade secret submission label.....	<a href="#">724.02</a>
Period for reply.....	<a href="#">710</a>	Trademark and trade name.....	<a href="#">608.01(v)</a> , <a href="#">706.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(u)</a> , <a href="#">1</a>
Permanent ink copy.....	<a href="#">714.07</a>	Design patent, relationship to.....	<a href="#">1512</a>
Prior art filing.....	<a href="#">2204</a>	Misuse in patent specification.....	<a href="#">608.01(v)</a>
Reply to final rejection.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a>	Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure.....	
Restriction requirement.....	<a href="#">811</a>	Trademarks, Partial list of.....	<a href="#">1</a>
Rewrite claims following Board decision.....	<a href="#">1214.06</a>	Transfer of application	
Shortened statutory period compared to.....	<a href="#">710.02</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(d)</a>	After amendment.....	<a href="#">903.08(c)</a>
Statutory period.....	<a href="#">710.01</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a>	After classification decision.....	<a href="#">903.08(d)</a>
Transfer of application.....	<a href="#">903.08(d)</a>	Allowable application.....	<a href="#">1305</a>
Two periods running.....	<a href="#">710.04</a>	Decision of classification examiner.....	<a href="#">903.08(d)</a>
Time period for owner's statement.....	<a href="#">2249</a>	Divisible inventions.....	<a href="#">812</a>
Time reporting.....	<a href="#">2238</a> , <a href="#">2638</a>	Interference.....	<a href="#">2304.01(b)</a>
Time to pay maintenance fees.....	<a href="#">2506</a>	New.....	<a href="#">903.08(a)</a>
Timely submission of protest.....	<a href="#">1901.04</a>	Outside Technology Center.....	<a href="#">903.08(d)</a>
Title conveyed by assignment.....	<a href="#">300</a>	Primary examiner's authority.....	<a href="#">903.08</a>
Title documents, handling.....	<a href="#">317</a>	Procedure.....	<a href="#">903.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">903.08(d)</a>
Title of invention.....	<a href="#">606</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(e)(1)</a>	Secrecy order application.....	<a href="#">130</a>
Change by examiner.....	<a href="#">2660.02</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>	Submitted to classification examiner.....	<a href="#">903.08(d)</a>
		Within Technology Center.....	<a href="#">903.08(d)</a>
		Transfer of class or subclass.....	<a href="#">903.05</a>
		Transfer of drawing.....	<a href="#">608.02(i)</a>
		Transfer of application	
		of reexamination	
		<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2237</a>
		Transfer of rights to patent or application.....	<a href="#">509.02</a> , <a href="#">509.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">509.04(b)</a>
		Transfer of specification prohibited.....	<a href="#">608.01(t)</a>



# INDEX

## Transfer of U.S. patent — Utility requirement guidelines

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Transfer of U.S. patent.....	<a href="#">903.05</a>
Transitional application (See also: <a href="#">Application</a> )	
After final practice.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a>
Generic claim allowable.....	<a href="#">803.03(b)</a>
Linking claim allowable.....	<a href="#">803.03(a)</a>
Patent term.....	<a href="#">2701</a>
Restriction practice.....	<a href="#">803.03</a>
Transitional phrases.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a>
“Characterized by”.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a>
“Composed of”.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a>
“Comprising”.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
“Consisting essentially of”.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a>
“Consisting of”.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
“Containing”.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a>
Translation, foreign application or foreign priority document.....	<a href="#">214</a> , <a href="#">215</a> , <a href="#">216</a>
Translations index in STIC.....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Translators in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	<a href="#">901.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Transmission, certificate of (See also: <a href="#">Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)</a> )	
Transmittal Fee, PCT.....	<a href="#">1827</a>
Traverse, answer all matters.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
Traverse, division or species requirement.....	<a href="#">818</a> , <a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>
Traverse, rejection of linking claim.....	<a href="#">818.01(d)</a>
Treaties	
Benelux Designs Convention (See also: <a href="#">Design application</a> ).....	<a href="#">213.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a>
Budapest Treaty (See also: <a href="#">Biotechnology Microorganisms</a> ).....	<a href="#">901.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">2402</a> , <a href="#">2404.01</a> , <a href="#">2405</a> , <a href="#">2407.05</a> , <a href="#">2408</a> , <a href="#">2409</a> , <a href="#">2410.01</a> , <a href="#">2410.02</a> , <a href="#">2411.01</a>
European Community Design.....	<a href="#">1504.10</a>
European Patent Convention.....	<a href="#">901.05</a>
GATT.....	<a href="#">2138.02</a>
Hague Agreement (See also: <a href="#">Design application</a> ).....	<a href="#">213.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a> , <a href="#">2901</a>
Hague Convention.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.04(a)</a>
NAFTA..	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">715.07(c)</a> , <a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2138.02</a>
Paris Convention.....	<a href="#">213</a> , <a href="#">1502.01</a>
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	<a href="#">1502.01</a> , <a href="#">1800</a> , <a href="#">Al.</a> , <a href="#">T</a>
Patent Law.....	<a href="#">702</a>
Strasbourg Agreement.....	<a href="#">906</a>
UPOV Convention (See also: <a href="#">Plant patent</a> ).....	<a href="#">1612</a> , <a href="#">1613</a>
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA).....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">715.07(c)</a> , <a href="#">2701</a> , <a href="#">2132</a>
TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property).....	<a href="#">1801</a>
Tubers.....	<a href="#">1601</a>
Twenty year term (See also: <a href="#">Term, Patent</a> )	
Two month delay period in reissues.....	<a href="#">1441</a>
Two periods for reply running.....	<a href="#">710.04</a>
Type font.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>
U	
Unavailable inventor.....	<a href="#">409</a> , <a href="#">409.02</a> , <a href="#">409.03</a>
Unclaimed disclosure, reservation.....	<a href="#">608.01(e)</a>
Undelivered mail.....	<a href="#">707.13</a> , <a href="#">1303.02</a>
Undue breadth rejection.....	<a href="#">706.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2164.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">2173.04</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Unexpected results (See also: <a href="#">Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)</a> ).....	<a href="#">716.02 to 716.02(g)</a>
Unintentional abandonment (See also: <a href="#">Abandonment</a> )	
United Kingdom priority document.....	<a href="#">213.03</a> , <a href="#">216</a>
United States Code (See also: <a href="#">Statutes</a> )	
Unity of invention.....	<a href="#">803</a> , <a href="#">823</a> , <a href="#">1850</a> , <a href="#">1875</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>
University or other institution of higher learning.....	<a href="#">509.02</a> , <a href="#">509.04(b)</a>
Unlocatable Patent or Application Files.....	<a href="#">508.04</a>
Unscheduled closing.....	<a href="#">213.03</a>
Unsigned amendment.....	<a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2225</a>
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2625</a>
Untimely response to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2267</a>
Untimely response to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
UPOV Convention (See also: <a href="#">Plant patent Treaties</a> ).....	<a href="#">1612</a> , <a href="#">1613</a>
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (See also: <a href="#">Treaties</a> ).....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">715.07(c)</a> , <a href="#">2701</a> , <a href="#">2132</a>
Use claims.....	<a href="#">2173.05(q)</a>
Use, Public (See also: <a href="#">Public use</a> )	
User pass.....	<a href="#">510</a>
USPTO Contact Center.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Utility classes.....	<a href="#">902.02</a>
Utility, disclosure in drug cases.....	<a href="#">2164.06</a> , <a href="#">2164.07</a>
Utility requirement guidelines.....	<a href="#">2107</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Utility requirement guidelines — Witness, Examiner as

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Legal precedent for..... [2107 to 2107.03](#)  
Relationship of enablement to..... [2164.07](#)  
Utility lacking, rejection..... [706.03\(a\)](#), [2107](#)  
Utility model..... [901.05\(b\)](#)  
Utility patent (See also: [Design application](#), [Patent Plant patent](#))..... [901.04](#), [1502.01](#)  
Application publication..... [1120 to 1135](#)  
Copies of..... [707.05\(a\)](#)  
Copyrighted material in..... [608.01\(w\)](#)  
Design patent compared to..... [1502.01](#)  
Double patenting..... [804](#)  
Drawings / Photographs..... [608.01\(f\)](#), [608.02](#)  
Elements of..... [600](#)  
Expiration date or term..... [2211](#), [2250](#)  
Maintenance fees..... [2506](#)  
Period of enforceability..... [2204](#), [2211](#)  
Specification..... [608.01](#)  
Utility required..... [608.01\(p\)](#), [706.03\(a\)](#), [2107](#), [2164.07](#)

## V

Vague and indefinite rejection (See also: [Indefinite claim](#))  
Validity of patent, examiner comments..... [1701](#)  
Venue..... [602.01](#)  
Video conference center..... [713.01](#)  
Violation of duty of disclosure (See also: [Duty of disclosure](#))  
Argued in protest..... [1901.02](#), [1901.06](#)  
Visitors to Office..... [510](#)  
Voluntary publication..... [502.05](#), [1133](#)

## W

Waiver  
Of confidentiality..... [103](#), [201.06\(d\)](#), [1002.02\(k\)\(1\)](#)  
Of patent owner's statement..... [2246](#), [2249](#)  
Of deficiencies in oath or declaration..... [602.01\(c\)\(3\)](#), [602.03](#)  
Of patent rights..... [711.06](#), [1111](#)

Of rules..... [201.03](#), [402.10](#), [602.01\(c\)](#), [711.03\(c\)](#), [724.06](#), [803.04](#), [1002](#), [1002.02\(b\)](#), [2248](#), [2265](#), [2288](#), [2425](#), [2434](#)  
Walk-up customer window..... [501](#), [502](#), [2422.09](#)  
Washington D.C. representatives of attorneys..... [408](#)  
WebEx (See also: [Interviews](#))..... [502.03](#)  
When disclosure is made..... [2003](#)  
White House inquiry..... [203.08\(a\)](#)  
Who has duty to disclose..... [2001.01](#)  
WIPO..... [213.01](#), [214.04](#), [901.04](#), [1801](#)  
WIPO Standards  
ST. 3..... [901.05\(b\)](#), [1851](#)  
ST. 10..... [901.05\(b\)](#)  
ST. 14..... [707.05\(e\)](#), [901.05\(b\)](#)  
ST. 16..... [901.05\(b\)](#), [1851](#), [2424.03](#)  
ST. 25, Appendix 2  
Tables reproduced..... [2422](#)  
Cited..... [2422.01](#), [2423](#), [2423.01](#)  
ST. 34..... [901.05\(b\)](#)  
Withdrawal from appeal after remand by Board..... [1002.02\(d\)](#)  
Withdrawal from issue..... [1303.01](#), [1308](#)  
Amendment crossing allowance..... [714.15](#)  
Director's approval..... [1003](#), [1308](#)  
Petition for..... [1002.02\(b\)](#), [1002.02\(c\)](#), [1308](#)  
Quality Review..... [1308.03](#)  
Refund of fee..... [1308.01](#)  
Rejection..... [706.04](#), [1308.01](#)  
Withdrawal of abandonment (See also: [Abandonment Petition](#))  
Withdrawal of appeal..... [1215.01](#)  
Withdrawal of appeal by cancelling a claim.... [1214.05](#), [1215.03](#)  
Withdrawal of attorney (See also: [Attorney or agent Power of attorney](#))..... [402.06](#), [1002.02\(s\)](#), [1808](#), [2223](#), [2560](#)  
Withdrawal of claims  
To nonelected invention.... [821.01](#), [821.02](#), [821.03](#)  
To nonelected species..... [821.01](#), [821.02](#)  
Withdrawal of final rejection..... [706.07\(e\)](#)  
Premature final..... [706.07\(d\)](#)  
Primary decides..... [1004](#)  
Withdrawal of holding of abandonment (See also: [Abandonment Petition](#))..... [711.03\(c\)](#), [711.04\(c\)](#)  
Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent..... [2223](#), [2623](#)  
Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer..... [1490](#)  
Withhold from issue petition..... [1002.02\(c\)](#)  
Witness, Examiner as..... [1701.01](#)

# INDEX

## World Trade Organization member countries — (No Entry)

Sec. No.		Sec. No.
World Trade Organization member countries.... <a href="#">213.01</a>	X	
World Wide Web address..... <a href="#">1730</a>		X series of patents (See also: <a href="#">Patent</a> )..... <a href="#">901.04</a>
Writing, Disclosures must be in..... <a href="#">2002.02</a>		
Written description (See also: <a href="#">Specification</a> )..... <a href="#">706.03(c)</a> ..... <a href="#">2163</a>		
Amendments supported by original description..... <a href="#">2163.07</a>		
Inherent function, theory or advantage..... <a href="#">2163.07(a)</a>		
Incorporation by reference..... <a href="#">217</a> , <a href="#">608.01(p)</a> , <a href="#">2163.07(b)</a>	Y	(No Entry)
Burden on the examiner..... <a href="#">2163.04</a>		
Changes to scope of claims..... <a href="#">2163.05</a>		
Circumstances when issues arise..... <a href="#">2163.03</a>		
Design application..... <a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a> ..... <a href="#">1504.04</a>		
Form paragraphs used to reject..... <a href="#">706.03(c)</a>		
Guidelines for compliance..... <a href="#">2163</a>	Z	
New matter..... <a href="#">2163.06</a>	(No	Entry)
Requirements for compliance..... <a href="#">2163.02</a>		
Support for claimed subject matter..... <a href="#">211.05</a> , <a href="#">2163.01</a>		
Corresponding to count in interference..... <a href="#">2163.03</a>		